

## ETHIC. DISCIPLESHIP

*To a very weak one (Lorber). The Lord attitude towards rich, lustful men and prostitutes. Marrying poor people. No obligation to marry. Lorber's sins addressed in this critic (Himm 01 p. 187-194)*

21]But whoever marries a poor man out of love, has me the father-in-law and enjoys my blessing! - And it is better for the poor to marry than the rich. For the poor in their misery think of Me, their father, and always seek help from Me when they feel very bad; while most of the wealthy know me by name hardly and, when they feel bad, despair and not infrequently become suicides

22]And do you want to say, "Bad experience has deterred me. What I have seen elsewhere has led me to marry all the marriage! "- so I say: Cursed is he who apologizes so much! For he evidently pretends to be a self-loathing despiser of weak female humanity. And his conscience cries out to him aloud: Because you know how little you value yourself and how unfairly you have behaved in all your sphere of life, of course, your freedom is dearer to you than a poor but blessed matrimony alone to bring you to spiritual order!

23]For if you think, as an honest Christian should think in his heart, you would say, "O Lord! I'm a big debtor to you! Have pity on me beyond all measure bad self-lover! For in my ignorance I grossly sinned before you, and have sinned greatly against all your weak children, and have now become weaker than all those whom I formerly thought weak - and all this through my boundless, obstinate folly!

24] Therefore, I implore you most earnestly that you would like to have mercy on me in your infinite love, and give me an honest mind, so that I can again realize the true human value of your maidservants and not (remain blind), as until now, where I am, Equal to the evil world, seeking value only in wealth and youthful beauty, and in unbelievable loyalty and devotion (since, in my great self-love, I was a jealous, stupid donkey!).

25]O Lord, now that I know my great error, so be merciful and merciful to the poor sinner, and let me find again what I so often despised in my wicked, broken heart. For since I am not one who would ever have let go of the Spirit, but always of the flesh, I also know that I am (so far) only of the flesh and not of the spirit. Therefore, O Lord, let me honestly find again a righteous (pleasing) flesh, so that I may be purified in it in order, one day, to obtain from it in your spirit, according to your holy will! - Amen. "

26] See, this excuse is better than the rest, and in it alone lives life instead of death!

27]Although by all this I do not want to impose the obligation on you to marry - if you have any better reasons to remain single, and out of pure love for Me, that is, if you are capable of them and can withdraw from your lot but I really want to have warned you to true remorse and repentance, that you should finally realize how much

you were always wrong, because you were diligently trying to shirk all guilt from you and to grossly beat them up. (Himm 01, p. 191-2)

28]Therefore, I now showed you the necessities of My poor servant, who can not know from himself what is right and bad (since he himself is neither right nor bad), and what he knows only from me knows through a special, undeserved, great grace for the sake of others, not for its own sake-that the others might be judged in their hearts through it, and last only through them-and thus (also) judged in your flesh, thereby bringing eternal judgment to escape the spirit.

(It should be noted that here, as in other places, Jakob Lorber, through the voice of the spirit in his heart, again receives a humiliating "Putzer" - just as Paul always had to feel his "stake in the flesh" - "so that he would be In the case of the false prophets, the opposite is always to be observed in this point: their "proclamations" often bristle with vain or well-calculated self-glorification of the "beloved" and "chosen" tools. By Jakob Lorber, we may therefore regard as a sign of true humility and therefore of the genuine vocation of this messenger of God.)

29] For whoever wants to be accepted into my new kingdom must first be judged (that is, put in order) so that he can cleanse himself completely from all the old mud of his usual follies! But you are still thoroughly foolish and confused all over. Therefore, there was a great deal to be done with you, and moreover, there will be many things to be done before your name is fully registered in the great book of life. Therefore, be very good with this word addressed to you! It is a new word of life full of light and truth and also full of love!

30]If you want to live, marry either some right-wing girl, and I will bless you with My peace. And you bring in yourself a small sacrifice for the many victims of female fidelity, which you have already sapped and slurped! And have no fear of being cheated; rather, fear that no one is cheating on you! And have not so much your advantage in mind, but rather the advantage of those who you want to leave you to trust! Then you will drive well - in short time and then forever.

31]For may you think that you will live another fifty years? Or do you not rather have to think that every second of your earthly life is in my hands, and that I can either extend or shorten life for each one according to his obedient behavior, since only I alone can see when the fruit is ripe - either way or so

32] Therefore, think about what is better: either way? - Or, if you would like to turn to Me and want to renounce everything for pure love of Me !? - See, you can do that too! - But then consider well that with half a service is not served to me at all - if you would like to believe, thereby saving your freedom.

33] For behold, in your imaginary freedom you are only a slave to your flesh, your desires, and your free worldly lust among the people with whom you like to chatter great stuff, and afterwards laugh at your own follies.

34]But all your flesh, all your desires, like the very last slaves, must become deeply

submissive to you, and you must at once give the hardest parting to all your great habits, and then immediately turn to Me in all! - Listen! - I'll say right away! Because from now on, any delay would be charged sky high.

35] Now judge in your weakness yourself, what would be easier and more healing! - I do not want to give you any further advice on what to do, just tell you that the reward will be equal to your obedience.

36] Do what you want! - It does not matter to me, one way or the other. But I do not advise you to remain as you are now!

37] See, you were idle the whole day long. So go now also you in my vineyard and work the last hour in the same one way or so! And I'll give you one day, which will be right. Amen. - Me, the Eternal Love and Truth Himself! - Amen. (Himm 01, p. 192)

### ***About helping the servant (Lorber)***

09] And finally a little word about my servant, who gave you a great blessing and was awakened seven years ago and whom I have led away from you for a short time for your sake and for his sake!

10] What you have done to him you have done to Me; and whatever you do to him you do to Me; and whatever you want to do to him, of all this, you will become a great treasure in heaven, as he has already become to you in all fullness of love and wisdom bodily - in it you will find and have for eternity the kingdom of life, that there is My great mercy that you have and the millions are withheld.

11] In this grace, however, you may now for ever accept My Father's blessing, which is to remain with you, if you live according to My Words. - Amen. (Himm 02, p. 314)

### ***The meeting of Lorber and his friends with the Lord on Reinerkogel (related in Robert Blum)***

Memorable at the Reinerkogel

00] In the dictation to Jakob Lorber, which reports simultaneously on the two days mentioned above, October 4 and 5, 1850, at the Reinerkogel near Graz, we learn in the dictation to Jakob Lorber, which reports simultaneously on the hereafter leadership of Robert Blum: ('From Hell to Heaven' (Robert Blum), Vol. 2, ch. 260/261). (Transcript 5 October 1850)

01] (The Lord :) "... we proceed very carefully under manifold discussions and arrive at 6 o'clock in the evening, the 4th of October 1850, at the appointed place, at which time you, my friends, were at the castle hill and through all sorts of temporary signs in the form, then **through a feeling awakened in you, through the tranquility in nature, through the awesome position of the clouds as well as through the friendly illumination and clearing of the hill** My arrival very well and well felt able to remember. (Himm 03, p. 291)

02] Immediately upon my arrival, masses of ghosts of all kinds began to crowd the hill. Many of them very bad kind. However, these were quickly pushed towards evening. The darkening of Plabutschberg by black steams even informed your senses. Yes, even Satana was under this ejection! - More around the foot of the hill better beings were encamped and asked for an improvement of their lot, which was also granted to them. After the grant, they left gratefully.

03] Then came from the Schöckelberg a whole legion of spirits, still very much in the realm of nature. Her arrival may be quite clearly perceived by a blaze of fire on the right side, about three quarters to seven o'clock. These very impetuously demanded full redemption from arduous mining services; she was granted in part. And they content themselves with what you have learned from the disappearance of this light.

[04] Then came a multitude of spirits from all the neighborhoods of this place, and they asked for the blessing of this whole area. She was granted to them before the seventh hour. You have received this blessing and have been able to notice it through a rainbow-colored light spill over the flat land very well.

05] The friend Ans. HW has also seen in the form of asterisks the presence of the many monarchs (Habsburgs, d.Hg.), which have stored themselves to the south on the mountain. You, my servant, have seen a white glimmer of light towards the east at the very height. That was me between the four quartermakers and the three apostles.

06] Throughout the night a host of dissatisfied spirits have calmed down and been cleared away, and they have gone to rest more, which has soon brought about the happily visible night as well as today's pure morning and the following day. There will always be clouds. These are ghosts who still want something more than they have already received. But her love is still weak, so her gain is not stronger (Himm 03, p. 292)

07] Today, the 5th of October, at half past nine o'clock, came a crowd of strong spirits in the air, gave me honor, praise and price and set me fast a sublime dwelling house. "For," said their leader, "it is not fine to leave the Lord of glory on the filthy ground."

08] But I said to them, "Abandon your zeal! I know why I am thus acting, and why I now touch the earth with my feet." If a zigzag pulls this! "If I wanted an apartment, it would immediately be worthy of me but rather build in your heart a right house for me, which I will then take to the dwelling ... "

#

Jakob Lorber and his friends in the field of the sacred society (written 06.10.1850)

00] (Robert Blum asks the Lord :) "... But what did the twelve last night (The names of the Twelve are: Jakob Lorber, Andreas Hüttenbrenner, Anselm Hüttenbrenner and his six children: Wilhelmine, Julie, Alexandrine, Angelika, Peter and Felix, then Cölestin Hüttenbrenner and the two wives: Mathilde E. and Eleonore J., Mr.H.), who came up to us from the city at half past five

o'clock, I already know one of them, that is the one who since there was bread and wine in your name, **this is such a weak earthly servant of yours and writes what you dictate to him by an angel in your name, but the others were quite foreign to me.** "

01](The Lord :) "These were just the few friends in this city, for which we have made this trip mainly from Vienna (The names of the twelve are: Jakob Lorber, Andreas Hüttenbrenner, blacksmith Hüttenbrenner and his six children: Wilhelmine, Julie, Alexandrine, Angelika, Peter and Felix, then Cölestin Hüttenbrenner and the two women: Mathilde E: and Elenore J.) Behold, these love Me and have a good faith, though they do not see Me, if I had shown them to them, they would have out of love for me, the life of her body is left at the mountain, but that must not be at this time, they still have to do some work in My name in the world, and I love them and leave them some time on earth to its completion.

02]They will in time proclaim this our act of the world in a short time; there many will find their salvation in it. But many of the pure world children will be very angry about it, but they **will perish naturally and morally. For** such will no longer find any light directly from the heavens anywhere ... " (Himm 03, p. 293)

*The life pleasing to the Lord. Gathering together – conversations about the Lord, good food and good drink. The Kingdom of God should be seized with violence<sup>i</sup>*

01] Dear friends, brothers and children! I, the Lord, your God, Father, Master and Brother, I, your Teacher and Leader, make known to you and to know that **I like to see it always as you are now, if you come together in My name and lead good conversations of Me and the love of your neighbor. For such good words exhilarate the mind and delight the mind, and that is good. For you should certainly always be happy in My name, and also refresh your body with good food and good drink in the just measure and goals.** (Himm 02, p. 312)

Only one thing is needed!\_(Early 1856)

00] A word of the Lord to Johannes Busch, in a letter sent by Jakob Lorber in 1856.

01] All that very many are of no use to you, be it spiritual or material, because whether one knows much or has much is one; if he does not make the most complete use of it, the soul nevertheless remains poor.

02] It is sufficient for me to love somebody above everything and his neighbor as himself, because I will come to him and reveal myself to him. Then he will be led into all wisdom by the great light of My Spirit, who has become one with his soul, and will then see and know things of which nothing ever has come in any world wise sense.

03] This is difficult at this time, because people are spoiled already in the womb by the horniness of the flesh of both the woman and the man in their brains and thus later also in the fully proper training of the other physical organs of life. (Himm 03, p. 308)

04] Now a man must strive in the love to me and from it in the love to the neighbor extremely life-warmly and very active, must be very denied in many pieces of life and be in everything extremely patient and completely humble, so forms the soul First of all, it enables the bodily organism to the necessary order - and then it is only capable of fully absorbing my spirit's light of mercy and then entering into true wisdom, since then everything becomes bright and clear, which formerly turned into a perfect darkness of the night was veiled. -

05](Added by Jakob Lorber) These few words from the mouth of the Lord will, of course, give you a great deal of consolation, dearest friend, but at the same time the convincing assurance that in this most corrupted, most material and unloving time, in which only the utmost, most grave material mind leads the rulers of all knowledge, the kingdom of God needs a great force (will of love will), and only those who make it their own, grab it by force! But violence does not consist in pure faith, but principally only in true and living love for the Lord and neighbor. - Observe this and you will soon be in the yellow light of yourself and in yourself, in which I am now at 16 years old. – (Himm 03, p. 309)

### ***To have the Lord glorified through you and not you through the Lord***

(The Lord to Lorber) 02] Behold, I will therefore tell you your nocturnal face, that you may not need to appear as a narrator in the first person and to glorify yourself by Me, but that I would be glorified by you. Therefore, understand well, when I say: I through you, but not you through Me; for no one will be glorified by Me until I am glorified by Him. Because He will confess Me before the world, I will confess it only then in the face of My Father, because then he will see My infinite power and glory and will then be glorified in this glory of mine. – (Himm 03, p. 081)

### ***The true Art of Life. Virtue. Lukewarmness and use as a conservative force***

True Art of Life\_{17.05.1847}

01] Virtue is a skill of the human being as a whole, to choose the good freely, and afterwards, without being distracted by anything in the slightest, to act firmly and faithfully. If any man has attained in himself this harmonic skill, by which he has now fully united all his many needs and desires into what he then acts, then he is entirely virtuous.

02]But if some human being has not yet made it to such an extent and is only partially responsible for it in some respects, but in others it is like a tepid water, then it is something in detail, but nevertheless nothing as a whole. For if an utterly self-assured person should say to himself, "I am a useless servant!", What shall the person who is underpinned with much lukewarmness say of himself? But such a person is by no means virtuous, but a miserable bungler in all his doings and omissions. He is like a gardener, who tilts his garden with nothing but willow-willows, because these are the easiest, almost without any trouble and further garden maintenance, to rise; but no



one can collect from them any edible fruits.

03]For this reason, all plants for the instruction of men have been set up so that those who need the least of human diligence can either bring forth no fruits, or only very bad ones, which are worthless to mankind and completely useless. - It is the same with a man who, according to the doctrine of the Gospel, does one thing well, but on the other hand completely refrains from doing the other.\_

04]He is nothing but a vain pasture in the vegetable realm of eternal life, which bears much resemblance to the noble fruit-trees - for it has good and firm roots in the earth, has a beautiful trunk, greens, drives beautiful, graceful branches and branches and drives quite a few leaves and also a blossom - but the fruit, the fruit, where is this ?! A worthless seed, which the slightest breath blows away, is all that one can have of this tree, but which is good for nothing else than bad way for its own reproduction. The wood itself is too bad even for the fire and is even less suitable for building houses and least of all for making useful home appliances. So you only plant these trees on streams and rivers, so that many of them, with their solid roots that are the best of them, protect the shores from destruction by large bodies of water. Often, however, this service is poorly provided by them<sup>1</sup>. (Himm 02, p. 325)

05] So, as already said, a man who does one thing quite well, but omits the other, is nothing but a vain willow, which, according to its low-standing branches, can at most help any one of Judas Iscariot to suicide, but otherwise only too little is good.

06]Therefore, **whoever wants to be virtuous, must not disregard what the gospel prescribes. In all things he is not a vain hearer and half-dead man of the Word, but he is an avid common-sense of the same. Then he will be like a gardener, who, with all his care, shying away from every effort and work, draws in his garden nothing but good and noble fruit-trees, which will a hundredfold replace his work. And he will not be like that stupid planter, who in his garden, to spare trouble and labor, stuck pasture-travelers, whose fruit then consumed the winds.**

07]Nor will he be equal to the willow tree itself, the usefulness of which has been described above; but it shall be like a noble vine, which, driven by its strong vine, will bring the most glorious and tasty grapes, full of the most spiritual sap, for me, the Lord and Father of the vineyard, for all eternity the most delicious wine is squeezed out; the love for the love, the heart for the heart, the life for the life, the spirit for the spirit!

08] "Virtue" - a big word! - For the one who owns them! He has become a true artist of life in life.

09]What a lot of people try to become an artist in anything on earth! For years, he practices all the hard work for hours every day, just to achieve his artistic goal! But can a person undergo so much self-denial because of an earthly advantage because of

---

<sup>1</sup> That's also the case of the European Roman Church (Catholic and Orthodox) as a conservative force against paganism coming from the east (especially Islam, during Middle Ages)

himself and turn all his powers to a harmonious point of action, then why not so easily and much more easily the much higher, even infinitely higher standing artisthood in the highest part of eternal life ?! (Himm 02, p. 326)

10] This requires no limb and thigh dislocations, no eye-marrow, no abdominal and lung exertion, but only a very small memory effort. But **all depends on the belief of what the Word teaches, and then on the right love-will and out of the Word. With a little practice, everyone can soon get the most outstanding skill; for My yoke is gentle and My burden is light.**

11]The rules of the school of life are easily understandable and just as easily executable. - Why are they then paid little attention? - Because they seemingly exclude self-love, while they should blindfold each other, that every one who earnestly aspires to the kingdom of God - if he practices the works of love and supports his brother physically - has only one noblest fruit tree in the garden of each brother of his own life, who will bear him the richest fruit for all eternity; for this one will certainly not become a willow tree, since it has never been planted as such, since in the garden of the Word of God such plants can never occur - as little as thistle buds on a noble grapevine.

12]So pray for all the vain little pearls, if you can find and buy a great, invaluable! Become true gardeners and do not grow up like willow trees, but like noble vines on the vine, you will become artists of life according to the given school of life. And I, your Lord, God and Father, will then eternally delight Me in the most varied, most glorious productions of the life of My beloved children and children! (Himm 02, p. 327)

***The true way of life. You must be all taught by God. Trinity. To act according to God's will is to act according to the will of the love within***

The true way of life (in 1857)

01] Those who seek Me are the ones who are drawn by the Father; for it says in Scripture: "You must all be taught of God, who does not learn it from God, who does not come to the light, and no one comes to Me, the Son, so the Father does not draw him!"

02] According to the understanding of this time: No one can reach the true inner life, which is equal to the Son, without true active love, which is what you call Father.

03]Love is therefore the Father, and wisdom is the Son. But since in the son's love is the true God-being, without which there would be no fire of life, no flame, and therefore no light and no divine wisdom of life, just in Me - the Son - the divine personal being is united, too that no one can reach anything by what and where other than by the love of Me alone. However, love for Me must be working according to every strength and ability, and that is why love for one's neighbor, the needy one, is equal to love for Me. Whoever says that he loves Me over all things, who also loves



his neighbor more than he works, helps him - and that out of love for Me - out of necessity.

04] But if you have such love for Me, then you also have My love in you, on which you can set mountains of faith, and it will become certain to you what you want and desire from such My love in you. For the power of my love can never stand in the way of any other power, because each behaves like nothing towards infinity.

05] You do not need to ask Me first if it is right and acceptable to me, one way or another, but My love in your own heart will tell you. For whose heart is full of love to Me, how could he act otherwise than only right, since no one can act against his love and against the will to know from love ?! (Himm 03, p. 312)

6] Whoever is full of worldly love will also act accordingly; and whoever is full of My love, he will act according to this, and can not do without it, as the magnetic needle can never miss the region of the North, because it is attracted to it by the North Pole.

07] Do not be worried, my child! As long as you feel My love in you safe within you, because you seek and love Me, so long will she be your most faithful life leader.

08] What therefore your heart tells you, so it is fulfilled with my true active love that do! Wool and do not doubt your soul's success. But first test yourself, whether your heart fully loves Me according to My Word in the Gospel! Seek to fully fulfill what I gave to all men as the commandment of love, and you have in full measure everything out of My love Amen! That I say, your love to you amen.

---

Only ONE is in man, and this great and holy ONE is love, which is a right fire from God and dwells in the heart; and nowhere but in this love alone is truth, because love itself is the ground of all truth in God and out of God in every man!

If you want to see and recognize things like yourself in the full truth, you must also look and recognize them from this only true foundation of your being; everything else is deception ...

Your head can create countless gods for you; but what are they? I say to you, nothing but vain, lifeless things, produced in the brain by its loose mechanism; but in the heart you will find only one God, and this one is true, because the love in which you have found one true God alone is truth itself.

The truth can therefore only be sought and found in truth; But the head has done enough when he has given you the key to the truth. Everything, however, can be a key to the truth, which admonishes and draws you to love; then follow such a procession and reminder and enter the love of your heart, and you will find the truth that will set you free from any deceit! (Jl.Ev01.007,08.10.11) (Himm 03, p. 313)

***Perseverance. The friends of the Lord should carry a bit the cross on their shoulders***

Big things need a big room (27.04.1856)

On and for the friend LC

01] Persistence and patience in all things helps a person gain much happiness.

02] When it is night, you can not imagine the day; But when it has become day, it is easy to forget the night. Big things need a big room, and a world story takes longer than a miserable theater comedy. So every beginning is difficult, and a new bundle-shoe always pushes the foot more than an old one, and it has leaked out on all sides. (Himm 03, p. 309)

03] My friends always have to put up with taking a bit of My Cross on their shoulders for at least a short while so that they become lighter and stronger in My name. In due time, I take the small load from them again, and then they can rejoice in my spirit full chest.

04] You have done good to Me in My servant, it is registered in My main book, and it will be rewarded spiritually as well as materially. And so be merry and joyful, for I never abandon those who seek Me lovingly Amen. (Himm 03, p. 310)

***The daughter from the stars and the real happiness of Lord's daughter. Laughter and joy***

06] But you should know this rare girl, because it is closer to you than you would like to believe it here. That's why I want to give you the answer to the question yourself. And so then hear me, you lovely daughter of the stars! - The rare girl is divine love in the human heart, is spirit, the quite actually living beings from Me.

07] He once lived completely in man and blew in his heart the shining thread into eternal life. This was a wonderful day for this rare girl! But now the night has come to him, and behold, it sighs mightily; soon a dark sleep will creep its eyes, and there it will cry, the rare girl, in the dark sleep of life!

08] Therefore, O my dear little daughter, always strives to enliven this rare girl in your educated heart more and more! **Then you will always laugh and be happy at the ever most cheerful days in your heart.**

09] That's what your father, your holy father, wishes you for the eternal day of the new birth from the spirit of love and truth, for ever! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 312)

***To a lukewarm daughter***

05] The following give the Julie H., if you want it and when you want it. For I shall say no word to her henceforth, for she has disregarded my last fatherly love warning, which was that I showed her how she began to swing between me and the world.

06] Tell her that no thing is hidden from My eyes! No one comes up to me with whatever untruth in his heart!

07] And these things displeases me that it is silent because it starts by itself so to collect some secrets in her heart and tries to hide them, either through lack of words or words changed his mind!

08] Tell her, until now, I, the holy Father Himself, was her great guardian spirit, because I wanted to give her, out of My great love, an opportunity by which she would at last reach the complete rebirth of the mind. Behold, however, she saw a pair of gray-haired world boys whose eyes were more pleased than mine. She turned her back on Me in her heart. And that is why I have now, in my place, joined her with a middle-spirited spirit, who is to guide her in her worldly order and to make her body agreeable to the lust of the worldly people - which she has become the most beloved for a short time!

09] O behold, behold how changeable and weather-beaten men are! - Those who embrace Me today are full of joys in their hearts the next day, when Satan has again thrown the first chains around her neck!

10] Tell the girl, who likes to go to church (why, I know that) and also likes to stay at home (why, I know that too) and little more desire and zeal for me and my words as well as for the lovely, gentle speech of sounds (that is why it is not unusual for your lessons to be too long, and so is the time when the Father gives a short lecture out of My Living Words) - (you can tell this daughter) that she is well aware of what she said to consider and pay attention to yourself! (Himm 02, p. 201)

11] Otherwise she has received from me the last warning! And then her worldly mingled wishes may only submit them to the world. Because I do not care to lend ear to the prayers of worldly hearts. But all such women and maids should learn that my patience with them is much more at an end than with the man, for which reason they have always been the root of all sin! And therefore this girl should not be surprised if she hears it from me. For the girls and the women have always been the case of the men. And therefore I do not have the greatest patience with the women and let them sink much sooner than a man, if they do not want to follow my father's calls.

12] So you can now, so you want to tell the girl well. But I do not do it to you as a duty, since she did not pay attention to my last word to her and secretly laughed at her often pronounced advice to her! - So if you want, you can give it to her. (Himm 02, p. 202)

### ***The Lord withdraws before lukewarm daughters, preferring the world to the Lord's word***

A personal word about lukewarm daughters  
(Addendum to a byword of summer 1843)

01] But hear well! - That which gives your heart a little disapproval, has already brought my complete farewell away since the concert on the first floor, because before My great disapproval!

02] Behold, **the better men are against Me!** - I wanted to make them as happy as possible in terms of time and eternity, and for that reason **I have already shown them great benefits and made the most reliable promises. But because I did not give what I promised the next day, they try to compensate themselves.**

03] **But if we let them have their vainly foolish joy in the world, let them take their evening walks, which are much dearer to them than they must hear, even now and then, my living word, as our friend AHW reads to them. Let us leave to them their Roman priestly love, but above all hostile priestly love, and also the love of them, which such priests bring to them under all kinds of friendship pretexts.**

04] Both of us, however, **you, Me, will withdraw on this occasion with our grace and love and our blessing so pretty far.** And the episode will then teach them, and they will recognize it, if too late, what exchange they have made and who has left them in both of us. (Himm 03, p. 201)

05] Behold, I and you have become jealous because we have submitted to making some unreasonable remarks to the conscience! But from now on we will refrain from doing so and leave them entirely to their worldly meaning and their desire to marry, but that we will not be present at such weddings, understand, you can probably be assured of that.

06] So far I have advised the AHW that he wants to read to them My word. He has done it well. But from now on I do not advise him to do this any more, for his older daughters secretly think you are just a silly poetry, and no longer pay attention to it, and even listen to it with a little disgust.

07] If they are not eager to approach us, we will leave them as they are, and we will not bother them at all. Because sleepy and bored they listen to my word; but the happier and livelier they are in the company of those who see them. Therefore, we let them go, and we do not want to have a thing with them, to appear no more than jealous Tn and Fadiane before them! - Do you understand me? So be it. - - - (Himm 03, p. 202)

### ***Love messages from the Father to a daughter. The true face of the world – worries and pleasures***

Take Me to your truest Father in your heart (Greifenburg, 28.12.1845)

To Elise H.

01] I know about your day and your birth, but you also know that I am an enemy of congratulations. Therefore, I send you this little word as late as possible after your day, and say nothing more to you than that I love you very much! - with which word you, my dear daughter, but also completely satisfied.

02] You will, for a short time, come upon a little cross, which will probably not be covered with earthly diamonds, but the richer it will be in My Fatherly Love and Grace! **Take me fully to your truest father in your heart, so you will scarcely notice the burden of Kreuzlein.**

03] **Contain the world that has nothing but death and ruin, and hold fast to My Heart - and do not doubt that it is I who say this to you, so you will be blessed temporally and ever in Me, your Lord and Father ! -**

04] All your worries and unnecessary, so sometimes oppressive thoughts put only fine on My shoulders, then everything will be fine, and we will always reach the right goals!

05] But whatever smiles at you in the world, flee in the heart; for wherever you go in the world, I tell you, there is all the mask behind which there is all sorts of evil blows! - I say to you: The world was not in trouble even in Noah's time, when it is now in very many pieces!

06] In every love for Me, take that to your heart so truly alive and bear it patiently and calmly, so you will grow like a cedar in My grace!

07] But do not complain about the world, but sacrifice everything to Me! At the right time, I will do everything in the way that is most right. Behold, the world has its course, the sky its own, and no day is like another. Everything is so in order; for in all the world the prophecy must be fulfilled, just as it was fulfilled in Me!

08] Therefore, everyone who loves Me may be in the fullest rest of his heart; because he can literally grasp it with his hands, that everywhere my eternal order prevails. Life is a perpetual struggle; therefore do not let the world struggle be horrified; for if you are in My love, then you will have little to do with this fight! - I alone am the Almighty fighter for all who are mine forever.

09] But I also give you My living blessing and My grace. (Himm 03, p. 216)

### ***Do not worry!***

Do not worry!\_(08.11.1856)

01] So write for my friend and for your friend LC, because what I promise, that I fulfill too.

02] Who is looking for above all the kingdom of my love, which there is a true kingdom of God on earth, who should not worry if and how the necessary goods of this life testing world will get to him, because I already worry about everything. At the right time, these too will come by - and everything that a son who pleases me needs.

03] **Put all your worries on my shoulders and hold fast to my name and to my prayers of love**, you my young friend, you my son, the other I will do.

04] **What you have done to someone in My name will be reimbursed to you a hundredfold here and a thousandfold Beyonds one day in My kingdom.**

05] **If your flesh itches** you sometimes, then you are quite happy and think that I accomplish this and indicate to you that I am doing your body pretty well and it is starting to get pretty healthy in your veins. **If you wash yourself cold in the evening before sleeping and do not lie on your back** - and remember that I'll fix

**your flesh even there, the urge will subside immediately.**

06] I tell you Amen. (Himm 03, p. 310)

### ***Against doubt and melancholy***

Against doubt and melancholy (17.09.1856)

01] Say through these few lines to the young friend C., that I let him say it with the most sincerity and now say self: banish everything that reminds you from the time of the children's shoes, as if you could offend me by some sin, in the end even by the so-called sinful thoughts, which often come voluntarily and thus return.

02] Have I ever written a register of sins in the manner of an Ignatius of Loyola and imposed it on men to the strictest attention? "(Forced, forced) - Only love for God and neighbor is commanded of Me, and all that but the contrary is prohibited. This may yet mißstimmen anyone, but accuse only very blessed.

03] After all, I will not create a man to be able to pour out my wrath on him, but to say to all: Come to Me, who are all laboriously and burdened, for I will refresh you all!

04] Just think of it diligently and let the last sparks of your Roman-death thoughts pass you by, and you will no longer fall into gloom, but will always be perfectly cheerful. He who truly knows and loves Me can truly never become too sad even in the bitterest earthly moments; For many of the most striking proofs must have convinced him, that I have never left unsatisfied and unsung the one who always and vividly true in his love to Me for whatever was truly good and useful for him. How much less you, for I especially love you, knowing that I know your heart and I am well aware

05] All your occasional doubts, however, you find already solved in 'John' ('The Great Gospel of John', ed.); Just read it very diligently, because I share with you as My youngest and therefore dearest children anyway everything that I have not even told the archangels - except for Raphael, who later also accepted the flesh. (Himm 03, p. 311)

06] Be cheerful in My name, because I, your true father full of love, want it with you, and do not fear the Roman sins. Amen. (Himm 03, p. 312)

### ***About comparisons between people. Fundamental equality of all***

Your measure in My Kingdom (Greifenburg, 21.04.1846)



To Anselm H. for the name day.

01] You, whom I have created in the womb of a good vessel of clay, water and spirit, whom I took from the breath of my heart, behold, I am your God and your divine Father! What did you give me before that I formed you? I freed it and never had a guide, nor a helper - so I created every thing, like you, without advice, help and pay.

02] But since My love and wisdom did so great things to man, why do the creatures value themselves among themselves? He who says that he is better, and that he who excels, does before me; because the verdict on a work meets the foreman and not the work. (Himm 03, p. 217)

03] But how do the people - such a father, such a mother? - Do not say: Look, my son, you are of a better birth! The common wench is not good for you, take an equal! And you, my daughter, what do you have to do with this man of low and meager status? Behold, there are nobles and riches for whom your hand and your heart are created. - **What do you think, does this classification concern Me, the foreman, or man, who are all equal to my work? - I mean, the judgment hits me!**

04] The consequence of this will be a large pattern over the grave; For I, as the eternally infinitely most perfect, can not take it upon Me, so that My works scold Me as imperfect through such judgments.

05] Therefore I say to you: **If you want to see on the earth the most perfect of the heavens, then look at the least thing, for the highest on earth will be the lowest and the most wretched on the earth.**

06] If you want to have a standard which can show you your measure in My kingdom, then look for who is equal to you - which house daughter shall thy son take, and of what weights shall the husband be for your daughter? But if you ask yourself strictly in the heart, you will find exactly how much you have left over from the very core of my kingdom. **For there is not enough to say, behold, all men are equal to me, and the lowest is closest to my heart, but that must be living truth in spirit, enshrouded with the firmest will; then my kingdom is alive in man.** But where, as always, degrees of human value (well-meaning men and not robbers, whoremongers, adulterers, thieves, miseries, killers, and the like, who are not men but devils) still appear in the heart,

07] **Until somebody has not reached the lowest level in all external interests of his heart, he will not be able to enter My kingdom; for I have chosen the lowest for myself! -**

08] See, this is a good teaching and administration - it is the infallible, string straightest and thus shortest way to me, which is good as a binding Ange for your day probably best. Take him alive in your heart, he will bring you also the living fruit of My Word in you. And if you will have My Word, then you will also have My Kingdom forever. - That says, Who formed you in the womb of clay, water and spirit amen, amen, amen. – (Himm 03, p. 218)

**Trials (cross) that Lord's gives are His best gift**

**In the cross eternal life germinates for soul and spirit (Greifenburg, 11.09.1846)**

To Carl R. v. Leitner.

01] Hear Me, you my friend and brother, from your well-hearted heart! Do not make much of your weak weakened foot, in time it will get better with him. See, everything is good, what I give; but the best of all My gifts is the cross, for in it the true eternal life germinates for soul and spirit! -

02] When the trees drive a lot of leaves, little or no fruit comes to light; But if the trees look more thin and sickly, they give much fruit. - See, so it is with man as long as he lives on this earth. If his body is quite fresh and healthy, he feels little of a need for me and soon lets me, as the world says, be a so-called 'good man'. But with a small physical illness, especially if they can not fix the earthly doctors, the man is attracted to me again as with a gang and begins again to seek help with me, which is very salutary for his spirit. Because then this one starts to grow again from within and works on future fruit drives for eternal life, which is much better in itself,

[03] Behold, for the very reason I leave to you your little foot-urchin, which truly consists in nothing else than in a very light ribbon, which I have very gently wrapped only around your foot, so that I have, so to speak, a handle in my hand to truly guide you on the gong band about the pestilence of the world to eternal life! Therefore, this ribbon is a bit persistent and can not be so completely lubricated by an ointment, or wash away by a bath! - But when it will be time, I'll release you totally free for free (Himm 03, p. 219)

04] This serves for your reassurance and for your great comfort, so that at times you do not become fainthearted, so sometimes I keep the ribbon a little firmer. But you always think so, when you feel in the foot a quiet discomfort: Now, again, my good father in heaven has put the ribbon to my salvation! - Him all my love for it!

05] So that you will do this more often in the heart, I will always lose more and more of the bondage of the foot and, on the contrary, will take hold of the bond of the heart, - but the washing of the feet is the first in the rebirth of the spirit!

06] So that My Blessing, My Love, Grace and Mercy will be yours forever.

### **The need to clear the heart of the dark thoughts**

Advice to a German girl {28.03.1847}

01] I gladly give them to drink out of the well at all times, as there is living water inside that thirsts for it. Also, the doctor is only for the weak and sick; for the strong and the healthy do not need the doctor.

02] Listen, my dear Pauline! If you want to get rid of your childish heart's most silly burden at the earliest, then you must apply quite a lot of seriousness. For

behold, the "blacks" do not go out as easily as the "whites." That is, sinister and messy thoughts cling much more powerfully in the heart and darken it and find the way out hard, because they darken the heart. The light thoughts come out soon and easily, because they themselves are light and enlighten all corners and easily find out again, especially if they do not like it well in addition to the "blacks". (Himm 02, p. 314)

03] The human heart is a heaven for the black world thoughts. But for the heavenly thoughts of light it is a hell - especially when the corners of the heart are still grafted with all sorts of worldly follies.

04] If you want, my dear daughter, to make your heart pure, so that it may be pleasing to the heavenly spirits to dwell in it for lasting and victorious, you must, like a wise innkeeper, all that stupid, lazy, bad and useless servant out of your house banish, indeed forcefully throw it out; then sweep and purify all the chambers of your heart-building, so that the newly arrived guests of the sky may like the dining-rooms, and they may find in them a well-fitting apartment, and henceforth stay in it.

05]Therefore avoid any opportunity to approach you, which darkens your heart! But if you visit him, who is very harmful to you, keep far from his company, in the heart as well as in the body! And he will stay away! For he comes, if he comes, only because of you, everything else is a sham and an empty pretext.

06] I mean now, my dear daughter, that will outright be a real "German Council"! Therefore, if he follows German in a German heart, you will soon be standing there, as befits a German girl!

07] For behold, a real German girl is dearer to me than a thousand Roman nuns!

08]So act, my dear daughter! But I will help you most and help you all the time and forever! - Amen. (Himm 02, p. 315)

### ***Admonition for writers***

01] Epilogue: And behold, my dear Charles, I have a great love for you, as you seek to purify and glorify My name in your heart. But I still have something against you that is there that you are still building speeches of human wisdom. For behold, the spirit builds up the spirit, love the love, man the man - so the world the world, as one bauble the other. But as you have now looked in My depths, so let the over-hasty stuff of the world hang on it nothing but immature belladonna, which are no use there.

02]I looked at his heart and found a good germ in it. He is to diligently water the same with the water of life from Me, which he will find abundantly in the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. (Himm 01, p. 40)

### ***The repentant prodigal son***

05] Blessed is he who daily gratefully remembers my benefits and is otherwise without fault and sin! But 99 times probably the one who repents of his errors and

thinks better of himself! Truly, I will meet him and will receive him and prepare a great banquet for him. And there should be more joy over one than over 99 righteous! (Himm 02, p. 255)

06] If a father had a son who had offended him one day, the son remembered the anniversary and said to himself, "Oh, you miserable day! In you, I have done my father a great injustice; but just today I want to go to him, want me in front of him, who has indeed looked after my crime for a long time, but still throw and therefore wants to speak:

07]"Good, dear father! See, today is a very sad day of remembrance for me, your most unworthy son! On this day I have gone so far that I could forget that you have been my over-good father all the time! That is why I come to you this very day in the fullest contrition of my heart, and I ask that you do not wish to commemorate this shameful day, and you only want to acknowledge me of your least mercy! For the evil day is to remain alone for me always sad and humiliating Memorial Day! ' "

08] What is the good father do with such a son well? - I say, he will speak to him:

09]"Son, it is true, on this day you have made my heart sad. But since you have now reminded you like no one else that day and come to me and have made known your mistake - so you have just made this day to such a happy day for me, as there is no one else! Come and let us be exceedingly happy on this day when I have so completely rediscovered you, my dearest son! "

10 What do you all think is such a holiday no more worth than a thousand others ?! - Yes, so it is with Me! - Who of you will come to me like that, I want to receive as well as the father in this parable his son! (Himm 02, p. 256)

### ***Trust in the Lord***

04] Truly, if you loved Me for an hour and have trusted Me for as long, you have done more than you have cared for ten years in vain, and in such sorrows for nothing and not very often turned away from My mercy because of you!

05] Say, would you like to add a cubit to all your children? Or can you strengthen the weak and weaken the strong? Or are you able to make the little ones big and the grown-ups small, or that the blind become sighted and the sighted become blind, the deaf receive their hearing, and yet with open ears hear and understand nothing?

06] Behold, I am a lord of the living and the dead! And so the living always hears my father's voice, understands it and turns back to it. But even the dead I can make myself understandable as a gentleman with my thunderous voice of all-shattering power when it is time. And I must obey the whole earth, the moon and all the stars of the sun and all the tumult of the world around them!

07] Behold, but such things and countless more, from the least to the greatest, depend on My will, and you but voluntarily hang with your heart on My fatherly love, which is the eternal source of all things - how can anything else then happen to you to

grieve, if you can always be assured of My love, and be truly beyond all measure!

08] Look at My servant - he has no fortune, as that of Me! And yet I tell you that in his poverty he is richer and happier than one to whom all the treasures and sciences of the earth are to be commanded!

09] Behold, I provide, they are well supplied, in time, and still more eternal, and will stand well at My diet! And my ministry will not prescribe any office hours for them, but the most blessed freedom of their love. Amen. (Himm 01, p. 272)

### *Love and fear of God*

18] But I say to a loved one of Me, "The fear of God, and the deepest humility of one's heart, is every duty which is baptized out of water and fire, without which no eternal life is to be remembered." Behold, you have the true fear of God and a meritorious humility - but believe Me, those children who fear their parents too much and throw themselves in the dust before them, may never raise their hearts so hotly to those whom they too much to fear!

19] Are you looking for me with fear and trembling, how will you fare when I come to you ?! - Will you not at first call like those perpetrators of the evil: "Mountains, fall over us !?" - And I will not be able to approach you from great compassion for a long time until the time when all your fear in the most trusting love for me will reshape!

20] Love and fear but did not have the same step! Because where more fear, there is less love. But where there is less fear, there is more love, trust, strength and courage, and thus more of the true life! (Himm 01, p. 053)

### *Love is better than fear. The one who loves the Lord has no sin before Him*

Better love than fear\_{17.02.1848}

01] Aha, I know what you want! But, behold, your "Martha" has no peculiar longing this time, because she is afraid of Me for her recurring stupid tobacco snorting- although she should bear in mind that, for now, **I am not an angry rogue and that, secondly, I Probably no one, and least of all those who love Me, ever give any advice or any other word than that of My highest blessings and fatherly love only! And for such a gift, every vain fear is foolish and simply childish.**

02] If only the Martha should diligently read through my previous gifts and keep to them, then it will not be necessary to let an unnecessary fear appear before Me. But the Marthchen lacks a firm belief! That is why she is so difficult to pay attention to, what I have advised her to do for her own good and still advise her as the same and unchanged good father.

03] But since she already has a fear of Me, we wait for a more fearless time! In this we want to commemorate her more abundantly.

04] But tell her that **love is much more dear to me than fear! For he who truly loves Me has no sin before Me. For love extinguishes every sin and does not let it become one.** (Himm 02, p. 399)

05] But he who fears Me, easily falls into a sin. Fear no more protects against sins than a thorny scrub of a refugee from the bullets of his enemies pursuing him.

06] But love is like a stronghold on a rock that no enemy can ever defeat.

07] Therefore tell little Martha, she should not be afraid of me, but should me only love from all their forces, they will abstain from snuff easy - and I'm going to her as soon as she wishes, and what she wants , give.

08] I say that, you very best and most loving father. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 400)

### ***To love God with all heart, soul, mind and strength***

So you must know that the love of man is his life, and this he carries in himself. ('Spiritual Sun', Volume 1, Chapter 34)

00] At a request {about mk.12,30} : »You shall love God, your Lord, with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind and with all your strength! - That is the noblest commandment. « [...]

06]"With all my heart"; Here the term "heart" is to be understood as the spirit of life, which is a true image of my love during the examination period in you and is actually pure love. - then "with all your soul"; Here, by "soul" is meant an etheric body of the spirit, which is to be completely permeated by the original love in it, so that through it it may become alive in all its parts. - »With all my heart«; Here, by "mind" are to be understood your natural memory-knowledges, which are all to be caught by My love in you, so that the soul, as the body of the spirit, get firmness with skin and hair and get feet to stand and walk and hands to touch and actions and eyes for seeing and ears for hearing and nose for smelling and a mouth provided with all its components and suitable, (Himm 01, p. 30-31)

02] She may diligently seek to turn her heart to Me at every opportunity, and should love Me for My own sake - and not for me to give her soon a man and other worldly happy circumstances. Because all these things strike hard and hard on my heart!

03]If she seeks to seek and love me alone, then I will not withhold even the slightest thing that she will only ever feel in the heart. But before I do such a thing, there must first be given to Me what is due to Me for My own sake, but not for the sake of worldly things! (Himm 02, p. 055)

02] So listen, My dear little daughter, and pay attention to what I tell you here! - Gather all your love into a love for Me, your good, holy, loving Father, so you will come to a great power; and only in this power, believe Me, will the every good wish of your heart go into the supreme fulfillment. (Himm 02, p. 062)

09] To p. H .: Think, my love is the greatest wealth and the most beautiful jewelry of life! Who has these, has everything!



10] Therefore practice in My love! Be patient in everything and follow my easy commandments! Have many and great joy in my words and believe it in the heart that it is I who now so abundantly rain the manna out of the heavens, so it will be easy for you to strengthen your heart in all love and constant faithfulness to me!

11] **But if you have a firm heart in My love, then every evil of the body will soon leave you. - Therefore, you should not set a shared trust in My help, even if you sometimes have a small physical sickness. For I tell you, it will be forgiven as soon as your heart becomes stronger in My love!**

12] **But do not people already say: "True love must be quarreled!"? - See, even I care to quarrel with those who are dear to Me as long as through all kinds of unpleasant sensations, as long as I discover something in some hidden corner of my heart, which is not good for My holy love. That's why I asked the faithful apostle three times if he loved Me!**

13] See, I am really very jealous and therefore can not stand anything that could only turn into the slightest infidelity. - Since I love you, my little daughter, but I love you so much! Take good care of it, and you will give Me, your holy, most loving father, a great joy! But I will assure you of My love forever. - Amen. (Himm 02, p. 100)

### *To love the actual Christ, even without seeing and hearing Him*

The past, future and present Christ\_{21.04.1844}

01] Just write what you have! But to congratulate in a certain (human) way is not My Thing - but to teach, to draw, to lead, and to guide the wanderer in the ways that lead to My Kingdom! - that is My Way! And in the way I want to give you something for your husband now!

02] Do you hear, my dear AH-W., Well, what I will now announce to you through my servant! - I tell you, it does you and your house!

03] Behold, you have a very firm faith; but your love in your heart is still far from being as strong as your faith - and that is because you are still hanging your love on my visible personality and seeking to hear and see me. And (only) if you ever beheld or at least nourished Me, then your heart would also be fully inflamed for Me.

04] And see, so it is also with your family! You all love the Christ who once taught in the world or who wants to come back to judge the world - so you just love the past or the future Christ!

05] But that is missing! For with such a constitution I can not approach you as your Father in the present, but only as that of the past or the future, and can not strengthen you because you only honor Me in your memory, but do not love you alive in your hearts ! (Himm 02, p. 265)

06] But just as memory soon quite vividly grasps its objects and soon lets them fall again, so it is with you also with Me! - If you are reading something edifying from Me, then you are full of love for Me - but that is not love, but only a temporary

excitement of your memory. - As soon as you turn around and see something else, your memory chamber closes in your head, and I am outside as if I had hardly ever been there.

07] You can then make visits, walk with the world, amuse yourself with worldly things, chatter all sorts of stuff, dress your body gracefully. And if any friend or friend visits you, then you can have more joy than ever in the short-lasting memory of Me!

08] For the past as well as the future Christ, who dwells in your memory, but not in your hearts, does not prevent you from all this! - But I tell you and your family and all of you: the past and the future Christ will do little good for you if you do not carry the present alive in your hearts!

09] If I take my servant away from you today, by which I send you refreshments every day for four years and let you be visited only a little bit by the friendliness of the world - then you will play me from your memory so nicely unnoticed that this memory little fivefold your heart will hardly ignite on moments for me.

10] You are probably happy all the time, if you hear from Me something. But your joy is not lasting because it moves with your memory the same step. And then you soon rejoice in any temporal pleasure in the world, rather than on Me, and make plans of what you will do without considering that you can never do anything without Me, and much less do.

11] And if I want to prevent you from doing that, then you can even become sad about it and say: But shall we not have any joy ?!

12] But I say, ye shall have joy, and the joy shall never be taken from you - but I (your) Heavenly Father should always be your greatest joy! (Himm 01, p. 266)

13] Ask yourself, what good is your self-made joy? How long does it take? - You have wasted a few hours again uselessly with the stupid world, stupidly blabbering and laughing. Then you are back in the old places! And only because of my endless love and patience do you owe it, that you have not come back to any worldly joy, so you have come closer to death!

14] In such circumstances, there is still no talk of any marked progress towards Me, and I remain ever your "past" or "future" Christ.

15] And I say this to you all this very day, so that with your whole home you may come nearer to Me for the future than was the case until now!

16] You know the ways to Me. If you want to prepare a present, living Christ for you from past or future Christ, then you must walk in all these ways and your house with you! - So you will bring Me from your memory into your heart and then you will come over the joy that no world and no more eternity can take you, even for a very short moment!

17] But you will not cope with this endless joy until you can say with Paul, "Now I am no longer living, but Christ lives in me!"

18] Behold, all the world is My enemy; But how can anyone say that he loves Me, when he, on the other hand, offers his hand to the world ?!

19]Therefore, if you notice this new instruction and admonition, you will soon reach that joy that no one else will take from you! - That is my wish and my paternal "congratulations" on this day! And My grace, love and mercy is eternal with you! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 267)

03]But say to your "client" that, in order to assure yourself of My pleasure, it is not enough to read and hear My words only with pleasure and approval, but one must also turn to it in the heart of life!

04] But this does not turn out to be, the secular losses and amusements from time to time are very dear to the heart! (Himm 02, p. 268)

### *Sanctification of the human heart through the love for the Lord*

04] But the more you can rejoice because you, as My dearest little daughter, will find such a supreme grace worth in My heart.

05] But you can not imagine, for example, that such mercy would come to you for any merit! But I alone for myself, without your merit, love you so much, because you love Me so much and sometimes you are even a little in love with Me, and that is a very special sanctification of your little heart. For how could an unholy heart love Me, the Most Holy ?! - But if I love a heart that is holy to me, how possible could the loving heart itself remain unholy in such holy love?

06]But also your little heart is sanctified through and through because it loves Me. And since I therefore love it very much and allow my holy love to flow into it more and more and thereby make it a vessel of the fullness of my most holy love, which love is sacred there, the vessel is not only » sanctified, "but even" holy. " For I, as the one-person saint, can not dwell in the unholy, but only in the sacred!

07] If you, My dearest little daughter, in such a love of your love for me only faithfully continue, then you will soon experience a second, much higher birthday than this day's your body is. (Himm 01, p. 431)

[...]11] So you do not have to bother about anything and let any exaggerated worries arise in you and put all your wishes in my heart! - I'll be able to give you everything that your heart desires. But only you must gladly and faithfully obey what I have now advised you!

12]And now, my dear little daughter, take up my father's blessing in your little heart with this life-giving! He will tell you of yourself that you are a dearest daughter to me in time, as it will ever be! Amen. - That says to you your true and only father. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 432)

#

### ***The attempt to imitate the Lord***

17a ] **You went to desolate places, Lord, to pray there. Is not that a hint to us that we would do the same?**

17b ] Answer: Too much to wave to you, make the courage to sink you. Therefore pay attention only to love, for she has the best instincts. - You can not do anything that I did, but only as much as you can. - - - (Himm 03, p. 119)

### ***Follow Me if you want to live***

Follow Me, do you want to live! (17.12.1842, morning).

01a ] Such things may you give to the NN from My mouth:

01b ] I find it extremely annoying to see such a man let the woman speak. Who loves his wife, his children, even his parents more than me, he is not worthy of me!\_- How do you like Me but want to go with the world? Am I no longer the world? - How can you still care for the world if I offer you food from all the heavens? - As I advise you and the world advises you and you follow the rate of the world, what am I to you? See, either one who is not, or one who is not to be trusted, so a liar!

02]If I want to help you, I have to bless you, as now, the filth of the world, so that you do not spoil! Is this also praiseworthy of you? And yet you always allow me to act with you and force me to make out of the world muck salutary pure gold!

03] You know how good and patient and patient I am, you do that. \_But I say to you, in this way you will find few living treasures, for behold, I tolerate much;\_but believe Me, there is very little life in this toleration!

04]**I also tolerate your wife, who is more annoying to me than Iscariot, but in spite of my toleration, she is long dead from the bottom**, and yet you may let his word rise above you and be in great fear of him before me! - O see what those things are!

05] But I tell you now: Take care that your wife does not harm me! Become a man and not a sissy of your wife! Turn away completely from your face of your world-god and hide well my case before the woman and all your corrupted children eyes, - otherwise **a hurricane will rise from the breast of the woman**, which could be considerably detrimental to my cause and would finally oblige me, one to make a big deal through their bill! -

06]You are at a crossroads - between me and the world. You have free will - follow Me or the world! Until now you have followed the world and had My advice, but now you have the world advice, follow Me, do you want to live! Understand it amen. - - (Himm 03, p. 183)

### ***Proof of discipleship***

02] "He who sees Me, he sees him who sent Me." Verily, verily, but if you receive one whom I send, then you receive Me. But whoever receives Me receives Him who

sent Me; because I and the Father are completely one.

03] "Believe in the light, because you have it, that you may become a child of light!" - Whoever has My love and always preaches the same and loves all his brothers and sisters, who is well recognizable as a valid disciple from me. For it says in Scripture: "By this all men shall know to you that you are My disciples, if you have love among one another." (Himm 02, p. 168)

### *The battle for love and truth*

01] **No victory is more beautiful than the one who fights for love and truth.** But who would like to count all the armies of enemies of heavenly love and truth, the perishable weapons of all - and, in addition, calculate the wrath of the enemies with which these two wonderful sisters were still besieged!? Like a mighty storm, the enemy rushed toward them and romped like waves in the stormy seas.

02] But the almighty Lord in heaven still mocked their rage. **He Himself protects the little crowd that lives and quarrels for love and truth. He gives him courage, strength, mind size, soul size, trust, perseverance and victory. And the enemies, with all their weapons and fury, must fall silent as if they had never been.**

03] The good thing conquers, and a high, sacred triumphal song sounds from one end of the world to the other. And then every day will be a feast day of the Spirit, who became a victor in love and all the truth of it!

04] **Therefore let the Turks celebrate their holiday, the Jews their Sabbath and the namesake Christians the Sunday! But we want to celebrate every day in the love of the Lord, our very best, holy Father in Jesus Christ! Through this we will walk in the light and always enjoy the victory in the Lord, who is the eternal love, wisdom and truth Himself.**

05] His holy name was always praised and praised! Almen. (Himm 02. P. 211)

### *Love and patience more than all wisdom and justice*

06] But love and patience are endlessly worth more than all wisdom and all justice! Therefore, always adhere to love and to your sister, the patience, sin will become impossible for you.

07] After the righteousness it would probably have been right, so I would have stoned the adulteress to death according to my own laws given by Moses. For that was the open law, that every adulteress should be stoned to death. But in the place of hard justice came My love, patience, and compassion. Not only did they not stone and kill the great sinner, but they wrote their guilt, along with the harsh justice laws, for all times of earthly life in sand, and transmit the former judgment of the love of each to themselves and over themselves, so that each one himself find and judge for his love forever. (Himm 02, p. 313)

### *Heavenly and earthly love. True love versus self love*

Heavenly and earthly love - To Pauline Hüttenbrenner\_{12.03.1848}

01] You hear, my dear little daughter! The first condition of all being is and will always be love - but, mind you, right love just as I, as Eternal Love itself, has taught them all human beings and, in the beginning, put each man into their hearts for themselves. If someone seeks to develop this true love in his heart according to my teaching, then he will walk the perfectly right path to the true rebirth of his spirit. (Himm 02, p. 403)

02] If someone has achieved this, then he has reached the real, true goal of his life. But in order to achieve this most important goal, one must be very careful in the educational path of his heart, and must wonder at every inclination of his heart, whether in such a tendency is not contained anything of the evil seed of self-love beside the right love.

03] Right love is completely dispassionate. She probably seizes everything with the greatest power and strength and never lets go of what she once grasped. Nevertheless, such true love work is always a very gentle one, accompanied by the greatest tolerance.

04] The action of self-love, though extremely powerless in and of itself, only too soon appears as an action which at once wants to destroy everything which would unfavorably enter its selfish way. And this behavior is just the passion that is at home in self-love.

05] Therefore, as I said, everyone must be very careful in the formation of his heart, whether it is nourished with true love or sometimes even with small portions of self-love. And that is exactly what you, my dear little daughter, must be very careful about, if you want to experience the true birthday of your spirit at the earliest possible moment.

06] Behold, philanthropy is good and right when one loves people because they are human and does not make distinctions - except insofar as one is closer or further to Me, according to His spiritual standpoint. Because there is a difference just. Nobody can serve two masters, ie one good and one bad at the same time! - But any preference for worldly reasons and human values, which has arisen for worldly reasons, is self-love, because in the end the heart seeks its own exaltation, if secretly but surely. And where such an endeavor manifests itself, no matter how softly, there is no longer humility, but a pride hidden in such love, the motive force of the moral movement of the heart.

07] Therefore, if your heart seizes something, you always ask, if then your earthly subordinate sense of honor, which is subordinated to the so-called higher world, will not be claimed. If this finds its saturation with a company of your heart, then that is already a sign of the self-love, which has stored itself on the educational way of your heart like a bad bush klepper behind a thicket and with the time as a secret emissary of hell wants to spoil everything noble. (Himm 02, p. 404)



08] For the self-love, even in its most insignificant incidents nothing but a bad seed, the enemy of life among the precious wheat scattered, that he may be stunted in its rise of germs or perhaps probably also destroyed completely.

09] Therefore, one must carefully examine the love of the people and ask the heart in one go: Why do you love this and that, this and that, or (in things) this and that?

10] When the heart will respond to humility, then love is right and leads you to spiritual perfection. But if the heart answers out of an ancestral worldly vanity, then love is no longer love, but vain selfishness, which is probably foolishly clothed in love with the lamb's garment, but inwardly only a ravening wolf, who in the end has everything noble in life Ripping hearts and striving to crush the mind where possible.

11] I give you, my dear little daughter, this small but nevertheless exceedingly important doctrine and true rule of life as your exceedingly good father, like a good fortune on your earthly journey of life, so that with careful use of it you can easily find the true and true one To reach the goal of your earthly life journey.

12] Once you have achieved this, then you will fully realize how endlessly good it is, who now gives you this little word for your birth, so that you would rather reach the birthday of your spirit.

13] Love Me above all, as I love you above all else, and do not let your heart be blinded by the world, so you will have an easy and gentle way to walk!

14] I tell you, your good father! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 405)

### ***Spiritual rebirth requirements. Tying the ties with all worldly things***

42] This notes you well! - Do, act and live in everything and everyone according to my will; then soon the true inner sun will break through the cloudy veil of your life and enlighten you alive through and through. Amen. V

05] Because you have not a whole, but only half a spiritual birthday, so I congratulate you (after all) also to this half. For even half the spiritual is better than a thousand earthly ones.

06] But make sure that you soon achieve a whole spiritual birthday! He will give you everything, according to which the better part of your soul thirsts.

07] **Behold, there will come times when great hardships and tribulations will prevail, and war, hunger and plague will come. But those who hold to Me and call Me My, have nothing to fear from all this. For where my blessing prevails, hell's fury can not spread the seeds of plague of all kinds, and their poisoning will never spoil the saplings I have planted.** (Himm 02, p. 434)

### **About the Birthday of the Spirit (May 10, 1847)**

To the Elise H.

01] So there would be a birthday again. The worldly birthdays also come from Me, the Lord of all becoming and being, but nevertheless the birthdays of the spirit with the days of death of the flesh are dearer to me than the very often exceedingly distressing, single birthdays of the flesh.

02] But I do not mean to imply that somebody should really die bodily on the occasion of the anniversary of the rebirth of the spirit and its soul, and thus suddenly abandon all temporal affairs-oh, I do not ask that, and it is not the good thing either to understand. But with the death-days of the flesh, I only want to have meant and understood the transgression of all sorts of worldly desires and desires, because no man's mind and soul can be completely reborn to the true kingdom of heaven, as long as some worldly cares adhere to the suffering soul.

03] For it is with the rebirth of the spirit and the soul almost just so, as with the rising of a so-called balloon filled. It is fastened to piles hammered in the ground during ropes, knitting and all kinds of cords so that it does not rise with half the stuffing and then in the lower air region, driven by all sorts of winds, easily impose on some hard tree branches and crack get. But when it is full and capable of ascending to the highest regions, all the ropes, cords, and strings that held the balloon to the earth must be cut off soon afterwards. Otherwise, the balloon will probably pull on the binders, but to ascend to the free heights it will not come until not the last string is torn off.

04] But this parable teaches that a man, even though he is of such good, true Christian works, and his heart full of love for Me and his neighbor, possesses all the capacity to attain the full rebirth of the spirit, but it Next to him, keep some laces with the world even in the association! But as long as these strings are not completely cut off, so long can the otherwise best person no more rise to the free height of my living realm, like a full-filled balloon, which, however, bind certain cords to the earth. (Himm 03, p. 233)

05] Behold, my dearest daughter Elizabeth, that is just the case with you as well as with your husband and your children. You are perfectly capable of receiving the second birth, according to your extremely pleasant works in your heart. But, behold, a certain number of world-cords keep you in bondage with the world and prevent you from the finite total ascension into My kingdom in your body-life-times, which you will not miss after the former deposition of the body, but not yet your own In practical abundance it is, after all, annoying, if not more insignificant, world-beating. Therefore, **I can not wish you any more ordinary on this your birthday, than the soon-complete elimination of everything that still binds you to the world somewhere.**

06] Check yourself but very carefully yourself, and you will gradually and easily find everything that will not let you reach the full rebirth in your body-life.

07] **But you're already born again of Me, and you're missing almost nothing more than just the ascension. But this is for very wise reasons left to each person. Therefore, strive only very diligently to get rid of the world even in the smallest threads, so you will easily and soon experience that second, perfect birthday for all eternity that will never be taken from you!**

08] This is the most faithful and truest wish of Him who loved you even more than

the earth was still founded, - who is and will remain your true Father from eternity to eternity, amen, amen. – (Himm 03, p. 234)

### ***To be drawn by the Father and spiritual resurrection. A humble and contrite heart***

02] Listen, my little daughter! No one can come to Me unless the Father, from whom I go, pulls him. But whoever is drawn by the Father, I will raise him up on the "last day", ie in the recent time or soonest.

03] For him, this "resurrection" will be the rebirth of the spirit. And this "youngest day" will remain for him an eternal, vibrant birthday.

04] All this is already in the prophets of Isaiah {jes.54,13} and Jeremiah {j.31,3} , that is, *"And they will all be taught by God!"* - Who hears it now and learns from the Father He who comes to Me, that is, he who denies himself, does not turn his eyes to the world, and hangs his heart on vain things, but awakens in himself the true love of the Father, draws the Father, and teaches his spirit in the hidden. But who then faithfully remains in such love and teaching, to which I will come as the living Word Himself even soonest and will awaken him completely.

05] Behold, my little daughter, the father has been busy with you for a very long time, pulling and teaching you continually; but you still do not like to be completely faithful to Him in your heart and still play between Him and the world.

06] But I tell you, just as this father: "Leave the world and turn to Me alone completely! And love Me, because I love you so tenderly. And your youngest birthday of your spirit will soon become easily your ever-vibrant new birth! " (Himm 02, p. 170)

13b ] Answer: Not the labor of the head of the body, whether it be mild, gentle, or cool, may show you nearness, but only a humble, contrite heart. (Himm 03, p. 119)

### ***The Spiritual Spring. Receiving the Word***

00] Wilhelmine H. asked, "What is spring and what can one learn from spring?"

01 As for spring, it is naturally nothing more than what every person experiences in the morning after awakening, namely an awakened activity of all spirits.

02] When these (spirits of life) are awakened from their sleep by the light and by the increasing warmth, they begin their proper activity from the beginning. All senses open up; the stomach announces its need for food, and all the juices of the body begin a vivacious cycle.

03] See, so it's in the great outdoors! Countless aeons (nature) spirits are awakened by the light and warmth of the sun from their rigid hibernation, begin their vegetative

activity again and begin to form all sorts of plants, herbs, shrubs and trees as well as countless small animal armies and to develop, and all according to the established order.

04] See, that's the natural spring! - But what can one learn from this? - I tell you - very much!

05] You know what it naturally produces, namely, through the growing light and through the heat.

06] **Now, behold, if you are quite diligent in listening to My Word or reading it yourself, then the great spiritual sun of your earthly or worldly cold northern winter zone of the heart is approaching. This "sunlight" releases gradually more and more heat, which is the love for me, the true spiritual life activity.**

07] Now, if such a beginning to take place, then with the man of "spiritual Spring" has occurred.

08] **But as it is, that natural spring, together with many useful plants and animals, brings to life just as many poisonous and harmful ones, so it is with the spiritual springs, that in it many poisonous and harmful evil spirits are awakened in man, for whatever cause then the temptations to sin become more powerful than in the lifeless, rigid winter, which is the lukewarm profanity of man.** (Himm 01, p. 339)

09] Therefore man in this spiritual spring must be like a careful gardener who carefully cleans his trees and plants from the harmful caterpillars and weeds out all weeds so that the noble trees and plant life will suffer no harm.

10] Who now diligently purifies his tree of life from all the evil desires and passions through the strong tools, which are the self-denial and the humility, then certainly also in the summer and autumn will be his activity with the most glorious, mature fruits see rewarded.

11] But these fruits are none other than the appearance of the "sign of the Son of man in the heavens." The "sexes of the earth" are the wicked desires and passions carried out. And thereupon the coming of the Son of Man takes place on the clouds of heaven with great power and glory. (Himm 01, p. 340)

*The Road to Spiritual Rebirth – obedience to authorities (Himm 03, p.49-50), to the church of origin (p. 50-52); Symbol – the pregnant woman in labour – the true love (p. 53); the reading of the so-called forbidden books, rejection of the NR (p. 53); Read little but pray more (p. 54, [16]); the right way to read the Bible (Holy Scripture) – the letter brings death (p. 54, [18]); reading of mystical writings; concerning the righteous priests (p. 55 - 61, 21], 31] - ) and the false priests (Depart from Me...)- their fate as eternal death (21] – 33]), advice to not judge the ways of priests and esp. of bishops... (34] - 35], 37]), the ear confession and holy*

*sacraments (38] – 39]); first Christians wanted rites back (!) as the Israelites wanted a king (40)],*

The Road to Rebirth - Rules of Conduct\_{15.\_August 1840, in the evening.}

06] Here I give you very short of conduct which are accurate and to observe well, so you want to be safe from all snares of the world and pursue even the shortest way to reach as soon as possible to possession of My grace and from this to the complete rebirth. These rules, however, are ordered as follows:

07]In the first place, **whatever the political law, whatever its external appearance, must obey most accurately and thoroughly accept any pressure; for there is no power anywhere but in Me and through Me.** Everything is subconscious either (rarely) conscious or (mostly) unconscious; because **there are good and hard princes, depending on the circumstances of the life of the subjects, because that all depends on me.** But if any of the people are still common among all the vices, as is the case with you in a highly damnable degree, how could I give you disinterested rulers, who let even more whores feed among the people, so that men may utterly open them all? fornication? **Woe therefore to every agitator; He is not only to be punished immediately with temporal but also with eternal death.**<sup>ii</sup>

08] For rulers stand too high for them to be of their own accord, what they are to the people; and **there is none without My just will, and the good and gentle are a comfort, and the hard and greedy one is a just scourge in my hand. Whoever opposes him, sits down against my scourge and will lure hard against the sting. However, whoever lives in My love and grace flowing from it, whose back will never bleed under the sharp blows of My scourge, but he will strengthen like an oak under the hard breeze of the storming winds.**<sup>iii</sup> But to the pure regenerate; for he will find a great bliss in the great outflows of my love. (Himm 03, p. 049)

04] My kingdom is not of this world, so pray to the emperor what is his and to me what is mine - namely, your heart in obedient, pure humility. Do not worry about everything else, because I am your father in the midst of you. Therefore be obedient to your prince, willingly accept the light cross on your shoulders without grumbling, and, following your rejection of yourself, follow me in all love and gentleness, you will live and bring to life in My grace what you will only ever look at in My Name Amen. -

05]Secondly, as far as the external ruling Church is concerned, every incarnate part of the faith belongs to it in the same proportions, as long as it is of its external faith in all its orders, like the saucers to its prince, but with the difference that a desertion does not to be criminal in the state, but to be tolerated without punishment. However, I add **that I will look on him with angry eyes, who will leave his earthly faith mother, and it will one day fare not much better than a mad suicide.**<sup>iv</sup> For since you have a body through which the first impressions reach the soul and nourish it, there must also be an external pantry, which is the outer church, so that through it your broken body may be broken and treated like a child in the womb. But whoever leaves his womb prematurely says what will become or what will become of him? - Obedience and humility are the food of the soul for the rebirth of the spirit. But if the Roman teaches you this, and that very excellently, what drives you away from your Body of the Faith? -

06] Thus, each one remains faithful to his church, and if a Roman is blessed to me 99 times, he corresponds in the obedience of his church, and every other only once, since he is an innate lawyer, since there is no humility and horribly little love. Truly, I say to you, it will not be easy for anyone to come to My living words in any sect, except in the Roman Church, where obedience and the utmost humility over the head and neck are preached according to My will. But as far as the ceremonies in her are concerned, no one should encounter them; For here everything is alive for the living, everything pure for the pure, all right for the obedient, and all hallowed for the humble. Only a sow rolls in the mud and seeks life air in its own Kote rummaging. And so the dead man will find everything dead and full of filth<sup>y</sup>, (Himm 03, p. 050)

07] But how can someone rightly think about the circumstances of the church and of the state that believes itself to be in My light? **Does he mean that I do not have so much insight and power to change circumstances, if they do not want to agree with my will?**<sup>vi</sup> O such judges are deeply under even a weak believer, so they think that I needed their judicial assistance! Truly, I say to you, such things are an abomination to Me. For everything happens at the right time, and I alone am the judge of all things and relationships, **for I alone am holy and loving-loving, but you are all liars and full of fornication.**<sup>vii</sup> Therefore, follow your church in its desire, and let your hearts draw from Me,

08] Third, as far as the ceremony is concerned, there is nothing bizarre about it, nor even something just killing it. Since everything happens in the world under a certain ceremony, what is called a process, the church in its outward appearance may well have ceremonies. **But let no one in it seek something meritorious, which is fit for eternal life, for there helps nothing but a contrite, humble heart, full of My love and grace, - what then the living Church is in you, in and through which only the dead Church alive and full of deep meaning will either - either way, arising from death or sinking back from life to death. In other words, you can either come to humility through obedience, grace, and **grace to reincarnate,****

09] For as a tree grows, twigs and twigs drive, then buds, leaves, and blossoms, and in the same female and male stamens, which in time all falls away as worthless and useless stuff, so that the fruit may flourish freely and effectively in the power of its ordered Entity - that is also the case with the ceremonial church. If anyone would go down and eat everything together, he would perish with such immature food; but only the ripe fruit can be enjoyed with blessing, although it is not uncommon for healing powers, which have been quite useful to you in many illnesses, to prevail more often even in the flower. - See, these vegetative processes are like the dead ceremony; but you do not have to say: they are necessary because of the order, because when the trees are empty, (Himm 03, p. 051)

10] The Jewish Church was an exemplary, purely ceremonial, as the leaves and blossom of the living fruit of the Word of eternal love. Now I ask: Was she not right, if she was what she must have been?<sup>viii</sup> If children are given to you, how can you or can you teach them to know Me and My will better than just through the help of ceremonial intuition? -

011] All of you are at first nothing but Jews and children and therefore very much in need of ecclesiastical ceremony, as long as you are still children, only - which of



course understands - it does not have to remain with the same; but who has passed through the Elernentarklasse, enter into a higher class and learn to read and write there and finally count in My love and act in the grace of my wisdom. And whose heart has become lovingly pure, then he will come to My school, where he will only reach eternal life through rebirth. But who, ignoring his inner self, clings to the ceremony which is dead in itself, he will himself become dead, since he was so stupidly gloomy to seek in outer sensuous means the purpose of what is the greatest nonsense, nonsense, which borders on the most blatant madness. If someone throws away a child and the bath, he is a great fool; but whoever neglects the child and keeps the bath is already dead from his superstitious wickedness. The sage, however, keeps the child with the tub and only pours the bath - the child, as it is a living fruit, and the tub to bathe the child more often.

12] Therefore, if you want to become true children of My love and grace, do not let the flower annoy you; because look like the flower, how they want, what do you care? If you think of the fruit, the blossom will also appear sanctified for you, knowing that it does not remain with the leaves and the blossom. But if such a person proceeds to the fruit, he does not fail, when he looks around more often, and the turn of his spiritual life passes well; But I am not pleased with him, who, despising his children's shoes, rises proudly like a vulture, and then gazes murderously at the modest pigeon-houses, gazing dizzyly at their fall, in order to win something!<sup>ix</sup> (Himm 03, p. 052)

13] Imagine that nothing happens without My permission and that nothing ever happens, so everything will happen to you in a moment! Every human being has the full freedom of his will; but the leadership of the peoples is My work. - This I have told you, so that you may have complete rest in your heart, without which you may become proficient at nothing higher. The rest of the Sabbath be the highest blessing to you; because true love is a pregnant woman who needs rest in her delivery! - That is why I say this to you, that you may have the full rest in Me, your Father, who is ever holy, holy, holy in all eternity of Amen. -

14] Fourth, a further relationship is the reading of the so-called forbidden books. Here I do not say that you should not read them when they come into your hands, as little as I forbid anyone to pronounce the name of the liar prince and, where necessary, to mention his warning. But now ask yourself what all that you already read serves you! What is in the books that stem from proud common sense? I say to you, nothing but nonsense and necklaces, great stuff, and has no cap, but has your head stuffed with all sorts of wisps and your heart with all sorts of debris and you thereby variously closed and darkened your mind. Or say, Do right when I call to him: *Come to Me, if you are laborious and burdened, I will refresh you; Please, it will be given to you; search, so you will find it, and knock, and it will be opened to you; If I call on him farther: Whatever you will ask the Father in My name, He will give you immediately, and seek above all My kingdom, everything else will be a free encore!* -

15] But how is it, if you know this and yet do not come to Me, that you may receive it from Me and learn from Me the great ways of My grace and the eternal life received from My hand, - it is because you, Me, like you, consider yourself a tough liar, or consider Me so hard-hearted and hardhearted to give you My living Word, and prefer to lie to the world and starve in its madness, rather than trusting in true love for Me. Then the truth of all life and being came and received from the Urborne instead of seeking life in death. O fools, I give you the bread of life, and you will bite into the hard dead stones; I shout out loud to you to come to Me and you run after great dogs and behave like them. I cry over a night watchman (louder than a night watchman, d.H.) your ears full day and night, but you lay your ear with bales of unreadful books, so that you would not hear from my voice, and seek like sleep drunk the practice of the blackened rhymes! What expression should such foolishness denote? Oh, I say, **you will cry over your madness for all eternity**, that, disregarding the gold, you have chosen the lead, while you are commanded so much of the noble! - - (Himm 03, p. 53)

16] Therefore read little, but pray more, so I will come to you and give you more in one minute than all the libraries of the whole world have to show - of which I have already given you some very strong speaking evidence.

17] Therefore, do not bother much about the prohibition on book freedom; for the great book of My eternal grace has opened before the ego, the reading of forbidden writings will probably be able to do without it, since my book is not directed to any censorship of the world; because it is always pitched in the heart of the trust, where no Weltzensorblick can penetrate and no barriers are drawn forever Amen. -

18] Fifthly, but as for the Holy Scripture, let it be read in it, which is of a simple-minded heart, and there has an obedient and obedient mind; and should not read it out of foresight or curiosity, because there he will find death clinging to the letter, but he who reads it, who should read it as a guide to living words and act accordingly - and should not brood and do research in it, but then immediately live and grow up in love with Me. Then, in due time, the knowledge will be given to him, and will be revealed in his heart of the spirit and eternal life of heavenly mind, just as it is the case with you, My servant, since you have never completely read through this sacred book, and yet have become a professor of the professors in every point of it by My grace. But what you are and understand can become anyone, if he does not seek for vain knowledge, but only for the knowledge of my love and the grace flowing from it into and through the pious, humble inspiration of his heart. (Himm 03, p. 54)

19] The same is true of those mystical writings whose reading is as fruitless and fruitless to you as any stupid, miserable and emotionally foolish novel, which at all times compares favorably to a mud puddle, if you can not achieve any conviction in it ; because with all this you only complain your memory as the mouth of your haughty mind. Instead of making him hungry and thirsty for love and wisdom, you only feed him with all sorts of dirt and thereby impose his appetite for the food of life. O you

repeated fools!

20] I am the Holy Scripture alive and giving life, I am the best interpreter of the same and at the same time I am the deepest mystic! - So read little, but act accordingly, then everything will be yours. For the mustard seed is small, but there can be a very large plant out of it, under whose branches even the birds of the sky will take up residence Amen. -

(Continued on 18 August 1840.)

21] Sixthly, concerning the priests, I say: There are several things; of which there are very few, so deserve this name. For there are those who are priests of prestige and power because they disgust at themselves My great poverty and total impotence in worldly matters, since I did not want to be a prince, but only a savior of the world. And there are others who are priests for the sake of spiritual caste dignity. They pretend to be the church alone, and then, out of jealous arbitrariness, condemn everything that emanates from me through some poor fisherman, and teach them willfully against my will, and say, bloating their bellies: I reveal myself to no one but the church, which they think to be.

22] Truly I say to you, this treacherous nature is an abomination to Me; because she is my enemy, because she is angry because of my condescending love for the sinners. But I say to you: these will never hear any other word from Me than the great: *Depart from Me, you cursed, for I have never known you; for you have always been the despisers of My living Word and always resisted the Holy Spirit!* You put my written word to eternal damnation so that it awaits you. You have made me a liar, for it is written, *"He that keepeth my commandments, it is he who loves Me, but he who loves Me also loves Him who sent Me, the holy Father, and we become him come and dwell with him and reveal Himself to us."* I have spoken that to everyone; but you curse and blaspheme this My everlasting true promise and resist it in my holy spirit; therefore, meet My curse forever, for surely you have always been the servant of Satan. Therefore depart from Me, and receive the reward of Him whom you served in His chapel, which He established on the threshold of My sanctuary! (Himm 03, p. 55)

23] You see, these are the so-called priests of the spiritual, blasphemous caste dignity.

24] Again there are others, the priests become because of their belly, in order to be able to fatten themselves on a so-called good benefice. This species has no spirit and is to use a fat sow or a fattened ox for everything. It disgusts me before such priests, for their God is their belly, and the grunting of their saved pigs, the bleating of their sheep and goats, the roaring of their fat cows and well-fed oxen, is a thousand times dearer to them than to hear My living Word which is theirs certainly quite desperately inconvenient, so I let her hear it. But you really have nothing to worry about in this purely invigorating aspect, because I never take care of the pigs to

reproach my words as pearls. And for the bad service they did to Me, will they have been paid well enough anyway, since I gave them almost nothing in abundance, according to which their hearts so longingly thirsted through the whole earth life. Since they were so modest, they should lay down on such abdominal strains even after the earthly life **in the eternal rest of death and wait there, until the last sun will fade, on the resurrection of their meat mass and their belly!**

25] Again, there are others who are priests for the sake of money. They then give up money and sell heaven to Jochen, Klaftern, shoes and tariffs; yet they are much more generous with hell and so-called purgatory than with heaven. When their coffers become empty, they keep hell and purgatory quite open, and those who do not pay indulgences or pay quite a lot of masses are thrown into it without mercy and mercy, so that there is something to be redeemed, namely quite a few Souls - out of hell the foxes and from the purgatory the gray horses. - - (Himm 03, p. 56)

26] See, those nearly rip their mouths open in their pulpits and beat their hands like possessed ones, thereby frightening some last penny out of his rest in the pocket of a beggar and catching him in their damnable slings. **Such eager promoters of My Word will once receive much reward; there their heaven shall be a golden heart, a silver soul and a copper body, and so much life is in these dead metals, so much shall they have eternal.**

27] Again, there are others who are formally ascetic Gleisners and hypocrites, in order to attract the attention of a shepherd, to put himself in his favor, and to see himself soon as possible in the possession of some well-known benefice. These almost turn their eyes out of sheer devotion and humility; their bodies almost always go down to earth; They do their sacrifices extraordinarily slowly, and their lips almost always move as if they were praying, barely speaking in a half-broken voice; When they say My name, they almost kill themselves; **they fast and observe the exterior of the exterior in the most punctilious of men, but with them they laugh at everything, and their hearts are fixed like a stone, so that they are not granted at all out of sheer devotion of the poor brothers. who pull close to them pleading. And as they did chaplains, and would soon become pastors, they do as pastors to become deans; and if they have become such, then their attention is directed to a brilliant office of mayor, and so on up to the bishopric; and even then the cardinal's hat still hovers before their eyes, not even the tiara itself. - But they never cared for what concerns me in the truth. They never wanted to know anything about My living words and rather put Me - as the life of all life - into the dead ceremony with their skin and hair and had a formal disgust for Holy Scripture.**

28] See, there are so many sneakers in the Roman Church, especially now. They are priests, who do not give the people any trouble, but **they bring only very little good fruits, since their word is like a fruit, since there is no life-core in them, and rots in the earth, which is the hearts of the earth people.** I let them reach their goal

more often, while I never fail to let internal reminders that constantly call to them: **Take your cross on your shoulder and follow Me, so you will live and truly revive the dead hearts of your flock entrusted to you!** But instead of listening to it and doing so, they prefer to buy a so-called crucifix, if they are still well, hang it or nail it somewhere, and wink at it when and when someone sees it, with their pious eyes; but if it came down to her, the crucifix would have rested well for a long time. And in this easier way, they keep their delicate shoulders free. They even send fervent prayers, partly in writing among the people, but also in manifold ways with the impossibility of calling any dignified, deservedly higher, one of pure saints - by some saint - to Me. (Himm 03, p. 057)

29] O, see, this species is an abomination to Me. These will once make very big eyes when they see what strange mausoleum will take their lives beyond.

30] And again there are others who are more horny than dogs and goats, and fornixes of every conceivable kind **often thrust their children into the earth alive**, so as not to appear in any despicable light in any worthy bishop, as before the much better people to whom he was given as a guiding true monster. - **I say, these will once come very much to the left; truly with them once the whores burning clothes should be fed.**

31] And there are many more like that, called all priests; but I have never known them as such, but especially in the monasteries, where they often live together out of brotherly love and brotherly love, like wild dogs and cats, and each one often cuts off every bite in the other.

32] However, there are again priests who deserve this blessed name. These are friendly and loving to everyone. What they have, give to the poor. They do not condemn anyone, but they are only careful to save the lost. They comfort the afflicted, they shelter the strangers and give them a soft camp and lay themselves out of true love a stone under their sanctified head. They do not allow themselves to be sacrificed, but say to the one who wants to do so: Brother, the sacrifice is sacred and invaluable; for it revives the great work of salvation in faith and in love alive. Therefore, it can not be paid and performed for the benefit of an individual, but as by the power of great salvation all can and should be born again to eternal life, The power of the sacrifice set up by Christ Himself for the purpose is just as effective. Therefore sacrifice your gift beforehand as help to a poor brother, and if you then have anything left, so bring it faithfully and put it on the altar of the Lord and pray for your enemies; then the Great Lord will look with pleasure upon your sacrifice in the holiest sacrifice out of my hands, and give you what you need. (Himm 03, p. 058)

33] See, this is a true priest to Me, whose sacrifice is infinitely pleasing to Me. Truly I say to you, go and hear his preaching, for not one word is alive, but my! But he will soon find out how great the reward that awaits him will be - truly I say: He will live with Me, his holy Father, forever! - I need not tell you more; but in their works you will easily recognize them, like a tree from its fruit. -



34]See, here I have shown you the whole disease of the Roman priesthood, as they are in and of themselves; but I say, all this concerns you little, and - each one return to his own door and never to that of his neighbor and least of all to that of a priest, but always be willing and obedient, and do not let evil and evil deceive and seduce you as an example, but as a child, obey the doctrine, which must be right in the Catholic spirit, and even if weeds have even intervened, it will be destroyed in its time. And do not judge the ways of such a priest; for I, the real right-hand man, already sit on his neck like that, and before he gets it, it will be broken for him. Just do not let anyone use you as an ear blower; for cursed be a postman and a draker (Schwätzer, d.Hg.), because he is like the evil sower, who weeds under the wheat.<sup>x</sup> The bad priest will one day be right for you and for you; but you become right according to your obedience and true humble charity only for yourself.

35] Therefore you should not bother yourself about the Church of the Priests because there are many honest and faithful ones among them. But least of all should you bump into any bishop. Since such a one already stands higher and oversees a people, then you can already quite well think that he does not stand alone, but that each of his steps and words and deeds are counted by me very accurately; and by him the external state of affairs should always be preserved in good order. (Himm 03, p. 059)

36] But concerning your inner self, you already know that it matters only to you at all times, and afterwards to My grace, which can give you neither an angel of heaven nor any bishop, nor who ever can give you, but first of all you even through the true love for Me and the neighbor through exact commandment - or as a sinner through a serious repentance.

7]For out of all that you do, shine forth My love and that of the neighbor. So take care little and **do not even think about a bad priest**, and keep fraternal communion in all good under you, so I will come to you and make you alive through and through. Love those who hate and persecute you, and bless those who curse and condemn you by prayer; then you will begin to perceive great effects of My Light in your dark hearts Amen. - -

38]Seventh: As for **the so-called ear confession and the seven holy sacraments<sup>xi</sup>**, I say to you and even plead with you, do not bother, use everything justly and in the right living sense, so you will live! For there is nothing right for the lawyer, but everything just and holy to the righteous; even the nest of a bird will elicit a praise from his heart, and yet it is but a dead nest of a bird. How much more can you imagine that things that have been set up for your sanctification will not be taken from the air, but it will always depend on you how you use them.

39]He who confesses and confesses his sins to the priest, has thereby publicly known his sins before the world, and he will one day be granted such a confession, if he no longer sins. But whoever still sins confession, has made confession into a sins of money that will one day bring him high interest in hell. Therefore, whoever



confesses there and acts true repentance and immediately no longer sins, is very right; but anyone who considers all this to be completely null and void will soon be very mistaken, for he will find a gulf he will hardly ever be able to jump over.

40] But if you said: If we had it as in the times of the apostles, then we would certainly be completely different people, since we could reach into the bowl with our own hands (like a Judas!)! But I say that **they cried out at the top of their lungs after a regular service and a visible reforming rite**, like the Israelite people for a king, while they often came to fight like wolves and bears at their evening meals. (Himm 03, p. 060)

41] If I have given you Rule, Order and System, what is it that does not suit you? - Use it justly, and respect it as you have, and do not wish it otherwise; **for as already said, there is little in the external, but everything in you as you take it! As good as it can be and true, it can be so bad and wrong, if you want it that way or not. But if healing and poisonous herbs grow under the sun, then it is not due to the sun, either way, but always to the respective internal, either good or bad nature of the plant, whether there is blessing or poison.** - That's why it's always up to you, good or bad, Amen. My dear father Amen, Amen, Amen. - - - (Himm 03, p. 061)

### ***The Shortest Way to Rebirth (Himm 03, p. 61). Calling for the Lord – meditation, general confession – effects of the true confession***

But that is the shortest way to rebirth

42] To be sure, it is with the righteous man in this regard, as with a tree, the fruit of which does not suddenly ripen, but gradually; but when the spring was lukewarm and serene and the summer persistently warm, alternating with little rains, you say: This year we shall have a precocity. See, it is the same with you, when you have brought your youth to Me gently with gentle love, then the summer will also be warming all over, alternately with blessings from heaven, and you can be assured that the eternal golden autumn becomes eternal Maturity of the immortal fruit will not be far away. For as far as one wants to be born again of Me, as far as he must recognize his sins and publicly confess the same to his humiliation, this is: seriously through the confession externally, and inwardly to Me, (Himm 03, p. 061)

43] Then he has to make a firm decision to break with the world completely, and to surrender himself completely to Me and in his love have a great longing for me - and in this great yearning must withdraw daily from the world and all business in it and for at least seven quarters of an hour neither to pray nor to read anything in closed doors and windows, but to spend this time in total rest, only dealing with Me in his innermost being. And every time, as often as someone has gone into this rest, he should give the following little stimulating speech in his heart to Me in the most solemn earnest and say: 44]

*Sir! - Here I am. I let you, O most loving Holy Father, wait a long time, since you*

*have been calling me incessantly since my childhood: Come to Me, I want to refresh you! - Well, O father, the time has come for my ear to be opened and for my otherwise rigid will to surrender entirely in yours, full of humility and obedience to you, as well as according to your will to all my better brethren. Therefore, you, my dearest Jesus, come to me and refresh my sick soul with the balm of your infinite love; let me find my great Unbild (wrong, d. Hg.) in your bitter suffering and dying; let me see the holy five stigmata and recognize my great iniquity! O Jesus, thou conqueror of death and hell, come to me and teach me to fully understand your will;*

*45] O my sweetest, most loving Jesus, you Lord of hosts, come to me poor, - come to me weak, - come to me blind, - come to me deaf, - come to me leper, - come to me gouty, - come to me lame, - come to me crooked, - come to me possessed, - oh my, my, my dearest Jesus! come, come, come to me Totem and let me touch only your holy dress, so I will live. Lord, do not leave your time, for I have infinitely needed yours; I can no longer be without you, since you have ruined everything and everything else out of love for you! I can not live without you anymore; therefore, O my dearest Jesus, come to me immediately! - But as always, this time your holy will Amen will happen. -*

46] After that, go to rest and wake up in yearning and love for Me. If you will only practice this for a short time, I say: You will soon see flashes and hear thunder; but then do not be frightened, and do not be afraid, for now come to every I only as judge under storm, lightning and thunder, and afterwards only in gentle, holy labor as father! – (Himm 03, p. 062)

47] Who wants to do in the true sense of a so-called general confession, who will do much, because it requires more humility and self-denial. In other words, it must, of course, be a total purpose not to sin any more, and the Holy Communion must be taken in living faith out of pure love for Me; Only then will wonderful effects of it immediately be felt in you, which are immediately manifested in over-great, incomprehensible joy and heavenly bliss.

48] See, this is the shortest and most effective way to pure rebirth, in which only eternal life is to be won. Every other road takes longer and is more uncertain, as there are many thieves' paths, where behind the road bushes malicious thieves, robbers and murderers lurk, who is not well armored and armed criss-cross, who will reach their destination hard. - Remember, who is the one who tells you that! -

49] Therefore, I mean, instead of worldly resources and conversations and very dirty societies, you could easily choose My Rest and Sabbath resources, and vainly talk to Me without entree (entrance fee) and use the other entree for something better!

50] What do you think, what would be better and more pleasing to Me? For behold, as I once said unto the apostles, that no one can serve two masters, therefore, bear in mind whoever admonishes you, Amen. - I am your holy Father from eternity I am self Amen, amen, amen. - - -

51] And I servant say Hallelujah, honor and price, and glory God in the highest as

the Father, Son and Holy Spirit Amen. -

(See the epithet of Aug. 20, 1840; Himmelsgaben, Vol. 1, pp. 96 ff.) (Himm 03, p. 063)

***The Book of Life – progress in the spirit and fulfilling natural desires***

[03] For her, on this 25th birthday of her womb, she would, above all, wish to wish chiefly that she would very much endeavor, in the true, living school of life, to bring her soon to attain **the Majority of the Spirit. For this depends on the voluntary flow of the heart, and does not come, as that of the body, with the natural earth-years, but, as I have said, only with the most persistent love of the heart.**

**04] Diligence, above all, requires a firm belief in My Word! This is the ABC of the Life Book!**

**05] To act firmly and undauntedly according to the right faith, that is the spelling and syllabary!**

**06] To get from love to action and to live in love with it is reading from the book of life.**

**07] Through this reading one comes to the light of the Spirit and the grace of God! God, however, frees the spirit so that it can become one with the Holy Spirit in the grace of God.**

**08] In this union then comes the wisdom, in it the true love of God and with it the true eternal life. And this is the true "Majority of the Spirit." Which our daughter Marie H. is to strive for with alone diligence.**

09] But things are going on a little bit harder with her, as she is a bit hard-pressed - in the heart of her heart, far more than in her body-ears. Her hearing has probably improved, her heart, too, has become a little more faithful, and things are going well for her. But almost as slow as coral growth!

10] Therefore, collect them in the heart and grow with the day! Then she will soon have reached the true day of life.

**11] She also wants to be a woman, a wife and a mother. - That's what she's supposed to be and will be, if she's smart! - But her mind is worth more to her than a man! Therefore, she should think of the spirit of the day more often than of a man - so her latter will not escape either. Because what a believing heart wants and wants, that will never escape him.**

**12] A wise and well-informed heart but above all seeks the kingdom of God and its righteousness in itself, then everything else will become a free encore! (Himm 02, p. 316)**

13] Seeking that this short, but exceedingly important doctrine of life, Marie H., should be firmly established in your heart, your heart will soon find in it all, after which it is truly hungry and thirsty.

14] With that, may my blessing, my mercy, my love and all grace be given to you

forever! Amen. - I say this and wish you, your Holy Father Jesus, you, who I know your heart and your spirit for ever. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 317)

***LOVE AND ETERNAL LIFE. Resurrection of the flesh. Eat and drink Lord's body and blood. The Lord's Supper. The oil of love***

01] He who has love, that is, the pure love of God the Father of all men and the creator of all things and out of this love out to all his brothers and in just, pure measure also to the sisters, has everything; yes, he has eternal life and all vividly clear, holy wisdom, not a sinister thought-wisdom of the world, which is no good for anything except to gradually go to death for living people. { } jl.hag1.174 (Himm 01, p. 34)

10] Love and act in this love with Me! Be not only willing, but be active in love, that is, be active out of My love for you and then out of your love for Me!

11] Notice My easy command of love, trust all of Me! Build your house out of these rocks, and you will be safe and can mock the waters and the winds when they come! Because your house stands on a rock, and the clockwork of your life has a good, durable mainspring. You then have a strong flesh with the willing spirit. Yes, then you have experienced the true resurrection of the flesh, in which flesh you will see your everlasting God, the Eternal Love, face to face and live and enjoy a new love for God without end!

12] See, that's the true Lord's Supper! This is the true body of Eternal Love given for you, and the true blood shed for you! Take this body and this blood and eat and drink all of them, so that your flesh may be strong and rise to the true, eternal life! (Himm 02, p. 002)

13] My love is the true, great Last Supper! He who keeps my commandments, which are nothing but pure love, also keeps My love, which is there, that he truly loves me.

14] But who indeed loves Me, who truly eats My flesh, and drinks my blood in the true sense, which is all the true bread, and the true wine of the heavens, the angels, and all life! Truly, he who will eat of the bread and drink of the blood will never starve and thirst for ever!

15] And now a word for one!

16] Behold, thou one, this My Body, and that My Blood is to you also the highest tie of your physical life with mine! Eat and drink as much as you like! I tell you, you will never overeat and overdo yourself! Because this bread is constantly filling and yet always produces a greater appetite, as this wine always a greater appetite!

17] If you do such a thing, when the "Bridegroom" comes, you will have plenty of oil and will gladly be received by the Bridegroom. For my love is the true lamp oil of life, which is also a true anointing of the still weak flesh to the living resurrection!

18] What good is the lamp for the sole wick, who is there a willing spirit, if he lacks the oil of love? - So just mess with the oil! The wick is given to you with the lamp. But

you have to get the oil from me early on, before it gets too late.

19] But this is "watching and praying with Me," and such is also the "true, holy supper," which I present to you today as always for the free enjoyment. - Eat and drink it! - But do not mix under the bread any world-Zibeben and no world leaven and water the wine not - so you will be resurrected truly in the flesh of the love of the spirit to true, eternal life! - Amen.

20] That is an eternal tie from Me! - Amen. (Him 02, p 003)

### ***LIFE AND THE LIVING ONE. HUMILITY***

21] For see, life dwells in the interior - and death by rote! Anyone who strives for life and becomes alive, for whom everything is transfigured and alive. For whoever has life breathes all things with life, and so they become alive before him and through him. To the living, death must deliver its prisoners. (Himm 1, p. 73)

31] See, here too lies again a little gospel - how the inner force of life only effectively and tangibly passes into purified matter, when it has automatically, albeit only through my very strong assistance, removed the parasites of death. Then the matter itself is transfigured and pure, like the juice of the grape in the barrel or hose.

32] By a similar retreat from the world into the protective and durable vessel of humility, your material being is also purified by the action of the emergent spirit. In this humility a similar fermentation happens, whereby all impure and dead of the world is returned. But life, united with its sanctified matter, remains, like a good wine, eternally eternal in the vessel of humility. (Himm 1, p. 75)

08] And believe, as much as you have been shown and said by Me, that is not the trilliest part of even the life of a mite! - Therefore, remember that your father has hidden much in the background, which is gradually given to you more and more perfected and perfect, the more you have become more simple-minded and thus more empowered by true humility, which consists in the most willing obedience have. (Himm 01, p. 94-95)

### ***The parable of the mountain hike. Humility (Himm 02, p. 358 – 362)***

12] An old man, however, who had heard how the hiker had proudly addressed the mountain before retiring, said to him: "If you want to climb a mountain again, you must first make yourself quite small, but not quite big ; for behold, every height is pure and sanctified! Therefore, she wants to have also climbed in humility and never arrogant. But woe to him who praises her in arrogance; he will do a mighty fall and shatter himself, and his flesh will cling to the craggy peaks of towering rocks!

13] But if you want to be a true wanderer, then do not let yourself be put off by the heights, and mount it in the depths, you will realize how glorious, great, and powerful he must be, for whom it was easy, so great and so to awaken the beautiful earth

merely by being 'becoming'! It is probably the valleys that you have already visited abundantly that have also sprung from the same almighty 'Become,' but there is still a great difference between them and the mountains. The view in the valley is limited and restricted, but on the mountains free and often conspicuous. The valley resembles a very common man, who knows no higher than the natural needs; but the mountains are like a who [....?]

14] Behold, my dear friend, so you travel, and so you like to climb the mountains, then your travels will bring you a big profit for your life in time and - understand - thereby eternally! Because we are all hikers and walk from the cradle to the grave many arduous way. Sometimes it is steep, bumpy, sometimes like on a black ice. Most life walkers are like you and prefer to stay in the valleys of their animal life rather than bother climbing a mountain to at least get the prospect of becoming a true human. - But it should not be like that!

15]We are supposed to live in the valleys of humility; but in this we should not forget that the mountains are to be ascended to the free knowledge of God and man - which is prescribed by God Himself. "(Himm 02, p. 361)

16] Well mindful of it, our wanderer continued on his way, found the words of the old village ways correct and imitative and - **found life!**

17] If you also want to find it, follow his example! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 362)

### ***Self Examination – love and belief***

Everyone believes in the power of the vision of his spirit. But understand well, everyone, what he believes and how he loves! Otherwise, I tell you, he will be saddened to the depth of his heart sooner or later on earth. (Himm 01, p. 67)

**Only the love I commanded you,  
never the faith, by the heavenly messengers.**

I have just taught this, advised  
to wake you to noble deeds.  
He who loves because of his heart's ground, he gives  
light to the light of faith.  
Since his heart has turned to Me, he  
is finished in My grace!  
Since you too turned your heart to Me  
and sent many a request for light,  
I come lovingly in the dark night  
- what I say, of you well thought -  
even to you, as a comforter and as a teacher



and as true , great mercy multiple.

Well, if so, what makes the heart cloudy?

Do you know that? - Only your weak love! (Himm 01, p. 68)

### *Holy Life*

Holy life\_{15.08.1844}

01] Do everything you want people to do to you!

02] Behold, therein lies all justification of a good action! It is part of the right virtue to console those who are afflicted, to help the poor in their hearts, to help the needy, to lift the fallen, to release prisoners in spirit, to strengthen the weak, to show the wrong way the wrong way, to avoid all annoyance and to do the same to build on others, so that, if someone has a treasure, he does not keep it for himself, but divide it to the last drop.

03] For truly, as long as no one will inherit my kingdom, until he has not given all he has! - And truly, those of you who are not as poor as secular and spiritual as a dungeon mouse, My kingdom will not come alive in it!

04] For if someone does not become a foreigner in the world, he will never become a native of My kingdom.

05] But if somebody thinks and says, "Lord, if I only have peace in the world through an office or a fortune and am provided for my bodily needs, then I, O Lord, will devote all my time to you!" - there say I: friend! - According to my eternal order, I can not use such your time! For I myself have not taught that one should first seek the worldly supply, and have one found these, then only My kingdom - but just the other way round! - Because it says: "Above all, look for the kingdom of God and his righteousness, then you" is anything to fall down!

06] but why should someone previously give everything of himself, he wants to reap My kingdom! - Give everything back and distribute it among the poor and follow Me, then you will reap my kingdom!

07] With this it is now sufficiently shown what belongs to it, in order to know when one acts in and out of "my kingdom" and when I actually really enjoy a finished work! (Himm 02, p. 289)

08] If you do good and ask if I like it, then you have my kingdom outwardly flowing into you, but inwardly still far from it.

09] But if you had my kingdom inwardly as I gave it to you from the outside, in order to mislead the view into the world for you - then you would not ask for an action, if it is an inspiration of me, thus righteous and pleasing to Me, but you, even if you had acted out of all angels love and wisdom, would only say, "O Lord, I am a lazy and useless servant!"

10 " Behold, then sees the right-hand kingdom of God " out! And so you have to act out of my love - then everything will be well, right and be completely agreeable to

me.

11] By the way, your action was good and right and a good virtue. But do not put any value on it, if you want me to look at it! Do not boast of it anywhere, you want my honor! Because what your rights do, do not even tell the left! Then I will accept your work and will honor you because you gave Me the honor.

12] Above all, My Kingdom seeks to live in you in the manner described above - then you will always know where and from what you have acted and for whom!

13] This teaching be holy to you forever! (Himm 02, p. 290)

### ***Faith. True faith – the body of love***

The Power of Belief\_{02.04.1847}

01] In faith lies the great promise and the resurrection. As I, the One, rose from my own power and power, so everyone will be resurrected by the power of faith in him, so the faith has grasped the one who is the life itself. For faith has life itself and does not require anyone to awaken him from death, but he himself is the alarm clock in him who has him.

02] And so it is that every one of them "is living his faith" and has to live. For faith is the body of love. He is the pure soul or the intelligence of being.

03] Love is the eternal spirit in this body. And if the body of faith is there and built out of Him who was and is ever life itself - how could he be without love, without spirit, who has outgrown love, who is life itself ?!

04] So whoever believes in Him Who came, comes and will come from eternity as a life of God, even God, the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end, without beginning and without end - that has eternal life already in itself.

05] But no one can live without faith, neither temporally nor forever. If faith is stupid, so is life; if faith is directed, so is life. He who is bound by faith is also in life, unless the Spirit makes him free.

06] Therefore believe in me right and in me who is the life and resurrection of the self, so you will also be resurrected in your faith and live your faith forever! Amen.

07] That speaks, who is the resurrection and the life itself. Amen. Amen. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 317)

### ***Court trials/ lawyers' jobs - similar to fornication. Jobs blessed only if ordered by the highest authority of the state. Father's advice for A.H.***

03] But every trial is the most pervasive fornication, because the law is used in support of self-love, just as one uses the great natural law of procreation for the voluptuous indulgence of his indecent self-love, and then such an official officer is nothing but a whore underrunner and Anmannbringer, where it is always called: Who has money, who leads the whore to bed. For the advocate's turn, turn, and use of the law is quite like that shameful way in which the rogue demands of his whore all possible positions, in order thereby to reach some new stimulating power, in order to

spatter even the last drop of life, how a litigant of the law squirts last power sparks on the paper with the ink. -

04]See, my dear AW, that's just the job you want. But I say to you, if you want to do right and good, stay that way because you are; for your office is an old office, and it is its power and power out of Me; but the other is an abomination to Me! - If you want to live for a long time, stay and look after the law for the good of the subordinates as a faithful and just judge and most urgently refuse to process everything. But if the emperor wants to translate you into another office, or if you also want to achieve the highest possible official status in your current position, you can accept it and ask for the second one; but from you avoid the processes driving land district office. I'll bless you everywhere, except not, unless the Emperor called you to it. By the way, I do not want to have created any fetters for your free will, because I only showed you the thing as it stands with Me. But if you still find motivations that justify the thing, you may still do as you please. But you do not want to promise great things from the inner harvest; for the sight of a present process is like that of a naked whore, since it will certainly be difficult for anyone to abstain from unchaste thoughts - well-understood - men - I say - Amen, Amen, Amen. (Himm 03, p. 103)

### ***Working for the spirit***

05]Spiritual pursuits, such as reflections on my love-routines of people and on my paternal care, are better and far more valuable than an uninterrupted domestic thread industry! (Himm 02, p. 146) [...] 08] **For whoever works for the Spirit will also reap for the Spirit, who will live there forever. But those who work more for the body, will once be in great (spiritual) poverty.** For beyond, everyone will only have what he has acquired spiritually here, and no more and no less. (Himm 02, p. 147)

### ***The peace of the Lord, confidence and courage***

05]But it now turns out that peace is nothing other than the full courage of the soul, which it draws from the confidence with which it is aware of such faculties with which it can be treated as hostile, possibly hostile encounters looks victorious. Of course, those who lack these skills lack confidence and confidence in such abilities. But where there is no confidence and no confidence, there is no courage and no peace.

06]Therefore, when I say in the Gospel: "*Peace I leave you, My peace I give to you,*" that means as much as: my abilities, My confident full confidence in them, and thus I leave and give my fullest courage to you; Of course, a courage that the world does not know, not and thus can not give.

But the effect of this courage is that your heart should not become timid and uneasy

whatever the hostile results that may come to you here and there. - I mean, that will be clear enough! (Himm 02, p. 364)

**Anxiety versus the peace and joy of the Lord. Job's example The Lord speaking through JL, but also through a girl. Lack of encouragement for fasting and mourning [14]**

Free, joyful faith in God\_{26.09.1848}

01] Do you hear, my dear Ans. H.-W., so says the Lord, your God and your Father:

02] Why are you so anxious and have an angry fear of your downtrodden world, as if the salvation of your house depends on it alone? After that, what am I, the master of the life of your wife, of all your children, about your and your sworn life and fortune ?!

03] Do you love Me and have you received Me, who can harm you? Who do you want or do you still fear at my side ?! - I speak to you through my servant and **to you through the girl to whom you lay your hands**. Yes, I go in your house almost visible and on! I also ponder your heart, I strengthen you with my hand, I forgive you and have long forgiven your sins and your flesh weaknesses! But that is not enough for you yet; still you are full of secret fear, full of timidity, of pettiness, and I tell you, even full of small-mindedness!

04] See, that's not right! You are suffering the most because you still can not honestly say that you are trusting, free-minded: "Lord, Father! Your will be done! «

05] You must rise above all that, in the cross containing appearances in your home, you must recognize My will, who wants to uplift you and save you from all spiritual evil, but not crush and destroy you! Then you will go with free and easy minds, and will rejoice in all manifestations of existence, because you will know and see in and out of them the best will of your Redeemer, your God, your Father. (Himm 02, p. 412)

06] You must be able to leave everything for my sake! As I would take everything from you: wife, children and fortune - so you must still say with Job: "Lord, you have given it to us, you can take everything again! Your will alone is holy! "- Therefore, if you speak in you, then I will say to you all the more effectively:

07] Brother, because you love Me more than your wife, your children, and much more than an earthly, only but I also want to give you many accounts of what is, according to your heart, still dear to Me! Because I alone am only the owner of infinity, everything belongs to Me alone. I alone can give and take and reproduce what I have taken a hundredfold.

08] I see your afflictions and choose the most suitable means to help you, first spiritually and then physically, so the spiritual is ordered. But if you know that, how can you be afraid ?!

09] I tell you, you are not afraid because of science, but only as My disciples once were on the sea, when a storm drove its waves strongly to the ship. They knew well that I could save them when I was awake. But because I slept in a certain way, they

were frightened out of their small faith and shouted: "Lord, wake up and help us, otherwise we will perish!" - Say, was not this fearful call a vain stupid? - For who can fear the side of the almighty Creator of infinity, when some storm blows from the same creator who created the sea ?! - See, only a little faithful can do that! - And so you are also small-minded and therefore afraid!

10] You are not lacking in the science founded and consolidated through many experiences. But you are lacking in true, firm belief! And that is why you still have a strong fear of the world - because you think and expect earthly sustenance much more in the hands of the world than in the truths of mine.

11] Believe Me, I can and will receive you and your children even if all your possessions were taken away from you, and I can also prepare and give you a tenfold larger earthly one. But you must be firmer in your heart than you have been until now! You do not have to continually apologize to the weakness of your nature! Because your nature is much stronger than you believe. (Himm 02, p. 413)

12] The weakest thing about you is only the soul, because it hangs even more on the world than on me! But cling to Me in the future only very firmly, then you will soon see whether your nature is weak or strong.

13] I tell you: be happy and cheerful, for I am with you! Eat and drink (but a real wine, of course moderately, with water!) Because it depends on me whether you serve food and drink or not.

14] I tell you, you like to fast and sigh and mourn, so I will not help you for that. But through the full faith and through your true love for Me and from it to your brothers I will help you at all times!

15] When you speak with fear and faintheartedness, "Lord, Thy will be done!" - that's not the case with Me. But as you speak with a free and joyful heart, you will always find help. For only in a heart free and joyful in My name do I work vigorously; in a depressed, sighing and anxious but also oppressed, sighing and fainting.

16] Or can a builder build a strong and strong house on a too soft, damp and sandy ground? I mean, a rocky ground will be more suitable for that. So also your heart and faith in the heart must become a rock; otherwise my strength will not find in you such a firm base that, pushing it against it, it could express itself perfectly effectively according to your and my wishes.

17] So be courageous and free, joyful in heart and truly believe without fear of the world, that I can not only help you and your wife, but also want to help and become - this is how it will happen, as you believe and want in My name. But with a timid, and therefore a little faithful heart, you will not do much - except with the time you make your wife and your children even weaker and more anxious than they have been until now.

18] Behold, I am truly with you and help your wife too! So do not be scared! Make up your mind to sacrifice everything to Me, and I will give you everything! Because

my love for you is greater for much than yours for me.

19] You know that I have thus spoken, that that Mine which is still worthy of anything else in the world is not worthy of Me. So truly love Me, and I will give you everything about everything! (Himm 02, p. 414)

20] Consider the disease of your wife as an effective remedy for the sensual cancer damage of your flesh, to which I will and will help, so that you may become a perfect spirit. Then you will breathe more easily, because you will see clearly only my great paternal love care for your and your children well!

21] It is true that your wife naturally suffers; but her soul is powerfully strengthened and her mind free, which you can easily infer from her patience and great perseverance. But if you must understand this without contradiction and recognize my work in your home, then you can only rejoice immensely and not become anxious.

22] Let the world talk and be astonished and threaten or poke and jibe! I am with you! And if I am with you, who can harm you? - Then believe in and trust in Me with a free and joyful heart, and I will help you here and beyond, thus temporally and everlastingly from all evil! Amen. Amen. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 415)

### *Parenting. Bad children due to the sins of their parents*

01] Well, so write! - It is the one good and right question, whereupon I want to give you a definite answer. But watch, if I give you a true light here, that you faithful shepherds become your little flock, which was given to you from the depths, to bring them to the heights of all humility, and thus to the way of all life through the luminous fire of Mine Love. But **it will cause you much trouble, and this effort shall atone for your lust of flesh, which you have multiplied with your wives, whereby your children have been given the dress of the harlot**, and a memorial in the ruined Jerusalem, and a wide and deep grave under the rubble of Babels ,

02] For behold, if you had been born again out of the Spirit of My love, then you would have been able to cleanse the virgin that you desired to be a wife in the streams of living water, which would have flowed out in infinite abundance to your being. And so then your marriage would have been a heavenly one, and your children (begotten in the delight of the angels, which is a true union of love with wisdom) would then be children of the heavens and would be half-born again, in that the spirit-lady soon would flourish to the fruit in the new earth, which is laid in the great gardens of the new Jerusalem. And the education would have made you great joy in the presence of your holy father.

03] But **now that you have made your marriage in the darkness of the world, to perform the works of death, and to bear fruits of hell, that are your dear, pampered children - it is also difficult to take the poison of the snake's brood , And this can not be done otherwise than by the complete mortification of the flesh and full capture of the will, because the self-will of such children is a purely hellish or satanic one, since there is not a spark that would be a heavenly one.**



04] But if you think that I say too much here, I reply: test your brood, and you will find nothing but: self-love, envy, anger, laziness, aversion to everything serious, and a secret, determined aversion to everything divine, which is why they only through punishments or (world-) sensual commendations one can be moved to learn some meager sentences from the hard catechisms.

05] And now then, as you have found such with your children, then say and confess openly, that I tell you this now only out of My exceedingly great love of the salvation of your children and for your own sake, that your children are true children of hell!

06] Now if you want to recreate children of love from your brood, you must be blind to a cute and lithe face and deaf to any of their (foolish) desires and have to capture early every spark of their evil self will, so there will be room for My love and for a new will from it.

07] Everything that the children desire (stubbornly), you must deny them, even if it would be good, so that not theirs, but your will will come alive through the resignation and the just and salutary obedience in their hearts.

08] Always punishes the stubbornness and indignation, the inertia, the reluctance to the divine, but especially a secret in the heart contemplation of salutary exhortations and my name and all related to having.

09] Doing the right does not praise and even less reward the children! Kindly tell them seriously that they have performed a work of the new will about which the Father in Heaven already has a little joy. And if a child of his own accord did something in a time without duty as a recovery of the body that seems as if it were a good thing, then it asks a little bit what has caused it. And if you have experienced it to the very bottom, whether it was out of self-love, or out of love for duty, or out of love for you, or out of love for Me, then always turn your displeasure or pleasure.

10] But with your caresses be sparing as the winter with the warm days, so that the fruit-impulses are not destroyed in a following temptation, like the flowers of spring through a later ripening. However, cold winds often blow so that the plague air and young hearts are cleansed for the welfare of the spirit.

11] The boys teach blindly to obey and let them know the cause of the commandment in My love. And punishes their curiosity and too much (undisguised) gambling addiction and restricts them severely.

12] The girls, however, keep at home and let not even the slightest (un) desire in them be awake, be it in whatever. And never even in the least wish of any wish, until you realize the most secret source of it.

13] Carefully guard them against gathering with foreign children who enjoy world education, otherwise you have gathered heavy hail clouds yourself. And there will not be spared an ear of wheat.

14] With age, also give your just severity sevenfold.

15] Hear your children weep rather in the affront of their perishable vanity than

rejoice in their ever haughty worldly pleasures, that you may become like the angels in heaven, who have great joy in the (repentant) weeping of the world.

16] An angry girl should fast seven times as long as her anger has lasted so that she may become as gentle as a dove.

17] Your love is hidden from them, as I am to your eyes, so that the new, delicate fruit does not suffocate in the heat of an untimely fire. And (to the extent that the fruit shows itself, which sprouts from the new seeds of the heavens, and becomes firmer and firmer, and in their hearts the true, pure love for Me, and from it a working one, becomes more visible and visible Believe, so too open your heart in understanding love to the (mentally) newborn children.

18] See, that's the way of life for your children! And that is the only one, and besides this there is none, as there is no God but Me. He who wants to walk him will find blessings and know that he is of Me. But whoever will do according to the book of the world will surely find his reward there with the prince of the world in the puddle of eternity (Himm 01, p. 35-8)

### ***THE DARK SIDE OF LIFE***

09] However, my children should not worry about anything! Because I have much to give the oppressed and needy, if they only want to come to Me. And those who have lost something in the world because of me, one way or another - they will find it infinitely again one day in the bosom of their good, holy Father. - Amen. (Himm 01, p. 21)

### ***Famine as a breeding rod – Ireland's potato famine (Himm 02, p. 318)***

01] Just write, I do not need a bit of bitterness, I already know what the Irish are missing. Everything is missing for this people. Hence this rod, which is after all better than eternal death! If only a little is enough for the sage, then you should already have enough of it; but for the sake of the brothers, I'll have to sit down a bit.

02] So I say that all is lacking for this people, that means as much as, this people has, firstly, no god but blind idols from Central Germany and the Mammon money. The idols are in the prayer houses and can neither help because they are dead nor good because their material is bad and worthless. The Mammon, however, is in the hands of the usurers and in the "Repealkasse" (fighting fund of the Irish Catholic Independence Party O'Connells), which is composed of sheer rule and lust for lust. That will be a strong category in the confession of what the people lack!

03] Secondly, people are missing the people, and that is also a strong category! O'Connell was still her best human and yet was not worth a gallows trick. What shall afterwards be with the other men among them, and finally with them? O'Connell left (died on the trip to Rome, Genoa on May 15, 1847), and the others died. It will be best, as soon as all will be gone. Good luck on the journey without God and without people and without "money" for the other world! In hell,

there are the results in excess. But only in this way on the journey into eternity, there are all but repealers at home!

04]The people can act as they please, but the consequences are immutable in my hand. Throw as many stones as you want in the height - that they must fall down again, that is My concern.

05] Third, no laws of this nation; and if it already has one, it does not respect it, the worldly as little as the divine, which hardly knows it by name. But it has the more usurers of all kinds and always a lot of military. And the blessing of all this is - the famine! (Himm 02, p. 318)

07] In this country, there would still be money and corn in large quantities in the hands of the usurers for many misadventures, but just then the vile property (the all-too-useful, usurping the general welfare, usury property right) must be maintained, if so also hundreds of thousands have to be called in the grass! - **But protect the property of the usurers even more, put guards to their granaries, but let it starve to hundreds of thousands - verily, your reward will be great in hell! Damn the usurer and also the law that protects him!**

08]But I say: The usurer hangs a stone on his neck and throws him into the sea, because it is deepest! - If someone kills a person, you also condemn them to death - but if such a monster money from a usurer kills hundreds of thousands through his insatiable greed for profit, you have no law for it! Oh, that's what happens to you, you silly Britons, right, when you all die of hunger, including Ireland! Only with justice, everything should be even better here on earth!

09] Now I think that it is enough for you to embrace Ireland's famine, its cause and its cause.

10]But I say to you: If it will be the same elsewhere and humanity as in Ireland, then their lot will be even worse than that of this country. Because there is no other school for people than that of misery! - This speaks The one who knows all the peoples of the earth. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 319)

### **The Love for the children of strangers**

06]As the sun shines and the rain falls on all grass, so be your love for your children! But to the strangers it is like a blaze of fire and like a cloudburst, so that there is no self-love in you and in your children - which then strengthens your trust and I can and will help you wherever you are weakest. (Himm 01, p. 12)

### ***Helping the very poor ones***

House\_blessing\_{01.01.1847}

01] Yes, yes, just write a little house blessing to the brothers and sisters who sought Me and are still searching diligently, loving Me and still loving Me My poor brothers and sisters!

02] But this is My special wish for all of you who are you and still are, if you want

to be - that you all have a special joy in My poor brothers and sisters and gladly share your stock with them. And the more ragged and poor they are, the more expensive they should be to you, since they are much closer to Me than those who are called to be called the lesser and the poorer.

03] Ask the poor man before you say something to him, but do not: "How did you get into this misery? Why did not you work and save at the right time ?!" "Or," Why did you, since your financial circumstances were so scanty in the beginning, have taken a wife for you and have fathered children to the greatest disadvantage of your existence? «And such loveless questions even more.

04] Truly, truly, whoever does this, it is he who demands the account of My housekeeping! But whoever demands from Me and wants to judge Me in My poor, of whom I too, as the ever-omnipotent God and Lord of all life and death, will demand an account in his time, in which even the most perfect angel in a thousand will not have one To reply would have been, let alone such a miserable world-judge, who wants to explore and judge the poor, before he has served them something.

05] As long as you still have arms, so long do you have Me and My blessing. But as soon as these are abandoned, then the plague of hell shall break over you and destroy you forever! Does it not say in Scripture, "Sell all your great goods, and share them all among the poor, and then follow Me, and you will find a great treasure in heaven!"? (Himm 02, p. 305)

6] You may well save for your children, and yet I have never commanded such - how then do you do so hard, which is my express will !?

07] but I will not reproach you with it, as if you were such Karge that there were worth such a curse - but the right way only I will show you so, that you shall recognize at all times, as you yourselves in poor brothers and sisters should be pleasing to me and should not do equal to the world that has My judgment and eternal death in all that it does!

08] Most of the merciful - they should also find mercy in Me and should possibly still be saved from eternal death!

09] This good little word is a good house blessing to you all! - As you like it, I too will respect you at all times and My grace will be yours forever! **But if you pay attention to it small, then I too will pay attention to your small one and with my grace I will behave just as much to you as you do to the poor, in which I live on earth physically!**

10] Whoever seeks and seeks Me, seeks Me among the poor! - That I say, your God, Lord and Father forever! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 306)

### *The true fight of love vs the fight of the world - martyrdom*

(Continued :) 03] But whoever wants to love me right, keep My commandments and love Me out of My love, which I have given to everyone, without cross, nails and

(thorns) crown, completely pure as I am. Tell her: He who truly loves me, loves me also without cross, nails and crown. But whose love is doubtful, I will already send to him either the cross, the nails or the crown - so that his love may be fastened to Me, as he will see that suffering is heavier than love and that I do not enjoy suffering My children, but only a sad heart.

04] **For behold, My yoke is gentle and My burden is light {mt.11,30} . Only the children of the world must do "violence" to My Kingdom if they want to take it upon themselves{mt.11,12} . My children, on the other hand, should not go into the field for Me and be wounded by My Enemy - I will fight for them already. Because love is higher than all struggle.**

05] **But whoever wants to fight himself and has joy in the fight, he must prepare himself for all sorts of wounds and see that he is not subject to battle. The victor, however, is not above pure love, but is under it, as long as he does not throw the crown of victory into the flame of love.**

06] **Therefore, those who love Me, for whom I will fight and win, and their love will be the most beautiful crown of victory for Me. But those who want to fight, I will distribute them to their posts. And they will have to fight with their strength in great fear and heat, and the victory will often be very sour and cost them dearly, and one day they will have to take much account. (Himm 01, p. 12)**

06] Had Huss been prudent instead of obstinate, as Nicolaus Copernicus had been, a clever calculator in my creation, he would not have perished in the fire. For I say to you, you should always betray Satan with the wisdom of your meekness. - Amen. Me, the just judge, Amen. (Himm 01, p. 56)

### ***Communication to all creation. The mirror of the soul and of the spirit***

an infinite number of earths, suns, trees, animals, people, etc., side by side, ie you can have one and the same appearance in you, earth, sun, tree, animal, human, etc. to multiply to infinity. For if it were not so, you would soon be finished with your thinking. And this is done in the following way to make it quite understandable:

06] **For if you were to place two very bright mirrors against each other, one would be perfectly reflected in the other. This image was then reflected in the first, and this reflection then again in the image of the second - and so always mutually A in B and B in A, and of course so constantly. That's right with you! Your soul is such a mirror to the outside world and your spirit (it is) to the inner spirit world. Hence it also happens that everything and every one of you is infinitely present in you, and therefore also in the spirit the quick presence of what he has thought and wanted.**

07] You know, however, that the more polished any mirror is, the purer the image becomes. **If you now polish your soul quite well through humility, so that it**

**becomes a completely leveled surface, by behaving any exaltation, you will soon begin to see miracles in you, namely, through the soul, the outer forms, and through the Spirit but from me, who is a soul of the spirit, the full content of every object.**

08] And I set an example: You think a stone or a tree, an animal or whatever, so you will first see its outer shape. But then the light of the Spirit will pour into the soul and will illuminate this image through and through. And so you will then be able to see such a thing through and through. If, then, the soul-mirror becomes even finely shining through the light of the spirit, the inner forms will begin to reflect in the soul, and thereby become visible to your understanding, as if you are seeing them with the bodily eyes. And if you then wanted to speak with such a thing, then my spirit in you, from which everything, from the greatest to the smallest, is nothing but fixed or fixed thoughts, will enter into the imaginary thing and speak out of it from the original ground.

09] See, there is now revealed in front of your eyes, ears and hearts, as once Adam and Abel and many others with all creation have been able to speak and in what way you too could connect with the spirit world if you want to ,

10] Therefore, you should also "polish" your soul before, so that you would be able to do all that! Because there is still much that gives testimony of Me. But you are still too foolish and nonsensical to remember my name in creation. Therefore, smoothing, smoothing and polishing your soul diligently, you will soon see the world with completely different eyes and come to no end My miracles will last forever!

11] But a good scribe will soon give My servant, with good time and opportunity, to a rock (or other natural object), and I will make it known to My servant. And the writer should record and clarify what is made good as a good testimony to this word of mine!

12] For behold, it matters not how a thing is in space and in time; but it is all about how your life is except both (space and time, ie, in eternal being). With the eyes of the flesh you perceive things outside of you; with the eyes of the soul in you, and with the eyes of the spirit you look out of the center of things and so also of your being. But only through the addition of My Spirit all things become linguistic and lively through and through.

(Himm 1, p. 54-55)

10] But the people living now, who have become far more material than these weathered stones surrounding me, would probably never experience such a natural-spiritual, cheerful spectacle. For he who has not lived the life of the Spirit under the influence of the spirits of heaven by obedience and humility before the Almighty Creator, whose life is merely a material life, and is entertained by the spirits of matter, which come into him through food and drink. Such a person, because he thereby becomes matter again, with his material senses can see, hear and feel nothing but the



matter out of which he is, lives and lives.

11] But it is quite different with the humble and obedient spirit-man. He not only sees matter, but he sees in matter the primordial (spiritual) being alive and wise, and through modest conversation with such a spirit he learns the deepest insights into the many things, here and there altogether, here and there destroyed, as well as often completely dissolved seeming, coarser matter. But not only with one spirit he will be able to place himself in a talking community, but there is for every kingdom of the visible, both living, living-shining, and completely dead-seeming nature many spirits, with whom he can tie up an instructive speech. (Himm 01, p. 59)

### ***The Lord's answer to prayer/ demands of His children***

05] Because what someone asks in my name, which is given to him without guile and deceit - though not overnight, but only gradually, depending on its strength and power. (Himm 01, p. 61)

03] Therefore do not say that I have been harsh and inexorable here - oh no, just the opposite; for so many ask, some to one, the others to forth, so **I always grant the request only to the part that asks with greater love for Me. But the weaker suppliants should have the consolation that I also draw their petitions into the book of life, and once they will grant them in all their fullness.** But this is your solace, that I am truly with you and remain forever. – (Himm 03, p. 286)

### ***ETHIC – The greatest thing***

01] This is the greatest thing anyone can do, that he cares for the poor brother and the poor sister and supports the old age and lovingly takes care of the little ones. Whoever does this out of the pure love for Me and out of this love to the brothers and sisters - I tell you, and if he had sins, so much there is of the sand in the sea and the grass on the earth, truly, they should all forgive him become! {} j1.hag2.093 (Himm 1, p. 48)

### ***Is more blessed to give than to receive (Acts 20:35)***

00] O Lord! When Paul delivered a farewell address to Miletus, he said to the elders that one must remember the words of the Lord Jesus: "Blessed is giving as taking" (Acts 20:35).

Now there is this glorious word in the four Gospels does not occur, I ask you, you most lovely gentleman, that you would like to tell us on what occasion you have pronounced this heavenly father's word!

01] (Jesus :) »My dear AH-W.! How do you ask about it? **It must be clear to you that in the course of thirty-three years I have certainly spoken more than is contained in the four Gospels! - So Paul may well have taken a little word from Me that I have spoken, although it is not found in the four Gospels, but in deeds and parables.**

02] But to satisfy your curiosity, know that **this was my usual motto, which preceded every action as well as many a speech.** Therefore, I can not show you here any particular occasion in which such a sentence would have been pronounced specifically. Because with me everything was what I spoke and did, a most abundant gift to the people. Therefore, even this proverb went on at all times. And the evangelists did not take it for that very reason (in their report) because it was too commonplace for them to speak of me! (Himm 02, p. 285)

[03] But Paul at that time knew very well about such a peculiarity of his Lord, and therefore made it known in his farewell address to the somewhat hard-hearted Miletians, and therefore also to all of you, to the strict attention!

04] **O do you also want to receive and feel it alive in you - and to feel alive to how much giving is more blessed than taking!** Then you, too, would make this little pet a living electoral proposition!

05] **But since you are far more inclined to take than to give, you may not feel the great bliss of giving. But this shall not be so among those whom I have called and chosen.**

06] **I say, therefore, that you also choose this motto, and you will thereby become my true disciples and children, always and ever.** Amen. (Himm 02, p. 286)

### ***The Christian answer to evil***

09] But I say to you: Make free your mind! Let the donkeys blar! Turn your ears away from them and just cheer up on Me! Do good to those who disregard you, and bless those who despise you secretly, as cursing!

10] There the burning coals above their heads will not remain under the way, and you will get a great relief over your heart! (Himm 02, p. 152)

### ***Brotherly love: true congratulation***

06] But hear, not so it should be with you! - Instead of such madness My friends should ask each other in my name full of love in the heart: "Brother, do you need in any of my assistance, so tell me frankly, and I will support you as far as possible my strength and my wealth!" Do not say: "if you desire such!" But say that you need it for the glory of God and for the welfare of your spirit.

07] And if the brother has confessed this to you, so be willing to love and do it immediately, you will refresh your brother's heart. And I, your father, will enjoy such laboring congratulations.

08] And if you congratulate, congratulate poor people in need of help - so I will also look with merciful, forgiving eyes on your other congratulations that you have to do, so as not to offend the world.

09] And so instead of the empty wish, the full, strong will appears in the heart and instead of the congratulation the pure, unselfish love - so you will first be a man according to my will, which is my infinite love for you! (Himm 01, p. 230)

## ***GENTLENESS***

12] You see, if that man only takes a little notice of it, then he will gradually be with him. But it is wisdom and a good deal of love and gentleness. - Listen! - especially a lot of gentleness!

In gentleness, you must understand each other,  
through the gentleness rushes a holy weaving.

Only the gentleness of power will succeed  
in bringing the weak to perfection;  
for meekness does not judge an offense.

Everything can therefore exist through them.

Where she is being laid to ground,  
she will make a tight bond. (Himm 01, p. 176)

## ***UNDERSTANDING and TOLERANCE***

01] There is a new seed in each plant, and just as many different kinds of fruit ripen on a thousand tree species. Do you know the benefit of all? - Certainly not! - O see, **so also the spirit lives in the people who are there of a good will.** - The species and genera, though different, make no difference to me. The only question is, how far are they all useful? - Therefore you should damn nobody, but get to know my different ways! (Himm 01, p. 176)

## ***The various gifts given to people and their purpose***

01](Jesus) "Behold, as far as your still somewhat blind question is concerned, people are endowed with various faculties or talents. One has the gift of counsel, the other the gift of the mind, another the gift of tongues, another the gift of prophecy, another the gift of the face. Another is the gift of perception, what you call idea, and yet another the gift of hearing. Some have the gift of smell, some a gift of taste. And between each of these are countless gradations and blends. Some have the gift of willpower, others have a power in their eyes again. And so one in this, and one in another has a special distinction.

02]Through the true humility and love for Me, however, everyone can increase their inherited talent to a completely spiritual life! - However, therefore no one has anything before the other; but that he can and should serve his brothers in all his love with his special talents - that is why everyone is given something special!(Himm 02, p. 095)

03] Because if everyone had received a completely identical and would therefore be equally wealthy - think! Would one brother go to another and ask him for service? - Oh see, nobody would do that; because he would be provided with everything anyway!

04] But since, according to My love, in the whole of infinity no being is completely provided with all talents, so the absence of one or the other talents is the most beautiful and lasting bond of mutual love, by which one brother becomes necessary to another to cling to him in order to use his brother's talent.

05] Therefore, the face of the pious man whom you have asked the question about may well be just as orderly as listening to you is in order!

06] But no one is completely excluded from one or another of the talents, but the difference is only in the predominance of one or the other talent in one or the other person. But if man passes over into spiritual life, then also the outstanding talent is awakened first.

07] And so, for full rebirth, neither looking for oneself nor anything else is absolutely necessary for oneself, but humility and love alone. Everything else is then only a consequence of it and always depends on the original use of any talent. (Himm 02, p. 096)

### ***Man not learning from dangers***

12] But man alone is like a sparrow, swaying on the rocking willow-pot: if the shot is missing, he flies away in alarm, as if to say with this twittering of angst: "That was a mortal danger! I want to avoid this area! And the huntsman should never find with his firebox the distant branch on which I now very well want to hide. "But not for long, the same sparrow sits again on the branch, at which he has heard the mighty voice of death.

13] So are the people! A danger remains only as long as her teacher, as long as it lasted as such. When it's over, it's all over! Man returns to his everyday life and remains the same blind man as he was before and before, and resembles a deaf and blind man in the playhouse, who goes in there without seeing anything or hearing anything. (Himm 01, p. 179)

### ***The rich, the poor, Lord's grace and amusements***

02] If I send the rich, wealthy, and able My poor brothers to your door, so deny that I have not yet withdrawn My love (from you).

03] But once you have brought it to the point - I am talking here in general - that the poor do not dare to come to your dwelling, then know that My love has been on a permanent leave from you. Such a rich man then becomes secular, the seductive spark, under the protection of hell. But in all its supposed fortune there is not a spark of My love and much less of My grace.

04] The same is the case with those worldly and money-rich who, for the sake of reputation and duty, either give much or little as alms. - And an abomination are those so-called "mild ones", I would like to say and say: "whores" contributions, which result economically from certain, to me over all hated dance, play and many other amusement opportunities, only because of the name, and to give public libertine a

greater freedom of play! O the everlasting shame of establishing a sacrificial altar in the chapels of Satan!

05] Therefore shall ye Beloved, do not act like children of hell do but your gift should be seen by anyone as of Me, by the poor and by you. And everyone gives abundantly according to the circumstances of his fortune!

06]For verily, verily I say to you, You will receive a sun for a penny, and a sun for a drink of living water, and you will become princes there! But if you will do it out of pure love for Me, there, friends, I will tell you nothing else than that: For the first, no one will ever see death, nor feel in his physical life; for his sweet death will be a great awakening in the arms of his Most Holy Father. And what, for the second, will mean: "to be a friend of God forever" - that, friends - o consider, who calls you his friends! - you can not believe that!

07]But now **My servant will show you a poor man - he is doubly poor, in body and in spirit, first helping him physically, but then also mentally!** - Who will be the first, who will have much joy. Do not ask, "Whom?" - but help the one who is shown to you! He is your brother, and for the rest you shall not care, if you want to be true children of your Heavenly Father, who makes His sun shine over good and evil, and even feeds the ravening beasts (Himm 1, p. 47-48)

### *Of balls and amusement sites {17.07.1840}*

01] I say this to you, as my lazy servants, to indicate to you the cause of the rejoicings which beset you, such as the dance, the redoubt, the reunion, the ball, the casino, and so on Even now, especially from the bad foundation of the so-called bourgeois "resource" (closed pleasure-society, literally: source of recreation), hear anything.

02]The answer is very righteous, since it comes from the spirit. **For it is a dance entertainment, a "reunion" and a "ball" an open grave full of filth. The "casino" is a carrion (heap) of big dead amphibians. And such a "resource" is an abyss, for at the lowest depths Satan has set up a (flowered) barrel, so that one should not notice the here and there of some mentally sensitive nose the coarse, seductive odor of his filth.**

[03] If wisdom already satisfies a little, I have said everything to you in these brief words. But your friends should also take a note of it. And so it is still necessary, for the sake of its more limited insight, to add a few more words.

04]For Satan has seen with grief and much annoyance that (in this city) several better families do not want to submit to his amusing seductions, for the odor. For this reason **he has (now) invented a means, namely, in an infinitely deep abyss, when at the bottom he set up a large, closed cask; but he has covered the abyss of hell with beautiful, very smooth boards and the departure with very fragrant flowers of the world - so that no one should even suspect something bad!**

05]"For," he said to himself, "I will prepare a good meal here, and I will begin to live on the delicate flesh of the children and not always eat the tough flesh of the emaciated whores; In the future, they will chew and digest my (hell) angels. I will hide myself behind the fragrant, attractively beautiful flowers, since no one should notice me. And then, when the flower-addicted infants pour in, I will seize them, devour them, digest them, and let them down as fine rubbish into the cask in the abyss. Then the parents should see how they get them out of there, as true as I am, Satan, the most powerful! To tear a fixed star from the high sky should be easier for them than to save out only a hair of a child, be it a young lady or a youth! " [...] or whoever sees the enemy can flee him. But woe to the blind and the deaf, and to those who will not turn back at My rate! I rather want to send my angels into all hell, to convert those who are lost, and to illuminate the darkness everywhere, than to look at such a barrel with a merciful glance! - Amen. - Mind you, I say that, God from eternity. Amen. (Himm 1, p. 50)

But how, even in man, a great joy manifests itself in a circling motion (NB, which, of course, does not mean that I want to hear your dancing on the balls, but that of the man after My heart (David before the ark of the covenant!)) (Himm 1, p. 111)

### ***Dangers of dance. The severe warnings of the Lord***

10]However, as far as the questioned dance is concerned, I have already sufficiently shown what pleasure I have in it and what it has consequences. I only add so much that no one, under whatever name and style, wishes to apologize, otherwise he will never get rid of his "spin". For as there is such a worm in the brain as a nasty disease, which you call the turner, there is also a "spiritual spin" which is much harder to heal than the natural one, and which has now become a common pestilence.

11]Parents, however, who have their children taught in the dance, put themselves a big responsible burden on their necks when their children are corrupted by whatever evil spirits. Either the girls in fertility, in their cleansing, in their secret discipline, in their morality of the heart, in true faith and in the pure love for Me, and of it one day to a possible spouse, in domestic business and in true Christian virtue, patience Gentleness, perseverance in all trials and tribulations, and even in the pious joy of miracles so necessary to every woman, the everlasting sobriety, freshness, serenity, and merriment of her chaste mind, and quiet peace of mind. Or the boys by displeasure to all serious considerations in the fear of God, in the secret breeding, in the too early development of the sex drive, and thereafter also in everything concerning me, the author of all good and truth of love. See, if this happens and must necessarily happen, then think for yourself, who is to blame and who will one day have to answer for it!

12] And you will then be like that fig tree, which stood fruitless, while it hungered me under its branches. For you parents are such fig trees, but your children are the



fruit. But if these have been corrupted by the well-known "turner," one way or another, the flower and fruit will soon fall away from the branches. And if the Lord will pass and find the tree empty, He will do as He has done with the fig tree! - Notice that, you parents, and consider who it is who tells you this! (Himm 01, p. 250)

02] Behold, the dance floor has already sufficiently ground down and smoothed out its ears, so that the voice of My Mildness, secretly despised, rebounds and can no longer reach the heart. Therefore, I will soon visit them with a different voice, that they will have to recognize Me as a judge of such world-seeking and world-listening children - because I was too small for them as the most loving, warning Father.

03]For they know it as well as you, that the eternally cursed dance under whatever form, under whatever condition, whatever the place, is one of the most disgusting vices, because for the time being it is nothing but a sodomitic one Fornication is by which heathen peoples were made to excite all possible debauchery; and secondly, because it is precisely this vice (nowadays) that has become, even under a secular-moral painting, even dutifully-free, without a disapproval, a commonplace. - That is why it should (but also) be cursed a thousand times a thousand times!

04]And for the third, the dance is a most disgusting vice, because he even turns away the children of me completely and their hearts (mentally petrified, the girls spoils and makes them often infertile or very often poorly fertile, and the fruit in the body already with a often irresistible impulses to this vice, which then manifests itself after a few years - and because, in addition, like no other vice, the man who has surrendered to him, not only for a time, but with very rare exception forever withdraws from Me, so that such a person may never return to Me, except through a judgment, which, however, will benefit him little more, for to which I come in judgment, over which My wrath has come with eternal death!

05]The best remedy for this disgusting addiction, however, is that (if you wish to bear in mind) that you parents are not outwardly opposed to the world, but by serious and benevolent depiction of My will, it is your intention to cause your children to deny themselves and contradict themselves to the great demands of the world. For if the children, for whatever reason, do not want to give (to the dance), the world will certainly cup their parents in peace. On the contrary, their sole endeavor, except for a complete world break, will be fruitless and fruitless. If you ask the world the most reasonable objections, as much as you will always want, then these will always know to reciprocate something that will sadden you; and your children will be devoured by it one way or another and in the end will hate you in their hearts and become your greatest tormentors. - But if you allow them to follow the demands of the world, you already know what service you can do to Me! (Himm 01, p. 262)

06] O would the Ans. H. had turned to Me earlier, instead of fearing his blind relationship, he would now have won everything. But he annoyingly put me back to one minute. So may he now look in all seriousness, as he will return in all things to

My order again! Because I will one day not be good with those parents who bring me back their children differently than I gave them to them. For every one who wants to come to Me should be like the children. But if the children, like the world, will be full of annoyances, then I want to send everything to hell and the pure living-dwelling place of my saints should never be stained with the dragon-blood of such world-corrupt children!

07] For hear, there is nothing for me to a thousand worlds full of such children! Because my kingdom and my creation is infinite. And it is just as much to me about millions of worlds as it is to a worm-eaten apple that has fallen from the tree immature and is trampled on. But to each one of you everything must be in Me, if he wants me to look at him in my mercy.

08] But because of the world, after I have already done so many things to him from eternity, he who can forget me can truly forget that I will no longer seek his unfaithfulness and will let him go and fall as he pleases. And I will not take care of him for all eternity, because I do not implore him, but he implores me.

09] Behold, I am a rich groom and free and leave me free. But when I am free, I am full of jealousy; and woe to those who turn down my hand! - But where I am freed, I am embarrassed and look at the suitors to me, whether they are dressed in wedding gowns? Woe to those who reach for Me with world-stained hands! These should hit my courts hard! (Himm 01, p. 263)

10] For he who fears the world more than Me is not worthy of Me! He who trusts men more than Me is not worthy of Me! He who fears the poverty of the world is not worthy of My treasures! Yes, anyone who wants to drag me next to the world is not worthy of me! And a great goal is one who does not make Me His highest good; he too is not worthy of me at all and will once have to gnaw at eternal poverty for it.

11] But to you, my servant, I say that you should have nothing to do with these three dance-addicted daughters until I will tell you. Also, you should not change a syllable with them at the moment. Because they have mocked your word in the heart, because you were not their thing. [...]

01] The little is still to be added as an ointment of me to my dear Anselm "Wortensig" (for that is his new name in my book!) - that he should not grieve beyond measure if he hears my thunder, with which yesterday was spoken, so that his whole house would like to be awakened immediately. For My truth always comes under great thunder; but my love in gentle labor. But one thing, like the other, comes from one and the same most loving, holy father. (Himm 01, p. 264)

02] But when I said to Peter, "Depart from Me, Satan; for you are angry with Me, because you do not care about what is God's, but about what belongs to the world! "- behold, Peter certainly did not lose anything, but only won infinitely - and subsequently remained my faithful, stonier one Apostle!

[03] And behold, my dear word, if I would say to you what I have said to Peter, you will die of fear. Alone I know your strength and give you according to your strength

to carry and want to look at it as if you had worn many things. For those whom I love, to whom I send so many crucifying distress, and often an exceedingly great cross, so that the one who looks at it terribly frightens it!

04] But I tell you that the cross only looks so big; It's not so hard! Because it is only paper and hollow inside. Therefore it is easy and is only a "gentle yoke" and a "light burden".

05] Therefore, just be confused! Be serious with your children and look for them without fear to bring My ways! No hair will be bent over you. And rely on Me in every need and do yours! I assure you that I will not refrain from mine. (Himm 01, p. 265)

### *Deadly dangers of the world – fashion, dance, usury*

06] Whoever turns his eye into whatever the world, will sooner or later become aware of how and with what the world pays its admirers, applicants and workers.

07] What is the world? - Nothing but the body of death, which is like a grave, in which not much Rares is to be found, namely nothing but stinking mildew, the most reckless filth and decaying bones and all the legion eating worms! - See, these are the »treasures of the world«! However awful they may be, they are still sought after with such passionate violence that even though I am destroying their freedom, as far as possible, through my fatherly love, they are almost desperate, yes, too Self-emptying sense bypasses if I do not immediately allow them to plunge into the grave of eternal death!

08] See, so now is the world! And so unspeakably foolish and often truly evil are now the people in it! And I would like to add that at the present time there is hardly a half-lawed person out of a hundred people, and hardly a lawful one among a thousand. Because the world has beaten them all more and (seldom) less with all blindness.

09] See the shameful dress **fashion**! I tell you, she is a cruel worm of death who begins to eat the hearts of the living body. On it lies one of the biggest curses of me! For it is the "make-up of death," through which thousands and millions have been cheated out of eternal life.

10] See the damn **dance**! This is equal to the steaming opportunities (**railroads**), by means of which one can reach the double (bodily and spiritual) grave in a bodily but much more spiritual sense with truly gigantic speed! The dancer and the dancer leads the death under the arms. What should I do with them then? I let them go, because they already have their reward for which they have so sweat!

11] And further, see the **usury, the envy, the stinginess**! These three are from top to bottom the "soul" of the human larvae (the name human being is indeed too sublime for such bad dead servants of death!). Yes, they can not even be called "sinners" anymore. For the sinner is remorseful (at times) and has (at least) at least the desire to improve. But this threefoldness of a world soul, which determines every man's value

only after the eternally accursed money, has no remorse. Where is the rich man whom he would rejoice to be rich! If one of you already has so much that if he wants to eat five thousand guilders a year, he alone could suffice for one hundred years and more of the capital, then he still wants to become ever richer and richer. And if he is to give a poor one hundred guilders, how reluctantly he will do it! - How few of the rich are there who are joyfully rich for their poor brothers and sisters - I know that best of all. I tell you, if you want to count them on the fingers, then there probably remain some fingers left for this city, where there are more than five hundred empires!(Himm 02, p. 006)

***Dangers of trips for own sake (part. - Dangers of wicked ghosts). Only the walks with God are at all times protected The Lord protects His own even if not asking***

03] Since every human being, whether he is good or evil, always has the free will in his actions, so can I prevent the evil as little as the good in his action. And so it would have happened that on the way from Lebring (that's what you call the place) to Strass (that's the place where you thought you were staying) you would have fallen into the hands of a **wicked ghost who was staying there and would have a lot had to do and fight to get rid of this rabble**; and would have suffered mental damage as a result of the resulting anger.

04] In order to prevent such an adversity for you, I made only one wheel (of your car) useless, namely in one place, because on the left and right was far and wide to think of any repair - which then you were compelled, in your return home safe.

05] Behold, he who does not constantly walk with Me, often blindly embraces his misfortunes and suspects nothing of the same, until he has taken him captive through and through! But if I am on any journey or other undertaking, I will never allow even one hair to be curved for the one who walks by My side! (Himm 01, p. 226)

07] For since I know that afterward you will realize that I do not forsake those who have begun to seek Me and love me and remain faithful in this capacity - I am always with them - whether asked or not asked, For whoever is voluntarily devoted to Me, I am also voluntarily attached to it. (Himm 01, p. 227)

13] Whenever you want to go, pay close attention to everything, be it on earth or in the air, be it near or far; but above all, on your feelings! For in it you, when you will be in that particular place, will begin to pay close attention to what that means, to do something in My name! (Himm 01, p. 228)

***Dangers of swinging between the world and the Lord***

02] To JH: I, your dear, holy Father, say and advise you to remain faithful to Me! - And I say this to you, because I see it with you, that your heart begins to swing back and forth between me and the world.

[03] But this is not good, since the heart, as often as it swings out into the world, at all times, like a bucket dropped into a well, absorbs all sorts of evil, such as mistrust, anger, anxiety, laxity in all good and truly spiritual Beauty, covetousness, infidelity, anger, envy, pride and revenge.

[04]Behold, these great evils are small at first; but once they have been taken into the heart as a bad seed, they grow up very quickly and, as the worst weeds, soon suffocate every noble grain that I have previously sown in the heart. (Himm 021, p. 099)

### ***The race – a parable of the worldly life and its reward***

The Race - A Parable of World Life\_{18.07.1847}

[01] Today, the so-called Equestrian Society, now present in this city, is producing a race on horseback, on the Glacis. Each rider must ride the elliptical orbit three times in a few minutes; and whoever crosses the racetrack three times from the entire rider company in the shortest time, gets a flag of honor as a winner and nothing but his usual salary. - So it indicates the notice.

[02] This absolutely worthless and highly disreputable cause is nevertheless a splendid picture of humanity and its endeavors at this time. (Himm 02, p. 380)

[03] The sphere of activity of the present humans is equal to such a world race track, in which everyone runs to death to its forces, but nevertheless does not get ahead by a hair stroke. For from the point of view (of death), from where he expires, he also remains on the same standpoint - usually for all eternity.

[04]The three times running around, however, corresponds to the triple world race of mankind. - It is similar to how a man in his early youth once through a carnal cycle of sin in all eagerly and with a great deal of levity durchtobt with eating and drinking, fashion and harlotry, dancing and games and the like. - After this first race comes the so-called male, second cycle, consisting of lies and deception, envy and stinginess, Scheelsucht and divorce, pride, arrogance and domination, profit, gold and money lust, lovelessness, ruthlessness, unbelief and finally total godlessness and more.

[05]Then comes the third race, when such a "world-wide racer" did not run himself to death during the first or second run through of its world-effect orbit. This third race is called the old age of the body and even more of the soul, and most of all of the mind, and is only moderately different from the first two. It also corresponds to the old proverb "Young used - old done".

[06] And so one "race" is like another. And the person who has gone through such a train remains the same and then in his old age rarely a hair better than he was in his youth.

[07]The reward, a worthless (honorary) price flag in today's Weltseennerei, is also completely equal to this - nu with the difference: the Welttrenner gets it in the hand and gives it away at home for a further similar purpose; the world-wide runner, however, is covered with it, but only for the sake of appearances; because at the grave this honor flag (the vienna-decorated book cloth) is also taken off again for a further



same purpose in another world renegade! For many, this flag is also a symbol of victory and a figurehead, that death triumphed over it, and not it over death! - A sad price for so much vain effort and work in this world - for this world!(Himm 02, p. 381)

08] At the very end is still the "nothing else than the ordinary Gage" These ordinary fee for all the vain foolish world Renner is that anyone familiar grave, corruption, and instead of the resurrection of the ordinary eternal death or hell!

09] And see, then we have our "world renown" and "world art riding" including price and "nothing else than the usual Gage" so well together under the image of today's art and world separation production, that we do not wish us beautiful and paint could! - Go as you will, and look at their loose gear from afar, and you have the revealed world before you, or, if you prefer, also the revealed hell!

10] Only the difference is to be noted in addition: **This art rider company ensures by their breakneck business and their vain at least for their earthly livelihood, if nothing else. But the world riders usually do not even care, because they are usually taken care of anyway. Therefore, they only provide for what is there of eternal death. Because they do not know anything about life and therefore do not care about the same. And although they are reminded of the same at some point, they still do not believe and still remain "World Art Rider" and "World Rider" for the above price and ordinary salary.**

11] Therefore beware of such (among them accordingly meant) world arts, which have such a disgraceful price to the eternal consequence! - I say that, the all-powerful! Amen.  
(Himm 02, p. 382)

*About worldly customs: entertainment, worldly conversations, worldly reunions, visits, craziness/ addiction*

Wisdom\_Sayings {27.09.1843}

01] If you want, you can write some aphorisms. But no different than how I give it to you! - For I do not want to be prone like a world-scholarly naturalist, but want to be like a banter singer, who is thrown out everywhere, where things are classy! - Understand, so I want to have it in the world - because the world does not want to recognize Me! - And so write!

02] **The entertainment is a pleasure of the mortal man, by which he sweetens time eternal death. Yes, such a pleasure is a true submission, because it keeps the mind down-and the deadly lust of death!**

03] **Conversation, as is customary in the world, is a barest "tattoo" for the spirit! - In the case of the soldier, an early morning call follows the tattoo because the natural world is subject to constant changes of day and night. But for the mind, there is only one day or one night. But once the tattoo is drummed for the Night of the Spirit, there will hardly be more of a daily wake up call following an**



**infinite night. - Do you now understand the "Conversation of the World"?**

04] **The reunions, as they are now handled under ball music, feeding and whoring of all kinds, albeit with triple wax illumination and free entries, are in the real case true reunions of men to eternal death. For the people join forces to take the helm of the lifeship, to sail faster and more safely in the most pleasant way from the world into eternal death! The prince of the night and of death ensures that they do not easily miss this goal! - So that's the »reunion of the world«.** (Himm 02, p. 238)

05] **Visits are mutual inquiries as to whether someone in the spirit is still dead - and then they are again reciprocal compliments on the quiet well-being in death. For if a visitant finds someone alive, he will not make him many more visits. For he is in the fear that the living man would say to him that he, the Visitant, is a dead man! But he does not have to fear the dead. - Do you understand that?**

06] **The craziness is a drowsiness of the mind. As the sleeping-drowned person desires nothing more than a sleeping-bed, so the addict seeks nothing more diligently than the deadly world-incense to fall asleep forever in the spirit. - Do you understand that?** (Himm 02, p. 239)

### ***About Opera***

04] **Question: What shall I, O dearest Lord and Father, think of the music of yesteryear, which is very constructive in music? - How should I take her, that I do not want to act against your sense ?! -**

**This is a purely secular thing that does not concern me! - But you can remember that: This Opera, or better musical comedy is like any human work, which there always consists of filth and gold! The "filth" is the material, and in the comedy the disgraceful action. - The "gold" is the intellectual activity before any material action - but is just by the action in debris wrong.**

05] **So it is also the case with the music in this comedy! It is a gold, with which a baptism of a baptism is gilded, but which nevertheless stinks powerfully through the beautiful gold, and especially for young people, whose sensual nostrils are very sensitive!**

06] **The plot is true in hellish way. Because so (as in the comedy) do purely hellish spirits. The so-called "Don Juan" is from the third hell, his companion from the second and most of the other staff from the first! - Now ask yourself if such infernal stuff is fit to be dressed in celestial things ?! (Himm 02, p. 272)**

07] **In front of the world the thing seems well, as if the greatest harmony between action and between the music would be here. But right here is the biggest disharmony between action and between music. For the more honky is any action, the less is it good for (noble) music!**

08] **You think now and talk to you: By such a nefarious action that you reach hellish goal, but people can only be deterred rather than be induced to similar acts.**

09]But I say to you: examples are like a train plaster, which also pulls out the good juices and leaves the bad the firmer in the skin! - It probably stops more often on a train paving the pain, but not because of the diminution of bad juices, but now because of the Zugpflaster the area that was previously sensitive to the pain, according to the deprivation of good juices, literally killed has been.

10]And see, so it is also so with the so-called moral improvement by the performance of hellish actions! They pull the noble feelings from the better soul and then kill half the soul by the left-behind base feelings, whose birthplace is the hell. And then it takes quite a lot again until the evil wound is healed and the half-dead soul is revived!

11] See, this is a perfect "review" of your yesterday's musical comedy. The world would hardly approve of it; but in the heavens it is only judged.

12] But if someone sets notes by means of words, he should at all times sound only from words in the heavens, but never over world words. **Because the sounds in and of themselves are heavenly pure.**

13]But **it is best to set the notes alone and listen to them in their melodic and harmonic ways. Because then they are equal to the speech in the heavens, which can be heard in a remote state even as the purest music!** (Himm 02, p. 273)

### *Congratulations of the world and congratulations of God*

Congratulation\_{03.11.1843}

01] Write now, because what you want, I have determined since a long time ago.

02] Listen to Me, my beloved KGL! In the world it is customary for you to meet each other with all sorts of congratulations on your birthday and name days, but unfortunately far more by means of so-called visiting cards than by means of true, love-filled hearts!

03]The children also tell their parents verses, and not infrequently in a foreign language, which usually does not quite understand the children, and sometimes even some elders do not. What the English or French congratulatory children feel during their martyrs' insulting testimony is likely to be the same as that of the primordial substance that is said to have created the world out of him. Thus, the well-wishers are seldom the stirring part in the act of congratulating themselves, since they always do this act more for a certain duty than for any love-loving reason. Only the well-wishers are usually the stirred ones. And the parents stir their thumb and forefinger after listening to a not infrequently genuine Turkish Ode or even Dithyrambe in French or English tongue,

04] Thus, even the poor often congratulate their wealthy benefactors out of sheer emotion, but not about the heart, and pray very often for the preservation and health of such benefactors, but not for free, but from Notliebe! (Himm 02, p. 242)

05] So in the world usually congratulates on the predetermined birth and name days! But besides, I too ask the question for me: How should I, as your father,

congratulate you, my children?

06] About by means of not completely empty business cards? - I do that daily, but you pay little attention. - Behold, **the flowers, the foliage of the trees, all the plant of the earth, the stars of the night, the moon, the rising sun, as well as the great spiritual (sun of revelation) - these are all gratulations of a much more significant kind , there are yours from pressed paper shreds!** - But the kids do not care much. If I do not also touch the "thumb", then these my billets have no value.

07] I do well what the parents are doing, if they are congratulated by their children or if they wish their children luck. **But nevertheless I never or rarely discover a true, free love in My children, but mostly only a charity in which the children are always more on my thumb than on my heart eyes!**

08] I see well that the children lose thereby in the true, free love - and yet I do according to the desires of the children, that they may be awakened by my generous love for true, free love to Me.

09] And so then I come now also to you, you my dear son, as father with strong heart and at the same time thumb and index finger touching, since without these latter are My other great business cards (also with you) of no great values!

10] **I, your Holy Father thus stir the "thumb and forefinger" and bless you with the thumb of my strength and strength, so that you may become strong in love as in faith; and (bless you too) with your forefinger to show you the right way to lead you into My dwelling, into your eternal, endlessly large, holy Father's house!**

11] **Therefore accept this My congratulation as an eternally alive truth! For I, your Holy Father Jesus, give them to you!**

12] But as you congratulate each other, wash your feet among each other as I, your father, wash your feet daily, ie, do each other good, mentally and physically, so I will always be with you with emotion of the heart, of the thumb and the index finger. And My sun will enlighten and warm you as a great and living business card. Amen. - I say that, your father Jesus! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 243)

***Idlers, the ones who burry their talent, the rich ones (even Christians); the ones in rags invited to the feast. The unfruitful fig tree. The Lord put His Judgment in His word 17]***

All kinds of idlers\_{08.06.1847}

01] Who is a loafer and will reap the reward as such, namely the reward of the one who buried his talent?

02] Everyone is a barbarous idler who does not heed the word of life from beginning to end, so that he may seek to find within himself the well of Jacob, in which the living water is reserved for the right baptism - in the rebirth of the spirit eternal life! (Himm 02, p. 349)

03] He who seeks to acquire much earthly goods and is full of action for it, is the greatest idler in My kingdom. And even if he knew the whole Scripture by heart from word to word, it would be all the worse for him, if he would rather do what the world professes to be "noble" and "respectable," and from which a pure earthly use can be seen. My word, however, is observed only to the extent that it is favorably compatible with its worldly activity, but actually rejects everything else in it, and not infrequently with the slightest excuse: "The Lord can not have meant that! And if He meant that, then He could not have known and properly provided for the people or their needs! "

04] But I, the Lord, say: For you, you worldly idler in my kingdom, I meant it, just as you thought, that I did not mean it! But you, the most idle loafer, are perfectly perfect for the fool who built his house out of sand, and when there came a storm and a mighty rain, and struck the loose house, then it fell immediately, and there was no trace left of how and where it stood! So also **your short existence's track will be blurred for eternity**, since you were on earth (me) a barstool loafer and a reckless blind gate and you would rather build the house of your life on sand than on a rock!

03] Oh, there are very hard-working people in the world who ponder day and night, what they should do, how to manage and work their goods, so that they can shed the more abundant percentages, and how to invest their many funds in the safest and most profitable way and they even pray to me that I want to bless them as much as possible in their enterprise. They also practice mediocre works of apparent charity. But all this does not absolve her of the intellectual idleness.

06] They are and will remain double idlers in the realm of life, because they still want my blessing on top of them, that they should bring them more, which kills their spirits three times, once on this side. For their meaning is the world, but everything else that they pretend is a lie. They do not live according to the words that would give them eternal life; but, even if they live on the word in some or the other part, they do so only for the sake of the happiness of the world-which of course makes their mind completely dead in this world. But if he is already dead in and for the world, he is eternally dead for heaven. (Himm 02, p. 350)

07] So such respectable and worldly people are nevertheless the greatest idlers for the kingdom of heaven and will be pushed out into the uttermost darkness, there will be eternal howls and gnashing of teeth - therefore, because they are so terribly reckless their talent (for heaven ) buried in the furrows of the world.

08] There are other idlers who do nothing for the world or the spirit. These are the so-called "rags and vagabonds," "pachyderm and day-thieves." Although this class of idlers is, of course, unfit for the kingdom of heaven, it is much better off than the first (mentally). For, for the moment, it is far less attached to the world, and what it still hangs on is easily completely cut off from the impending poverty.

09] Secondly, quite a few of these "paving-trimmers" often have the best of hearts, and if they had the means, they would make half the world happy, according to their idea. A poverty that soon ensues makes of them not infrequently the rarest people who

are already easy to turn to Me. For the real "world" was never a magnet for their hearts.

10] For the third, these "rags" are usually friends of bliss and generosity. If the ensuing poverty has deprived them of their stupidity (and thus made them wiser), and their hearts tasted the hardships of the worldly people, they turn to Me, full of gall against the world. And I say that they should dine at My table, that it may be fulfilled that the Pharisees said to Me, "Behold, that shall be the Messiah !? He deals with sinners, tax collectors, whores and adulterers and is himself a Sabbatschänder!

11] But that does not make me hot or cold, and I do as and what I want, and always say to my servants: Since the invited ones do not want to come, they should stay out forever! But you go out to the fences, streets, and alleyways, and drive in who you meet, that is, all the rags! But none of those invited should taste My feast, unless he is also to be found among the "rags" out there on the fences, streets and alleys. (Himm 02, p. 351)

12 But you lazy fig tree, to whom you bore nothing but foliage (works for the world), so that when I came to you hungry, you had no fruit of pure love on your many branches, that I might have to satisfy myself cursed! Because forever you should no longer enjoy a fruit in the realm of life!

13] All the idleness first designated here in this rally for the eternal life of the spirit, and its lot will also be theirs, if they are to remain in their idleness until the end.

14] A third kind of idler for my kingdom are also the many world scholars in all kinds of material and subject, including mostly bread scholars and only rarely the pure science of scholars. These are usually the same as the "foolish virgins," who only went to buy their oil when the bridegroom was already approaching the house, and who then demanded admittance when the adopted bridegroom had already closed all the gates.

15] Oh, as you say, "As long as we live here, we have to do what the world wants, so that we have bread! When we shall afterwards be over - if there is any "over there" - then we will do as well what is over there" - then I, the Lord Jesus, will say: then it will be too late! - For whoever does not ask, seeks and knocks, he will not be opened up beyond the gates of darkness!

16] What everyone's real love is will be his eternal overcoming!

17] That saith the One who has put the judgment - be it to life or death - eternally unchangeable in His Word! Amen. Amen. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 352)

### ***The right education of children***

08] By the way, see, My dear Willig, for all your children only to the formation of the heart! Because this counts alone with me. Everything else has no value with me. And if your children knew more than Solomon in all his wisdom, all your trouble would be like that of the gold-makers, whose company has always turned to ashes.

09] Teach the children therefore to be humble and trust in My name, so you will become a good worker of my vineyard and be satisfied with my wages forever! Amen.

10] That I say, in whose name all power and power is hidden! (Himm 01, p. 332)

*The right partner has the love of God in his/ her heart*

*The essence of man and woman (from Household of God)*

01] The forefathers: "O Lord, you most lovely Father! Give us all a greater light to reassure you of your most lofty response to the Muthael; for in the light of our most moral, best women, we can not be happy, but only unhappy, since they are after all our greatest good and we can never thank you for this eternal ... O dear father, therefore let ours loving women together with us from above and not from below! «

02] And the Lord opened His mouth and said to the fathers: "You still speak as completely blind in My order! - If you do not know what in the spirit 'above' and what 'below' means, why do you not ask for it, but only requires a light from Me where you do not need it, and that I am for the sake of your foolish desire eternal order should change?

[03] Tell Me: **Does the woman lose something before Me, when I say to her from the husband that she is from below and thus constitutes the most necessary counterpart to the man, without whom neither man for herself nor woman for could exist?** (Himm 02, p. 191)

04] But what will you say, when I say to you now: You are all below me, and only I alone are from above! But do I only cease to be your creator and sole, eternally holy Father ?! Or did not I create you, Adam, out of the earth loam, as your wife, the Eve, out of your 'rib' ?!

05] But since you all know that **the 'clay' designates my love and the 'rib' my grace and mercy**, since my grace and mercy also includes your life, as it encloses and preserves the life of the solid skeleton After all, you must recognize yourself as being blind if you find an insoluble difference where you should find one that is only overpowering!

06] Tell me what is more commendable: the shining sun itself, or its outgoing light? What do you consider higher?

07] You say in yourselves: "O Lord, there is one as necessary and good as the other!" - Good, I say; if the sun is to be regarded as the set height in itself, then what about its outgoing light for a state of relationship then?

08] You say, **"That must necessarily be under the sun everywhere!" - Good, I say; but if the sun in and of itself has no higher value than its outgoing light, since the sun without the outgoing light would be almost no sun and no value whatsoever, then surely that will not harm the woman and not in the slightest harm to its value, when it is necessarily 'below' to the man.**



09] But I say: If the woman is as it should be, before Me it has the value of the righteous man, and is just as much a dear child of Me as the man; But if the woman gets lost, I will seek it as well as the man. But a bad woman is just as bad, as how bad is the man; because the ray from the sun is like the sun itself.

10] But there will come a time when I will gather the ray in the woman, to enlighten the extinct sun in the man! - Understand this, and let go of your old folly! Love your women justly, but do not make them more or less than they are from Me! It is enough, if you pay attention to it at once; how about it should be a sin! Amen." (Himm 02, p. 192)

### *Marriage should necessarily follow the begetting of a child*

08] Behold, so that a man has slept a maid so that he begat from it a fruit, having first given himself his most intimate affection by all sorts of conjugal prefaces, there are only three cases possible which will discard his made covenant. And these three cases are, first, the one or other death of the body; secondly, whatsoever circumstantial incapacity for the conjugal estate; thirdly, when the girl becomes unfaithful to the man entirely and without his fault in her heart, and has accepted the request for love from another in her heart.

09] See, only these three cases can and are considered by Me as a fully apologetic cause. All other reasons, however, which have grown on the meager and exceedingly trivial ground of world-sense, are always considered null and void!

10] Whoever says from his understanding, "I would certainly take the girl for a wife, if my financial circumstances permitted it!" - I say to him: "You, who can calculate well after the sin, then why are you? bought no bill of exchange before the sin ?! - Verily, for now you are coming too late with this your account!"

11] For I know no such bill, which excuse the sin and lift you from your made covenant! Why? Because man through sin has already broken with me the eternal covenant which he has sworn to Me in the baptism of water, let him not add to this main breach another which is equal to the main breach. "

12] For the second If the man who calculates is therefore to consider that his care depends not so much on the worldly circumstances of wealth, but rather on me alone, he will find it easy to believe that the trial of the world accounts better than the calculation even! (Himm 02, p. 107)

15] **Verily, whoever does not marry out of love for Me, he does better.** But whoever once gave the word to a girl does a gross sin when he breaks his word. But if somebody once attended a girl against my command, how much more must he be obliged to make up for it his sin against the girl - without which deed she is never extinguished from the guilt plaque in the realm of life! (Himm 02, p. 108)

*Man and woman. Marriage. Education of an arrogant wife*

04] And this is the short advice: For all that I will show you that you should seriously love called you on the testimony of Scripture and **show your wife, by word and deed that you are the head and only the body that She ought to obey you according to My will, as Sarah gave to Abraham and Mary to her dear Joseph - for which reason I have always given my orders to Joseph, but never to Mary, who bore me in the womb, so that My order from which all things have been made, even in the least would be wrong.**

05] And if you have done this, then **show your wife that true marital happiness consists only in the fact that a relationship between man and woman becomes the same between God and man, or between spirit and soul, or between the true church and an existing state** and more in the same true circumstances.

06] Further, show your wife that **it is with the women rising in her heart over her men as well as with the atheists or deniers of God**, to whom the nights become long torture-benches, especially if they lose the temporal goods for that, too mostly from Me to happen, so that finally, if they have not even fallen too far, but still a return is possible.

07] **The man learns to recognize Me in his love for Me, but the woman in the love of man. But how can a woman say: I love my husband, if not all of his words and desires are sacred? Thus, in marriage, the most important thing for a man is to know himself beforehand, so that he can see in what condition the woman is with him, and then judge the woman according to his spirit.**

08] **But if the man in his own blindness is a true will-weakling and gives in to only one (points) to his wife (in a wrong case), then he has grafted a cancer on his stupid trunk, and there will not be soon a healthy marital life fiber to be found more.**

09] Therefore, the man should not rather marry before he has completely seen through!

10] The money is dispensable to you, if you have My grace! But you are indispensable to your wife, since she does not yet have My grace! What good is your money and good without my grace? And if she has this through the pious heart of the man, she will look at her money blindfolded.

11] Oh, my dear son, behold, I know your wife much better than you will ever know her. Therefore, believe me, **your wife has a threefold arrogance: she is proud of her money; she is proud to be your wife, for the sake of your office, in which her affection for you consists; for if you had only been capable of writing a copy, she would never have become a woman! But since she thinks she is very rich and is still rather chaste, she is also proud of you, which you do not notice so much, and that though out of a certain habit.** But just touch it once on the ticklish-weak side, so My words will be immediately clear to you.

12] Therefore, for now, show that you are the head and I am the Lord! Secondly,

show her that her money is exceedingly expendable to you, and that she owes you the greatest gratitude, as well as to Me through you, for the tax-free administration of her fortune, which in true love and in the resulting humble knowledge of yours has to defend male rights. **And for the third, show her the gospel of the rich priest and of the rich young man; first ask her for the explanation in the serious-kind way, and then explain it to her, and I'll help you.**

**13] Then let her also see My new Word and show her what eternal death is and what eternal life consists in, what rebirth is, what it consists of and how it is inevitably necessary for the attainment of eternal life, and how without temporal death also the spiritual is indispensably connected.**

**14] All this do immediately, then with My strong help everything will be given. And within a year and day you made another woman out of her. There will be even faster, if you leave her untouched with your flesh and pray for it in your heart's little room. (Himm 1, p. 45-46)**

***Spiritual influence between man and wife, parents and children; blessings of the Lord upon the weak link. Revival of the dead/withered spirit of the worldly through their love image in the righteous believing partner or better, through the Lord Himself. Eternal dependence on the awakener***

**04] See, wherever both spouses were equally lukewarm in spirit, and therefore quite wrong in matter, and thus cared for their children, the full validity of the epithet would also apply to my scribe. But where there is a husband believing, especially if it is the man, and full of love for Me, there is his wife, since she is a flesh with him, sanctified by faith and by the love of the man, which in the reverse case can apply.**

**05] So it is also on the part of a believing father towards his children, since his blessing can pass on to the third, sometimes to the seventh and sometimes even to the seventy-seventh, so that they can be awakened beyond by an abundant life of such a father which means that they can be fully revived!**

**06] This can also bring about a very pious life of the mother. But since every woman must have a husband, if she wishes to be a mother, then sexually belongs to the husband, and thus, moreover, intellectually the obvious advantage! - If her husband is of the same spirit with her, then they are completely one anyway; and therefore what counts of the man, that also applies to his wife. (Himm 03, p. 153)**

**07] But if the man were unbelieving, but the woman faithful and devout, then of course she is the awakener of both the man-if only he was lukewarm with the children, but at the same time angry-like the children. On this occasion, however, the great blessing of the mother extends only to the third limb in the most extensive case. But her husband and her children can be well awakened by their lives and are thus sanctified by them; but in that case the man thus awakened and sanctified does not have in himself a further invigorating power, but only**

that he lives in the life of his wife through her love for Me and hence her husband. But then, too, is the life of the woman, which in and of itself is dead by its lukewarmness, that it lives in the life of the man through his love for Me, and hence to his wife.{1 Cor.07,14} in itself has no further capacity for revival, but only that it lives the life of the man need not be further discussed here.

08] But since you would surely ask how that is to be understood, how does one live in or out of or through the other? - I want to tell you that, and so listen to it:

09]Behold, surely you would never have married your wife, if you had not previously connected with her in the heart. Through this inner connection, however, her spirit's image has been absorbed into your soul, and now she always lives on in you, much like your outer real wife, only with the difference that, while the outer real woman lives only in the world, her image in you ever more alive and mentally defeated becomes by your love, loyalty and faith to me.

10]If we now set the case that your outer real wife dies before you in body, it is true that **all her life perished according to her worldliness and her lukewarmness. She has completely died for herself for all eternity,** but her living image lives on in her glorified soul. You then pray for your deceased wife. What happens then? - See, here then happens a true spiritual miracle! This your living, refined image of your wife will then free you (which you would grant if almost all your sadness had left you for your departed wife) and enter the dead matter of the deceased woman, then heat it up and then awaken and ring it completely tested soul and takes in the withered spirit and moisturizes it with his taken from you though, but now his very own love. This revives the truly dead spirit of the deceased woman, then passes completely into the life of your living image and becomes completely one with it. So then the woman lives a kind of second love life from the man, which, however, can be the case in two opposite ways. (Himm 03, p. 154)

11] But what may be the case here between the spouses, the same applies to the children on the part of the good and devout parents. Basically, however, these particular phenomena, of which My apostle Paul already mentions, are nothing more than a miniature painting of what I myself do in the great, indeed in the infinite, because then there is also through my image in you, which is there my Love or Christ in you, your dead and withered spirit again softened and invigorated and thereby born again to eternal life, having previously been released from the dead matter by the love-fire of this same My image in you, which act then, and therefore, just the redemption called! -

12]So you, my beloved Andr. HW, to understand this and understand it completely, you will as easily see how all things are possible with Me! - And how I am even able to drive not just one, but a thousand camels at once through the eye of a needle! { mk.10,25 .27}

13] But all the same, the servant's epithet remains true as soon as either spouse

is lukewarm or one is not much superior to the other in virtue of virtue, or they are deliberately adulterers of one another, therefore one thing do not want to follow the other in everything! -

14]But that a revival from Me is better and infinitely more perfect than such an after-awakening, which already shines on the fact that I self is surely more perfect than any spirit created by me. But just as every one awakened by me must forever remain dependent on Me, which dependency alone makes up the eternal, most selfless life of the spirit, so the ancestral soul will forever remain dependent on the one who has awakened it, and therefore never will be able to depend directly on Me and therefore also to get to my immediate intuition, but only indirectly through the one who has awakened him out of my love in him! - You should understand that, and it will give you great comfort in your heart! (Himm 03, p. 155)

### *The request for a man (wife)*

Married couples for attention - For Wilhelmine-Gabiela Hüttenbrenner\_{20.02.1848}

01] Just write, it's all right! Because I like to give, yes I give very much, I give very much to those who want something right! - The daughter who has come of age also likes something right. Therefore you should be given something like that very much!

02]She would most like to be such a handsome, good man, not too advanced in years. But I have to admit that I seriously can do little or nothing in this regard. For, as in marriages, it is not man, but only his affluence, which is regarded as a value to man, and therefore only money gives to girls men and bachelors, I am superfluous in these matters, and have all this in the world. That is why I should not leave it up to me, except that it would only be necessary for someone to turn to Me completely and to leave the world completely out of the game. Of course I would bless such a marriage and make progress.

03]But when two conjugal Wollende ask and say, "How much do you have? And how much you? And what honorary position do you hold? What are you living on? And who are your parents? Are they of the nobility or otherwise of a respectable class? "- that's it! Because that's all I disgusting, worldly things! And no one of Me will want to demand that I should help someone else, which completely withdraws him from me and turns him to hell, of which many are very difficult and many can not even be released! (Himm 02, p. 400)

04] You can easily see that if one or the other asks me for a man, I can not hear such requests, especially if someone has already chosen something, but still wants it from me. - Who asked for it, how could I give that what he already has ?!

05] But I say to you, my dear little daughter, if you are above all looking for Me, after all your efforts you endeavor to cope with all "world" and then expect everything else from Me - but in full faith! - so you will be provided with everything!

06] For you know that no one can serve two masters! And so it can not be self ego, to me and to Satan at the same time, but only to me through love - but to Satan through the harshest judgment!

07] But whoever wants something from Me, must also purely want only mine and not also a part of the devil!

08] But now once all the world is "pure the devil." Therefore, I can only sparsely apply my grace here and there, especially since most people in the world are ashamed of them!

09] You probably do not belong to this world and you are not ashamed of My grace. Nevertheless, the world also influences you and has a lot that lures your senses. - But I advise you:

10] If you make a firm covenant with the world against your senses, I will soon establish a new, heavenly covenant with you!

11] You say, of course, that is not easily possible! But I tell you: I know all that, whether the matter is easy or a little harder. But **whether you find it easy or difficult, I still have to remain faithful to My eternal, inviolable order, and can not make anyone look over a mountain until he has taken the trouble to climb the mountain top.**

12] For behold, as long as matter remains what it is, it is and remains opaque. So trouble, trouble! No mountain is transparent. Whoever wants to see over the mountain must climb up, no matter how high it goes! (Himm 02, p. 401)

### *CHASTITY for the sake of Lord's LOVE and reward*

02] You may only be constant in your love and cheap justice. And you may, out of love for Him, abstain as much as possible from the intercourse that is merely for sensual gratification. Then you should soon have such a woken spirit, before whose eyes the center of the earth should be revealed like a drop of water under the microscope.

03] For thus says the Lord, "Tell him, I am a true God to all who love Me and keep My commandments! - Who purifies himself in My love, he will never see death, even if his body had died a thousand times. For truly, I say, there is nowhere a life but in Me. And now comes the great time of times! But he who loves Me, to whom I will come and let him taste the strength of My love and the great power of My endless grace. " (Himm 01, p. 108)

01] To those, who has a male name and is a daughter of the Ans.-Wortemsig and the EHPW and today celebrates the not very telling day of her earthly name - write the following word from me, that she may recognize from it already in The cradle often heard the father's voice, so that as a small child she was so whiny even when her sweet father's voice did not answer.

02] Gabriela! Has it become strange to you My father's voice? Do you no longer love



Me as you loved Me in the cradle?

03]Gabiela My! Must not forget Me! And not secretly send your eye and your heart slender young men through the window, today this, tomorrow that morning and the day after tomorrow a third, etc., but always remember my and your eye and your heart send me and love only one! And this one I am, your holy, most loving father.

04] In this love that is just enough for you, you will live happily in time and forever in the lap of your father!

05] The love of mankind, behold, dear Gabiela, is no use unless it comes from My love.

06]But if you want to turn from me to someone you see, see if he is in possession of my love! - If he is that, then he is equal to you, and next to your heart. But if he is not, consider him an erring brother, who still wanders between heaven and hell, and directs his eyes more to abysses of eternal night than to Me, the "father," who is still completely unknown to him.

07]The just-love-light will turn you to the light, where you come from and the love-light in the spirit. But the abyssal explorer will turn your eye when he has turned his own. If the dark abyss consume his eyesight and he falls into the abyss the next time he kicks, his fall will force you to fall. And then it would be difficult to find yourself again in the abyss of night, and to be released from the chains which a fierce worldly love would have forged around your tender heart. (Himm 01, p. 369)

08] Therefore, My dear Gabiela, love only Me! Yes, be completely in love with Me, like a Magdalene! And with the heart only look after Him, whom I will present to you, filled with my love! Everybody else respects and loves, as far as he too is a human being!

09] But be compassionate to the poor and pray for the badly erring and falling to Me, your God and Father, so you will be perfect My dear, happy Gabiela - here and there in My bosom forever!

10] This word be to you a most expensive gift for your earthly name day! And in the reassertion of your inner, own name, remember that I, your eternal, holy, most loving Father, are not far from you, now as ever! Amen.

11]Remember, dear Gabiela! I, your father, tell you that you are My dear Gabiela and should remain forever! - Amen, Amen, Amen. (Himm 01, p. 270)

***The Holiness of marriage and procreation. Adultery. **Fornication** means(includes) the sexual act determined by lust [5]***

Holiness of marriage\_{10.06.1847}

00] {Mt 19: 18-12} He says to them, "Moses has allowed you, by your heart's strength, to dismiss your wives; it has not been that way from the beginning. But I tell you, whoever dismisses his wife, except for fornication, and another marries, breaks the marriage. - Say to Him the disciples: If the law between husband and wife is so,

then it is not good to marry. But he said unto them, Not all of them grasp this word, but those to whom it is given. For there are those who have been cut off, born of the womb, and there are those who have been blended, who have been blended by men, and there are those who have blended themselves for the sake of the kingdom of heaven. Who can grasp it, take it.

01] In this passage of the gospel adultery is chiefly attracted and what can be regarded as adultery when the laws of marriage have been decided before and sufficiently announced; for without such a decision and notice of marriage laws, of course, adultery will cease to be considered a bare sin.

2] Anyone who is completely unfit for marriage for one reason or another, as stated in Matthew 19, verse 12, can not commit adultery by being completely incapable of producing. Whoever is capable of generation, whether single or married, can become an adulterer if he engages a woman who is married, whether she lives with the husband or is separated from her by a divorce letter.

03] The same is true of a single or married female, if she has a thing with a married man, who already has a wife - unless the woman were decidedly unfruitful. In this case, the husband can also sleep with one or more maids with the consent of the rightful wife, in order to produce children from them. But without the consent of the lawful wife, he also commits adultery, just as any harlot, she gives herself to a man against the will of the rightful woman.

04] But the woman always breaks the marriage, if she makes one thing with another - it would just be that the man demonstrably had the infirmities indicated in the gospel, and the wife had known nothing of it before the marriage, or the husband would have been he was already married, without the knowledge of the woman himself blended or blended. If, however, someone violated the man for whatever reason, then the woman becomes an adulteress, if she had been allowed to sleep by someone without the knowledge, will and desire of the unfortunate man. But if the husband wants and demands such a thing, the wife does not commit adultery, if she lets herself be slept by a single man or a pure widower; But if she could be put to sleep by a married couple, then she would break the marriage with the, (Himm 02, p. 353)

05] But if a woman could only go to sleep for the sake of lust, be it from whom always, then besides the adultery she also commits the sin of fornication and total fornication, whereby she would suffer a threefold punishment, and she would to punish Moses with the fire.

06] But when a single man with a single fornature drives, and both avoid procreation, then both commit the crime of infanticide and should be punished. But if both wish to produce a descendant, then the unmarried man should receive the three-quarter meal of the child together with the obligation to marry the girl as soon as possible or at least to take care that the girl receives a husband in his place - and he shall not marry until the girl is married; but if he lets the girl down and marries

another, he will once be punished as an adulterer in hell!

07] If such a single man or a widower but a girl affirms the promise under oaths and the girl has accepted it, but he marries yet another, so he also commits adultery - unless the girl had left him, in which case but then they themselves guilty of adultery if she had protested to him her love.

08] But those who live in so-called free celibacy and are not blended, but who nevertheless fall in with women and girls, are always the grossest adulterers, always breaking their free vows. For every breaking of a vow is an adultery unless the vow is enforced or made into intoxication, which no one is guilty to obey unless he acquits himself afterwards, or secular laws demand it for the common good.

09] But if some want to kill others, then they should be chastised with a rod, because they should see that there is no more power in them. (Himm 02, p. 354)

10] "But," someone will say, "there is nowhere in the common sense for a sound reason why humankind should be so limited in this respect, against all the demands of nature! There is no law for pissing and puking, and these are ugly things that nature demands! Precisely for this act, which the very same nature requires, there are rules and laws that make one fool of it! "

11] But I say: It is precisely in this point that it depends on what the Gospel implies in the words : Who likes to take it, take it!

12] Is not man the culmination of all creation? But if he is undeniable, can his procreation be an indifferent act ?!

13] The procreation of animals is directed and therefore can not be done otherwise than in the strictest order. But the begetting of man is a free one; through them the first free seed is supposed to be placed in the embryo, from which a free man is to emerge again. But how is this sacred purpose to be achieved, with this very first and most important act, which is the supreme one, which would be permitted to be pushed to the limit? By pissing and knocking nothing is produced; but the act of procreation is the becoming of the culminating point of all creation!

14] It is the wonder of all wonders; It is a free man who is called to live for ever (as) a god with God and perform God's deeds!

15] Such an act, such a great act should be exercised under no rule, in any order ?! - O short-sighted common sense, which you call yourself healthy, and yet you are full of bumps and ulcers!

16] Marriage is the first order in which humankind must be conceived if it is ever to become capable of entering a higher order! Marriage is a free union of two hearts, two souls, two spirits, from which the great unity in Me and with Me Self is to emerge as an end-purpose of all being.

17] But how and when should this be achieved, if not the first seed should be laid by a well-ordered, right marriage and by the orderly procreation conditioned by it ?!  
(Himm 02, p. 355)\a

18] So take it, who can grasp it! - Through fornication, lust and whoring of the flesh, so by adultery of all kinds, no fruit can be begotten for God! - That is why such a sin is a sin! For I, the Lord God, am the supreme and most perfect order and therefore can not admit that man, as the conclusion of all my creation, is to be conceived like the frogs in stinking puddles!

19] Take it who can grasp it! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 356)

### ***Fornication means any ungodly excess related to the body***

Who drives everything adultery, prostitution, lust and fornication? (06.12.1847)

01] In order to understand the previous gift (see the proclamation of June 10, 1847, 'The Holiness of Marriage', Himmelsgaben ', Volume 2, page 353 et seq. [Jl.him2.353](#) ) even more thoroughly, the circumstances should be further clarified here under which **adultery, fornication, lust, and so the most severe fornication is driven and what usually causes such things.**

02] **A man, whether male or female, is already fornicating through all sorts of indulgence and consumption, and in general through everything, whereby he wants to bring his flesh a special delight.** Such are the innumerable public amusements, in which men behave themselves ever freer and more insolently than usual in their ordinary condition, by which the very meat of the flesh is served most in the most amusing way. **Anyone who visits and participates in the same amusements is already fornicating because he thereby sacrifices himself to his own most dangerous domestic idol, his flesh; but at the same time he also committing adultery with Me, the true groom, thereby breaking the vow of his faith.** At the same time, he is also a horny and bribery; a horny, because he indulges in the flesh,

03] Furthermore, **all those who fiercely wear their bodies in modern soft clothes drive the hardest whoring.** For as someone says: **One lives in the world and therefore must also wear the world because of fashion, otherwise one would be considered a drip that does not pay attention to custom and decency. - O you gate! Who is more, me or the world? But if I tell you that, if you pay homage to the world, I will cast you out forever, then even your stupid world will be more to you than I, who gave you life and can take it again for you when want, forever? -** You may well consider the propriety of the world; but the decency which I, your God, and the Lord have to demand from you, is the first right for you, is nothing to you, and you think that I will see this through your fingers. - Oh - Such my indulgence will soon be terribly expensive for you. **The eternal abyss will show you how much indulgence I had with such worlds!** - There speaks one world-donkey to the other and one world-wise to the other: But listen, where did you have your tuxedo and your leggings made? Ah, that splendid cut, as if it were a glove! Excellent, excellent! - But you have grown as an Adonis, you are all very well - and everything after the last, so

latest fashion! - No, I have to imitate you right now, because only with such selected elegance can you appear victorious in the fair sex! Where did you get your dress coat and leg dress done? Ah, that splendid cut, as if it were a glove! Excellent, excellent! - But you have grown as an Adonis, you are all very well - and everything after the last, so latest fashion! - No, I have to imitate you right now, because only with such selected elegance can you appear victorious in the fair sex! Where did you get your dress coat and leg dress done? Ah, that splendid cut, as if it were a glove! Excellent, excellent! - But you have grown as an Adonis, you are all very well - and everything after the last, so latest fashion! - No, I have to imitate you right now, because only with such selected elegance can you appear victorious in the fair sex!(Himm 03, p. 249)

04] Even more fashion philosophy possesses the female sex, because this can spend hours, days and weeks with nothing but fashions, clothes, ribbons and Spitzenplplderder, without thinking only once, if such a great hysterical chitchat I might like about! - But I say: O only to go on and on in such stupid fashion and clothes hurgery, in this woven idol sacrifice for your stinking flesh, for the dead house of your soul and your spirit. You will be pleased Satan most with just the rightly dressed flesh; because that is his main thing, that the graves are covered with gold, and the piles are gilded. - But with Me, who I am only pleased by the ornament of the spirit, such fancy fashion and clothes whores will never find an entrance, because I have nothing more disgusting,

05] Verily, if you men go naked after the Parisian clays and openly defile your shame, then you may well be saved. **But as you decorate your mortuary so much, you will perish in the same for ever!** - For all this is the hardest whoring, the brash adultery, the most wicked lust and fornication in one's own being. It is a spiritual suicide, for whose healing no herb grows even in the gardens of heaven! For whoever tempts a prostitute because of his strong urge usually comes to himself after the act and often feels remorse for his sinful deed; He is therefore to be forgiven for recognizing that he had failed.

06] But such a fashion, such a fancy never comes to his senses, never to repentance, and considers the shameful, proud, selfish, überhurerische cleaning up his death house still on top not only for no sin, but for honorable and befitting and ashamed but not uncommon the poor brother, the poor sister, yes - hear it! - it is not infrequently ashamed of his poor parents, - it is ashamed of me! - It is ashamed, just because it carries around a moth bag decorated with the latest fashion, to pray to Me, it is ashamed to publicly confess my name !!! (Himm 03, p. 250)

07] I ask here, if there is still a greater kind of fornication, than there is the fashion and Kleiderhurerei? - But I say: Every sinner will find in Me more entrance, as such a stupid lollipop and a fashionable Ziersau. For these, as they are in their true Parisian manner, heaven should never be opened forever. He who blasphemes me, I can stand before him and show him how he has blasphemed Me for no reason, and he will



understand his lunacy and weep, because he wronged Me, - and I will forgive him, and he will become a Paul to Me become!

08]But what about the one who is obviously ashamed of Me? Verily, for that I know no means! Because someone is ashamed of it, he deviates eternally more carefully than the plague; and that is the main nature of Satan - the highly acclaimed modesty! - Parents, just give your children a good deal of shame and honor in the world, then you will put them on the best path to hell, which they will not easily deviate from after a hair fair! Teach the girls quite sternly and seriously to conceal their feet out of sheer shame, but for that they ought to shake off the air, but rather wear the chest and arms after the fashion, only too! So it is just right to be fully assured of hell! O you dumbest people, What is honorable or shameful in the body? Is not the whole body my work? But where is it written that I have added shameful things to the body ?!

09] You are shameful fools of fashion and clothes, whom you find shameful, and some respectable, because it is fashionable, some parts of your body. And if it were fashionable to flaunt the naked a ... and cover the face except for the eyes, you would do so and consider the rump the most respectable part of your body! **O you great fools, you terrible asses and wild pigs, do not you see that you are the most despicable of the most despicable ones because of the miserable fashion in your clothes from hell ?! Therefore, for once let go of this greatest of all your follies, which alone is sufficient to nail thee to heaven forever! -**

10]If people walked naked around each other, they would be much more humble and chaste; but as they adorn their bodies so that they may be more pleasing to themselves, they burn incessantly according to carnal pleasure, and condemn themselves ever deeper and deeper into eternal death. - Who will be able to free them from it, if they always start to feel more ashamed of the eternal Liberator, the finer they dress their body after fashion? Truly, robbers and murderers and the naked sodomites will rather look at my face than the ornamental birds and all the cleaners. This is what the poor man, shrouded in necessary clothes but omnipotent Lord Jesus, says, amen, amen. – (Himm 03, p. 251)  
(Supplement on 13.6.1847)

11]After the fashion heroes and their comrades still drive the industrial grid just the hardest whoring, adultery and the like. These are basically even worse than the fashion heroes and fashion ladies, because they are literally Satan's right arm and as such bear his mark on his forehead and in his hand. These signs give them a great deal of insight, and they put money and diligence in their hands. Then they build large artificial workshops, in which instead of scanty people machines work and in a short time produce a large amount of all kinds of new goods, like all kinds of modern fabrics for clothes and other house ornaments and other things for the so-called modern gallant world! After that, the tailors study day and night to make up any new cut, to attract more customers. And the modists do the same and are always looking for newer, more conspicuous and screaming forms, thereby tempting their customers



and always praising their products as something out of the ordinary!

12] These now ever more frequent and numerous kind of people are mostly without faith, without religion, without conscience and without the slightest charity; Humans are not at all entitled to them, but only as buyers and ample purchasers of their articles if they make their payments properly. If, for certain reasons, this is often not the case, the most ruthless execution (imprint) is immediately imposed on him, and if this does not cover the demand, the dungeon is also imposed on the insolvent! according to My word, when I said, "If you lend out your money, then lend it to the poor, who can not restore it to you, then you will find an eternal treasure in My kingdom! - And do not worry about what you eat and drink and with what your body will clothe, after all the heathens seek. (Himm 02, p. 252)

13] How does this relate to the global industrial satanization shown above? It behaves just as the lowest hell and the highest heaven behave against each other; Therefore, it is not necessary to determine the reward for such works and so-called zeitgeist advances in the eternal great beyond. For such people are already too deep in hell for My Holiness to enter into closer contact with them! - And they are too miserable and bad for me, that my love could call them a "woe to you"; because it would not scare them, and they would not repent, but fabricate more and buy and sell more! -

14] Verily, his hucksters and stables are soon to be crushed in the most ignominious manner, and they themselves are driven out with glowing ropes into the eternal sea of fire of My wrath! But I will be merciful and merciful to every sinner; but this race should be treated mercilessly, because it speaks like no other with the greatest equanimity of my words at all times the most actual mockery. But **the soul of such a shopkeeper is also the most horrible of all abominations; she is a stinking polyp who, with a thousand jaws, constantly endeavors to devour everything that he can only ever reach and grasp.** Therefore, I also showed it in the temple how pleasant this sex is to me! -

15] I certainly spared any sinner - the adulteress guilt I wrote in the sand; I had my feet anointed by a young woman; I dined with a publican and public sinner; who were full of leprosy of lust, I purified; I welcomed my traitor as a friend; I took the murderer on the cross into the eternal paradise, and for all who crucified and crucified Me, I asked the Holy Father for forgiveness on the cross, dying. **Only the industrial lattices were driven out of the temple without any regard and protection, and the rich priest had to go to hell!** - From this you can already find the standard, how this gender stands with me in grace and will stand forever amen, amen, amen. - - - (Himm 03, p. 253)

### *Children and evil spirits*

01] Listen, your son is dominated by three evil spirits! And there is number one: the magnanimous lethargic!

02] There are two others added from below! - The one is always concerned with pleasures, they exist in whatever! - This spirit draws to its covering the spirit of contradiction, the secret or apparent rebelliousness and so also all lies and all deception.

03] Behold, the weary is and does not want activity; but his thing is: lazily enjoy. - The second is, so to speak, his court jester. And the third is the sentry and ensures or rather has to worry that as long as possible no entry wants to happen to the always sweet-willed spirit of inertia. (Himm 01, p. 372)

04] Behold, that is the real, hidden cause (of the Son's evil of the soul), which is an ignorant consequence of the fact that the boy on the maternal side, facing the daughters, was covered too much, whereby he secretly became free of will as a child and without your presence did what he wanted, while he knew well that his sisters, for fear of motherly reprimand, did not want to tell you anything about the secret practices and did not dare to do so (which is still a bit the case today).

05] However, what I do not blame the mother, do not put it to her, since the mother's love is mostly completely blind and next to the move of her heart notices, as one adversary to the other by such Blindeliebe heat becomes.

06] However, now that the thing is going on, it is above all necessary to help the patient again. - But that's the recipe:

07] First, ask all your children for the future an open confession about him.

08] Secondly, quite let the boy now no free will! Write to him therefore for recovery a certain employment exactly, which he must do punctually with strict punishment, you will soon kill the (empty) desire to entertain with him.

09] Thirdly, let him pray aloud for a quarter of an hour before any occupation, and at all times, quite slowly and well-intentioned, a "Lord's Prayer" and then several suitable passages from the psalms of David, from the prophets, and much from the book of Sirach. As a result, he will soon get rid of his evil society.

10] And he may then perpetually perpetuate this for eternal life and for the once possible, secure extraction of My grace, which outweighs all the high schools of the schools.

11] Fourthly, you must not be angry with yourself, that is, in the heart, yes, but think, I, your heavenly Father, give to all my followers on the earth a cross most pleasing to them, over which they should not complain, but rather sacrifice everything to Me, - Do the same, so you will pave your way with precious stones for your children. (Himm 01, p. 373)

12] Tie yourself, fifth, not too much on the progress of the (secular) school, you know how much she counts with me anyway! - What is it because if someone is able to serve the world by a year sooner or later? - But everything depends on how early he

recognizes Me and begins to love Me! Because not of the world, but of me comes all life!

13] Sixth, you should not listen to what the boy wants; for all this is due to the secret whisperings of those spirits working from outside, who in one way or another would like to receive their admittance. It is also in self-choice always own self-love and self-will in the children, since they only want to become what they have the most inclination for their sensuality, that is, after the impulse of their evil, inherent spirits!

14] Seventh, you must handle the other boys no less so - the Peter as the Paul. And even the youngest will not let his desire, unless he asks; and then give him only as much as is necessary for his one-third satisfaction. Then he will grow up bodily healthy and as strong as possible will.

15] See and pay attention to these seven points, then you will immediately notice other successes in your boy.

16] But also tell the girls that they want to keep him quiet and do not want to offend the brother with worthless words, because not much sibling love attaches to them; but they should pray for the brother, who has not yet been awakened, and therefore love him, instead of, as I said, provoking and annoying him by constant and all sorts of pinching. But your wife should behave like you!

17] But as soon as one of the siblings sees the boy doing something strange, one should - as already mentioned at the beginning - privately admit it unblushingly - but, mind you, that this is done out of love and not out of a kind of intimidation! Because for a vindictive ads, which would happen even more hinzulügelnd, the scoreboard of me could be severely punished! (Himm 01, p. 374)

8] As to what is always useless in the boy, he (the) next day binds him and, should that not suffice, even for several days, that he should do the same punctually, as his school task, under the strictest punishment; and in a short time you will release him from all sensual amusement!

19] Understand it well and act accordingly! But all your children are more or less lazy in one thing and the other. Therefore, take care of all eight! Do not leave them in other houses, which are now everywhere filled with adders, snakes and scorpions! How easy is there a bad legacy!

20] I have shown you everything except one. Then, in faith and love, exactly, you will test the power of My Word.

21] This is what your Emanuel says to you, high and above all things holy, in all love! Amen. (Himm 01, p. 375)

(Lorber) 32] But there is a sky-high difference between love and the despicable love being: the first is commanded of us by God, as the second, under the name of fornication, is forbidden us to the most terribly strict. You see, but if I were like that, how would I have to look on as an appointed servant under the eyes of the Great Lord? – (Himm 03, p. 089)

### *Spiritual education of girls (children) by their earthly father*

20] What exactly is the "unbearable burden" of your cross? - See, I want to portray you once more! This unbearably heavy burden consists in nothing other than that you spend an hour a day as a father and true teacher over My well-known paths with your adult four maids; but do not scandalise with them like a worldly lover, which spoils them and makes you unkempt and unmanageable; but, as I said, as a true father, love!

21] But if your maids are seen as a father to you, they will not hide from you, and they will truly respect you, and seek to esteem your respect by their manners, by their savoring their minds, but not their fairer ones shaped body.

22] Behold, the father is the first man whom the daughter is to recognize as the true man in her heart most agreeable and honorable. But if this first man languishes before his daughter in all weakness and she respects him all sorts of weaknesses - tell me then, which direction will then probably take the heart of the daughter in view of the other men? - She will then all the other men in equal weakness. And who from the number of young men then will agree with her a little, she will readily vote as soon as she chooses, in and out of the inner, loose joy of victory, languishing and sighing at a weak male spring doll at her feet ! - See, such is already mostly the mistake with your maids! - Say or judge, how should My omnipotence come to their aid!

23] If, for example, through a kind of invisible "celestial magnetism", I should extract from them once again their worldly spirit, which is already pretty much transformed into a perishable ferment, which (understand me well and in private, so to speak), that in them a complete, blind oblivion should arise about it? - Should I kill her, in German ?!(Himm 02, p. 017)

24] O see, it is not necessary! But what is there for you as well as for your handmaids, I have faithfully shown you. Pay close attention to it, and the result will sufficiently convince you that such evil, even without the omnipotence of miracles, can easily be raised by My divine side through your only somewhat more active participation in My grace and love!

25] Encourage her for the better! - As some of them also learn music, encourage them to do so and do not consider this thing as useless and marginal to them. And your pleasure in it will not a little refine their hearts and will pull them off from many other impure thoughts.

26] And as I said, (occupy yourself with them) at least daily for an hour truly in my name mentally! - You can sometimes, as they live, see what they are doing! - Do you see any exchange of eyewitnesses or whispering words among them? Let's just say it aloud a few times, why they did so; and if they seriously refer to them and do not scare them, you will soon see that, for the present, My little cross is not as heavy as a millstone of a mosquito; and you will fully understand that I do not ask you to be unfaithful in bearing this crucifixion, but that I, the holy Father, are always full of love and mercy. (Himm 2, p. 018)

***The individual spiritual meaning of the snail, thorn, doll and nest for Anselm Huttenbrenner's daughters – p. 321 –***

10] See, from the "snail-house" I made you a pretty cute little mirror in an artificial way! In this little mirror the questioner of the day should see herself more often, and she will gradually recognize in it that a man who seeks nothing but vain, worldly things, is indeed like an empty snail's house, which consumes its living inhabitants lost, because this very inner inhabitant has built himself into the dead, rigid house (in a way consuming himself). Or, in order that you may understand it more easily, I say that the living snail has gradually become the enclosure itself; but now that the case has become too big and heavy in this way and the living rest of the snail could not reach out of the too enlarged house, (Himm 01 –p. 322)

11] Therefore, you, the questioner, here gave such a thing (for contemplation) because, according to your appearance, you still have a good deal of affinity with it. Throw the dead "snail's house," which represents the external desires, as soon as possible from you, so that you do not end up with the lot of the snail!

12] See, that's the artificial fabric I've been able to prepare for you out of this "snail's house"! - See you all, and act accordingly, you will live.

13] But what shall we do with the "thorn"? - Something small that could be made out of it, would give you little fruit; therefore we will give this spike a greater extent, and then put the work of construction on a dwelling-house as a lightning-rod, and so this pointed growth, as on the bush, is thus enlarged, left on the dwelling-house under the same electricity-sucking property.

14] Consider you, giver, yourself as such a dwelling house in which a living inhabitant dwells! Put on this house this arrester made of a quadruple metal, as there is the gold of humility, the silver of modesty, the iron of loyalty and perseverance, and the lead of domesticity - so this lightning-splitting thorn will save you from the Smash the satanic lightning that would ignite your dwelling-house with all evil passions, so that you may then easily perish in the deadly flames of your inflamed passions. (Himm 01, p. 323)

15] Therefore you gave Me the "thorn", because you, unconsciously, felt such need in you. I say therefore: unconsciously - because your "sleeping inhabitant" (the divine spark of the spirit) has played it secretly in your mouth.

16] But what shall I do with the dead "doll"? - I say to you in advance, there will not be much Rares out of it. The best that can be made of it, would be a small coffin, and so we want to remain there.

17] Why is a coffin intended? Not true, for nothing, just to take a dead man! - And what happens to the coffin and the dead? - He will be buried in the graves of decay.

18] What would you say, Geberin, if you were to see people who want to wrap themselves with a sarge instead of a dress! Would not you, terrified, fall to the ground half dead, especially if you would like to meet with coffins at night? But I say to you, who could be clothed with such coffins, like the moth of his doll, to eternal life. But

the present fashion dolls wear much coffinous coffins hung around their bodies, from which hardly ever a shining butterfly will ever grow to eternal life. For this dress coffin makes the body into a fashion grave in which life is consumed by the worms of self-love, vanity, pride and pride to the last drop.

19] Therefore, you gave this "doll" to Me, because your inner being, which you do not yet know, is oppressed by such an emergency! - Therefore dress rather with the dress of humility, deep modesty and great, persistent susceptibility to all love good and faithful, then your "doll" will once also buy a beautiful butterfly to life.

20] Now we still have the "bird's nest!" - Imagine what the bird's nest is when the inhabitant has flown out and has given the same to all the winds because he finds no security, protection, warmth or food in it! - You will say, "It is no use for anything!" - and I say: You have answered correctly! For this reason I too can not make any more of this nest, just as I can no longer make a man out of anything, when he has got so far by virtue of his unscrupulousness that my "heavenly birds" are the voice of conscience in man are out of the inner "nest of love," which was built in the heart, flew out. (Himm 01, p. 324)

21] This nest will then be given to the evil winds. But if you want to know what these "winds" are called, I will tell them to you. The first wind is called carelessness. The second wind is called lukewarmness for all that is serious, true, good, and beautiful. The third wind is the resulting smug and comfortable lethargy. And finally, the fourth wind is the sinking into all sorts of crazy and confused worldly phrases and finally into the total oblivion of God. - Therefore, please admit that your nest will not leave, otherwise you yourself will become such an abandoned "bird's nest" and experience its fate under the evil winds.

22] Therefore, the fourth gave such a dead thing, because the still holding (sky) birds put it on her tongue (as a warning)!

23] Behold, dear children, you unconsciously presented your illnesses to Me today! I have made you well-meaning remedies out of it. If you use it according to my fatherly, most affectionate arrangement, you will revive your dead snail shells in a wonderful way, make the dead thorn a life sucker, see the dead doll burst forth into a new glory and in your nest the inherent bird Phoenix becomes one new and eternal life will be born again and will never leave the same. For he himself will be glorified from it, going forth to eternal life. Amen. (Himm 01, p. 325)

### ***The worldly desires and prayers of people (Himm 02, p. 093-094)***

10] See, so I am probably worshiped as a means, but not as a purpose! One turns to Me for the sake of the world, but not for My own sake!

11] Of all such love, though, both of you, I say to you, will not bite down a bit! - Or would you be served, if some girl would do you good to win another for your heart through you? What would you do with such a lover?

12] Would you not say to her, "Listen, you deaf and loose flatterer! What you carry



in your heart, turn there yourself! The one you love will surely be closer to you than me !? Therefore, let me go so far until you will approach me with love for me! "

13] See, so I too answer! - Because for a negotiator, I will not use me at all! He who loves Me, he must love Me for My own sake, but not for the worldly advantages - and I will give to him My love, which is the true, eternal life; and all that is mine will be also.

14] But whoever seeks Me only for the worldly advantages - truly, is more annoying and unbearable to Me than one who has never sought Me, either in one way or another. Such parasites can always stay away from Me; because I am disgusted by them! (Himm 02, p. 094)

*Seeing nature spirits [p. 068]; the law of attraction and repulsion. How to deal with weakness (p. 069)*

05] Now behold, it is the same between the earths and the sun, which appear only to the eyes of the flesh as such. But whoever could look at them with the eyes of the spirit, would soon see instead of the world bodies corresponding spirits in the most varied degrees of love - in every drop of water, of the air, of the ether; yes, in a grain of sand he would discover whole associations of like-minded and thus like-minded spirits. Yes, he would at last become aware that he himself is completely plagued and surrounded by spirits who are dearly related to him, and would also see earth-related spirits in the sun, and so also vice versa.

06] See, that's what all attraction and movement is based on, and so is all the power of rejection, instinct, or throwing power. Thus opposing poles attract each other, because love can only grasp the one opposite to it, and it attracts itself for the sake of its beautiful similarity: because of the similarity, because love beholds itself in the object, and beautiful because every object is in its absoluteness assumes a certain roundness, by which he becomes pleasant to his primitive being, since this feels the void, since a part of his love has made himself absolute. And just as the primitive mind feels its emptiness, so also does the absolute being feel its own inconstant solitary and not calm until it has reunited with the primacy.

07] And as it is with love, so it is with the contradiction, since the self repels and abhors, since it is an abstract like and therefore can not one as a barrel with the other.

08] Behold, this little and many again be a little flame to you; take it into your heart, so that it may illuminate you, or some of the dark places of the South Pole of the earth, but especially of the fleshly South Pole of your love Amen. I, the eternal love and wisdom Amen, Amen, Amen, who call Jesus Jehovah. (Himm 03, p. 068)

01b ] As far as the very weak are concerned, everyone is quite unconcerned; This very weak one will find itself in you again with time. **But if the will is weak, then it is weak in all things; but if he is only willing in his weakness, then I will certainly make him strong with time! - Take on the very weak and make him strong through your love; then I will come and make strong, which is weak.**

02] Love, trust and believe firmly, for therein lies the great mystery of all success for

you. You do not need more for this time, but everything in its time and nothing in front of it. Amen, I say that alone Holy Amen Amen Amen. - - - (Himm 03, p.069)

**Relocation advice: *The judgment upon the cities***

My advice is not a requirement and does not force anyone (16.01.1843, in the evening)

On request Ans. H. for relocation.

01] So say to my friend that he has turned questioningly to Me: My counsel is not a commandment and therefore does not compel anyone to do any action; but, nevertheless, the one to whom he was granted should not take it too lightly if he wants to travel truly happy.

02] For several times I've already proved my fairest disapproval of all city life in all respects. I have shown how the cities already without exception live in the most perfect antichristhood and nowhere else in them live anything but: self-love, stinginess, envy, deceit of all kinds, whoring of all kinds, horniness, sensuality, usury, greed, gluttony, depravity of all better manners and of all kinds of vice in an outrageous way!

03] What is there more natural than that I will turn away from such a common dwelling place of all vice of my face even sooner, and certainly will completely turn away, and will make a strong judgment on such a Satan's dwelling! - You may like to judge yourself, my friend, if it will be all right to stay here!

04] Therefore, I say to you: go along the city, leave the dwelling place of vice, for I will soon (soon) visit it with great price (entered in 1845, note from Ans. H.). I will beat her with great darkness, and she will let her into all fornication, so that she suffocates in the mud of the night and of her life, which is even the most annoying of all to me.

05] So I advise you to move out of the city; but I do not tell you. But I mean that if someone of mine knows that it is no longer safe to remain in a house because he is about to collapse, he will be a great fool, if he does not want to follow the advice of him, who only well knows what a relation it has with the house!

06] So I also led the Israelite people out of Egypt, for I knew how it was with this land. So Lot had to leave the city, for I knew what the city was like. So I also let all of my people escape from Jerusalem when I judged them, this old adulteress. (Himm 03, p. 184)

07] See, therefore, my advice is always provided; he who obeys him at the right time will not be struck by the judgment - for this will come as a flash quite unexpectedly!

08] But you ask: where should I - to move you, o father, agreeably? - I'm not telling you: See, there or there! Since you have the sense to go there as well, and I will bless you, be with you and move with you! - Whether the land of Carinthia is the right one, do not ask; but as you go there, I will be with you.

09] But in Styria you should not easily settle somewhere whose heart is the city,

since you live; because like the heart, so does the body!

10]Carinthia, Switzerland and Württemberg are still the best countries. Tyrol would not be so bad either if the valleys were not so full of the night, but it is much better than Styria and other parts of Austria. That's why I want to keep it for a while before the coming pestilence!

11] But what shall you say to your rich relatives when they ask you why you do such things? - For a start, you are a master of your will and can do whatever you want; but for the second, it is better to listen to me than to the relatives! - Let the dead bury the dead, but you follow Me!

12]But at the moment, when you intend to follow My counsel, I will literally give you what you have to say, and no one will stop you from doing your well-pleasing business. But do not prolong the appointment too much; because my gun is loaded and well-directed!

13] But I will also protect my other friends. As? I know that! - So take note of this advice, as you wish.

jl.him3.186] Where shall I go before your spirit, and where shall I fly before your face? If I lead heaven, then you are there. I'm begging myself in hell, look, you're there too.

If I take the wings of the dawn and remain on the extreme sea, your hand would lead me there and your rights would hold me. I speak: Darkness may cover me! so the night must also be light around me. For even darkness is not dark with you, and the night shines like the day, darkness is like the light. (139.Ps.7-12)

(Himm 03, p. 185)

## ***City life***

### **City Life (21.06.1847)**

01] This is a topic. You have succeeded in begging me to explain it to you. Do you think that I am something like a microscope, with which the scholars soon consider a drop of golden tincture, but then again the head of a blowfly? - Oh no, I am not! -

02]I should tell you about city life, how it is in all its abomination? - I do not do that! - I would like to describe to you all the piles of flesh and all the peasants that appear only on the earth, as your dumbest city life, as it is now in its kind! - Go down to hell, there you will find it in a hair set apart; but in heaven you do not find such things, and in the least with Me. So join with your city life, because I'm sure I'll lose very few words! - - (Himm 03, p. 256)

03] What do you see in the city? Many large and splendid houses, palaces, pagan temples, stuffed with idols, a multitude of shops with an infinite selection of nothing but satanic vessels for tempting, seducing and polluting people, a lot of usurers of all

kinds, sanctimonious priests far more than real priests with a human heart and spirit; all sorts of rags and deceivers, gamblers, gambling houses, whores in large numbers and an even greater number of whoremongers of all kinds, adulterers of all kinds, money brokers, lawyers of all kinds, a large number of civil servants, of whom the young will kill the old one as soon as possible, out of sheer charity wish you wholeheartedly, so that they would soon come to the fore!

04]Hospitals and poorhouses at so-called regimental expenses (government costs). So there are all sorts of taxes, direct and indirect; I just did not want to say anything about the sovereigns, but a tax to beautify the city is unique in its kind. So also the poor tax, which surely springs first from Christian charity! That will be bad enough, for example, if the lawful legal authorities find it necessary to impose a must on the hard-hearted hearts of most of the townspeople in order to extract from them for humankind one of the most essential cents!

05]So you also see comedy houses and in it daily comedies, drinking and eating houses, all sorts of factories, in which the most diligent work for hell. Similarly, one sees a lot of dance halls, gardens and avenues, which, more than any other useful forest, invite people to plasters and other kind of spirits; and so many more very commendable institutions.

06]Do you think I should mentally give you an appropriate account? - Oh, I could do it! But if I did so, there would be one more terrible earthquake that night over this city and many other cities, where it would be a thousand times worse with them than once with Sodom and Gomorrah! - Therefore, you stay nicely at home with your beautiful city life, and do not show me to it anymore, otherwise you shall see how a city will fare, if I want to start talking about her life.

07] Be content with this for now, and be chaste and careful in action and questions in the future, otherwise you could get a special lesson from me. - - - (Himm 03, p. 257)

***Task of youth. Called and chosen. Symbols: The inner water of life and the seawater***

Task of Youth\_{23.01.1849}

00] Request of Felix Hüttenbrenner about Mt 20,16 "Many are called, but few are chosen."

01] My dear Studiosus Felix! I love you very much, and it pleases me that you already begin to remember Myself many times, and I also wish to receive from Me "subsidiary words." But you are still not mature enough for such things.

02] **But if you are very diligent in your studies for the present, and cleanse your tree of life and knowledge from the outermost, rotten and dead bark, from the moss, and from the caterpillar nests here and there, then I will enliven the core of**

**your tree and strengthen to carry more noble fruits. And so you will be a Chosen One, which is granted to only a few.**(Himm 02, p. 419)

03] But will not you do well and exactly fulfill what your present study obligations impose on you, and so you will not diligently cleanse your tree of life and knowledge from the outermost, dead bark, from **the mosses and from the caterpillar nests, among which are understood oneself Ghosts of inertia** - then the core of your tree will remain weak and dull, and you will not become a Chosen One and remain, but only a very simple one, as there are many thousands.

04]See, if in the winter a well is strongly frozen, then the ice cover must be broken first, before one can get to the water. Likewise, you too must first break through the ice of your mind through a real diligence. Only then does it have to be shown whether **your inner water of life** is good either for cooking or for washing the dirty laundry. - The cooking water is a "chosen one," and the washing water is a "profession." - See that you become a "cooking water"!

05]But there is still a lot of water, which is neither good for cooking nor for washing, but only for carrying large loads and to absorb all Weltunflates, such as *exempli gratia* (for example) the sea water. Therefore, look and behold yourself well, that in your well of life not a **"sea-water"** accumulates!For, for the moment, this is neither called nor less chosen, but only judged.

06] As much as you need to understand your quoted text, I have now given you to understand. But as you get more mature, you will get a mature explanation. - So that to your Darnachachtung! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 420)

### ***The heroic deeds vs the small deeds of love***

05]Likewise it is (incidentally) also with the "deeds" of the people! There are "heroes" among them who performed the so-called greatest deeds a thousand and a thousand years ago, and even today they are sung about and reborn for the poor memory of a thousand historians. However, verily, I say to you, when one day the great library in My Realm will be opened to you, you will look for so many "great-heroes" with quite futile effort. But you will be greatly astonished, as in these eternal books of life, often a remark of no one, secretly committed, acts as a magnificent exception to all eternal times of new and ever new wonders!

06]Thus, for example, one of you would somehow have been a poor, laborious person, or a poor, helpless child, whatever gender, and you would have shown him mercy - indeed, this deed alone outweighs all the ordinary exploits of all world heroes, which human beings Thousands and thousands more were slaughtered as if they, like Me, were masters over life and death, while they were not able to revive even a withered grasshoppers. And could they, too, how small would such a deed be against those by whom you not only hear a grass-pot, I say to you, infinitely more than a grass-pot, and well understand by what deed you have enlivened one of my brothers!

07] If you now consider the endless differences in spirit from such great

slaughtering to the revival of a grass-pot and from there to the animation of an immortal brother, you will certainly realize why such earth-heroic acts are not present in My library and why others are , on earth often just so little noticed (love) acts, in My realm such an extraordinary, say, eternally wonderful stir. (Himm 01, p. 367)

08] It is almost as if these little love acts on earth, just as if someone had buried his name in the tender bark of a young tree with the tip of a needle, and the name grows like the tree itself. And the tree could grow to infinity As in My Kingdom, the name with the tree itself would also grow to infinity, so that each individual lettering would end up becoming an infinite field on which new and innumerable miracles want to reveal themselves. 09]Therefore also, My dear friends: Where you always go in My name, and what you always look at and observe in My name, you really want to observe great things, then turn your eyes to small things and seemingly minor events!

12] Therefore, do love to anyone without distinction, and help for wealth to anyone who needs your help, so your works will be perfect and you will be perfect in your works - as I, your most loving Father in Heaven.

13]That's what I say, to whom the little one is dearer than the big one. Amen!  
(Himm 01, p. 368)

## Divine answers to faith-related issues

*Reason the Lord gives stings in the flesh to His disciples, the role of sickness, poverty*

### Blessings of the Visitation (October 13, 1843)

01] Just write, write, because I already know what it is! -

02] My dear Ans. HW, behold, the hour in which you were born bodily is well known to Me. I **have blessed you then and now bless you again, so that you should always remain healthy in spirit as well as incidentally in the body, as much as it is necessary for your salvation. But do not do too much harm to the health of the body, because it harms the spirit more than it benefits him.**

03]Look at a fresh green nut on the tree! As long as this remains firm, fresh and green, so long will the core not be timely. But when the outer green peel begins to turn brown and become quick and dry around the nut, it is a sign that the nut has ripened inside the peel.(Himm 03, p. 202)

04] For that reason, I always let my own people off and on my body a little bit, so that they should not mix with the world too much in a too healthy state of body. For if someone is really lion-like in the body, then he has not the slightest idea that he will have to leave this illusory world. for in the world he likes all too well, every little flower, every bite, every harlot, every region, and he has the dearest wish to live on earth forever, and never gets the holy homesickness



after the eternal father-house in the kingdom of heaven.

05] But when his body becomes ill, man remembers that there will be no remaining on earth, and now and then starts to think a little anxiously about what might or may not come after the death of the body. And that is already more beneficial to the spirit than all the innocent pleasures of a fresh and healthy body.

06] See, if you want to send a son abroad, and he's fine there, do you think he'll come home to you? Do you think he will get homesick for his father's home? - Oh no, you can be well insured! Because he will say: I would have to be a real fool! Here I have everything that only my heart desires, and I am still honored on top of everything, where I can only get there. But when I come home, I must once more come to the father asking for every little thing, and only then will he remember, long enough, whether he should give me what he has been asked or not. Here I am a respected gentleman for myself, but at home, at the side of my father, the Nobody; therefore I stay here!

07] Behold, that is the literal utterance of that son in the foreign, who is too well on foreign soil! - If the father also quotes him home, he will, however, for the time being go home only with great indignation, and for the second he will behave himself at home, so that it will be a disgraceful shame. For everything will seem too close and miserable and bad to him, in short, he will never be good at home! But if a son in a foreign country is not at his best, but rather miserable or often miserable, he will soon make it like the lost son! - (Himm 03, p. 203)

08] Therefore thus also I tell you today, that you, so I shall visit you with little physical ailments, remember should and we know that this kind physical ailments are all Handbilletchen through which I my children to their father's house and her Return home remember that they should not settle too firmly in the foreign world! But I certainly do not want to call you back from foreigners so soon, just to remember your homeland! That you should afterwards measure all the inconveniences of your earthly life, I, your holy father, wish you today, as always, in all the fullness of my love and grace, - therefore, keep alive Amen. - (Himm 03, p. 204)

### *Reasons of Lord not answering to prayers*

01] Some people complain and say, "Lord, we pray to you and ask for many things that seem right and good to us - and you behave like one who hears hard or not at all! [...] 04] To these complaints I give the following answer, which is thus: It is correct then - if you judge the thing according to the external appearance! But inside, as far as the mind and the truth are concerned, it is very different! - **People pray and ask with their lips and for all sorts of things that are right and good for them, but their hearts are not attached to Me, but only to what they pray and pray for. Therefore, I do not give them what they ask for, so that they will not move any further from My Heart!** (Himm 02, p. 356)

05] So, after all, everything seems to be the same as it was, and it continues its directed course. - But what would make the people for faces if I would make some

tremendous changes in the outer creation? If, for example, I destroyed all the fruits of the day and put new and different looking things in their place ?! Who would dare to eat of such new, strange plants ?! How many would die out of fright, fear and grief, how many out of hunger ?!

06]O behold, how terrible would that be for the weak mind of man, if I were an "innovator" and produced every day another fashion in my creation !? Therefore, because of your weakness, everything must remain pretty with the old one. Often the crowd startles a small comet and makes them fearful of darkness, what would they do if they suddenly saw six moons and three suns rise !? - Therefore, as I said, everything must remain with the old.

07]**That people are as they always were is also true. But is it not better that people are, as they say, at all times, as if they were revolting on and on, and at once stooping down on anyone who does not consider it with such continual progressives? - Oh, there have already been such times and people; but who praises them, who pleases the Inquisition of Spain, to whom France's revolution ?!**

08]**That the light of the Spirit is not as abundant as the natural light, that is with every single human being. For the spiritual light comes with every single inwardly, and never externally, appearance, like natural sunlight. Individually and inwardly, however, it goes on and on to those who earnestly seek it. In general, however, people will never be and can never come to the people, because now everyone has to look for and find them in themselves.**

09]**I know best that there are many idol temples on the outside and that they are more in demand than in weight loss. - I also know that wheat weed grows almost more weeds than wheat. But just because of My Word in the Gospel, it is also said of the enemy, who sowed the weeds under the wheat, and also what then has to happen and always happens and will always happen!** (Himm 02, p. 357)

10] And you child of man can see from it how unfounded, how loose and shallow every complaint with which you want to draw me to a certain kind!- O I am always ready to take charge of My housekeeping, and you will not be able to answer Me for a thousand. But how would it be if I demanded of you, would you also be able to inform Me? - I hardly mean it!

11] Therefore, do not complain or complain about My Housekeeping! Because this is in the largest order. But live faithfully according to my teaching, and you will also be able to recognize My right order for everlasting life. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 358)

## **RELIGIOUS AND POLITICAL ISSUES**

*The Latter –Day Saints (Mormons) (Himm 01, p. 222-3). Republic is like hell*

07]Therefore, this "holy" sect is not as much about it as you think. - See, the members of this sect do not like obedience to their monarchs. That is why they want

to move to America, where a free state is, since almost everyone wants to rule, but no one obeys; for every republic is always more or less like hell, which in the strictest sense is a republic. (Himm 01, p. 223)

### ***THE FALSE TEACHINGS OF SELF-LOVE – NEW AGE***

03] If you are plus bedenkest that love from me at all times of the fair share of the true, free wisdom is added, which is the sole equitable legislator, all ranks best and all-lit and well looketh - yes, if so somewhere My love for Basically, there is the true law. But where this is not, there is no right, but only the opposite. Such a (un) right then rests on the self-love and is in its true nature nothing else than a human-looking fist or robbery right. And even if it often seems to the blind person outwardly as if it were love, it is nothing but hellish self-love.

04]It, the self-love, then teaches you, laboriously, to recognize your needs and the advantage of your actions, and lets you know the means to set up your circumstances so that they just allow the neighbor as much action space as a bird in the near Cages or a fish in the tank. Laws are then given in an immense number, depending on the number of prosperity needs which are increasing more and more out of self-love. That they must be kept strict is provided for by dungeons, powder and death. Sometimes self-love also gives the slaves laws, so that they do not rub themselves against each other in the long night of despair, whereby then the so-called train also seems to win something seemingly and behaves calmly,

05] Now see, then people are often forced to abandon My love and even to take the self-love and act evil in the small, like the big ones in the big, who are lying, stealing, robbing and murdering and even to cheeky To dare to draw down my laws into their droppings, in order to give them a so-called "moral coat" cursed by Me. Woe to them sometime! This blindly blinds them, but I look through their tricks and announce them to My children, who have begun to seek Me.

06] Therefore, I advise you to search diligently for My love, in which all wisdom dwells, out of which you can become a justly righteous man in the wise attitude of the entrusted, no small ministry, to the true good of your many brothers and sisters !

07] And believe me firmly: Everything that the wisdom of My love will teach you to do, you will get through unhindered, and you will not be bent over it. For where wisdom commands, it also has the best means in abundance from Me for execution. (Himm 01, p. 9-10)

Trostwort in dull time to KG Leitner\_{17.02.1845}

01] What is man looking for here, that he is so much wrapped up in his mind? What can the cold time offer the taxman, who shatters his oar fruitlessly on the ice floes? What blows the world way over icy Bergzinnen, as if he wanted to sweep the ether of the sky with his breath and restrain the elements like an unwashed carter his miserable wagon?

02] O behold, my dear friend of the heart, that is all vain! Who can beat me ?! What good is it for the wise man, if he writes it today and says: "Tomorrow everything shall be white!"? - In my sole power, however, everything is black! Do you think that he will come next to Me, the Lord?

03] It is said that I have become deaf and blind. But that is not so! For behold, if the thief wants to go to the house, he is on the lookout and is quiet and does not answer - and he listens and listens most carefully and waits for the moment that would be most favorable to his business. And when everything is sleeping in the house, he breaks in and strangles and gets his robbery.

04] Well there the watchmen! They will surely know the Lord of glory, whether He is a thief or He is the true Lord! - But the sleeping - woe! To those who come in the night will do what the thief does when he breaks into the house for the night! (Himm 02, p. 293)

*The parable of the killing of the wife. Symbols (not all): 30 years, wife means religion (3), the whore means the world (4), a house in the city means a worldly philosophy, a citizen of the city shows the attachment to the worldly philosophy (5), fornication means love for the world/ intercourse with the world (6), the woman with the child means the faith and derived labor activity (6), attacking the woman's propriety means denying all not belonging to self-love (7), tormenting the wife incessantly means discarding the (truths of) faith one after the other with no consideration (9); taking the assets of the wife means remodeling the church according to his view and convenience [09]; the summer indicated a heated state of the mind (12), the year means the natural life of man, the ninth hour of the evening denotes the spiritual evening or the miserable condition preceding the spiritual night (12); mid-night means inner complete Atheism (17); suffocating means total neutralization of conscience (the dead one)(17)(29),*

A parable\_{9.August 1840. Continued.}

01] Finally, I give you a little notabene (1) regarding a crime that was committed here 30 years ago . (2) But you should not make any further use of it. (3) An owner of this reality had a wife legally entrusted to him according to your legal system , (4) with whom she lived with a whore more pleasing to him for three years of discord . (5) He had a house in the city and was one Citizens there ; But (6) made his fornication sake his wife with a child all her live . (7) And when he had wasted his fortune by his dissolute way of life , he would attack the property of the wife or woman , 8 because the charming whore no longer wanted to hear him in his impoverished condition . 02] (9) Therefore he came out one day , and continually tormented his wife , and told him to her

Assign assets . (10) But since she did not want to do this, even under no condition he had hyped up, (11) he believed that at last he would extort it from her by ill-treatment.

03] (12) It was almost the present time of the year and the ninth hour in the evening when he began to mistreat her; (13) but she defended herself as well as she always could. (14) As all this did not help, he took a rope , threw it around his wife's neck, and strangled her. (15) in the opinion that she was forced by the fear of death , bequeathing her fortune to him . (Himm 03, p. 044)

[ 16.] Alone she had made the firm decision to die in her pious simplicity of her heart, rather than to support him in his fornication . (17) That's why he strangled her until the middle of the night , when, under much pain , she breathed out her spirit to me .

05] (18) When he saw that she was really dead, (19) he was startled that he lost his consciousness for a time . (20) But at last he summed it up Fear of judgment the smart decision : (21 ) took light , Krampe and shovel , (22) made a five shoe deep pit , (23) threw her inside as she was dressed, (24)and spared her there, (25 ) and all this just under the wine press , (26) since the least anyone could get. (27) But he lied to his acquaintance and mourned that his wife had been lost to him.

06] (28) It was probably also by the then very lukewarm courts only at his request here and there letter inquiries made ; (29), of course , the dead was no longer to be found among the mortals . (30) And this deed was all the easier to conceal at this time, (31) since, as you say, it was not known in this country anyway, who the master or the servant, or who the cook or the waiter is.

07] (32) Now you have this story too. (33)However, as for the names of these persons, you should not care much about that; (34) for everything is recorded in My Book, (35) and the wing of a mosquito is not lost forever. Amen. I the eternal wisdom Amen.

08] Notabene. These lines contain great things; but they are hard to chew. Therefore, save your teeth - and do not rush this nut - only a little while, until the teeth become strong. Amen. I mean eternal wisdom, amen, amen. (Himm 03, p. 045)

## Explanation of the Parable\_{24.\_August 1840}

01 ff] (1) Notabene says - notice well; If I then say, notabene, then I do not want to draw your attention to any long-time crime from you, but only to apply the opportunity and the similarity of one to you. - **crime** is your first world life here that big probably related resemblance to your

mind. **Here** is your double presence, namely, natural and spiritual; - **30 years** signify a sane state of your soul, which opens the door of life as that of death, which consists in the knowledge of good and true and evil and false. **Perpetrated** denotes, take in false things and act badly; - the half-past time says that you are not yet in order. (Himm 03, p. 045)

02] (2) Say for the first time that there is no natural value of judgment on the parable and secondly that I have looked into your missteps. -

03] The **owner** is your common sense in the sense of the parable; the ecclesiastical of the Word is understood as **reality**, the religion under **woman**; **legal according to the legal system** means: according to the cheapness of the external form; **Convinced** said: bound to the heart by free will. -

04] (4) Notabene, whether the Ans. H. does not notice where it actually wants to go? - Welttum is the **whore**, **agreeable** here says sensual and carnal-worldly of self-love, discord tremendous wavering. **Lived** is, there are **zuständlich**, **wife** above.

05] (5) A **townhouse** is the world-philosophy; a **citizen there** says: to attach to philosophy, especially the very bad Kantian.

06] (6) **To hang on to the world** means to commit fornication; **Fornication half** thus says the love of the world. The **woman with the child** says the ecclesiastical and the labor activity as the fruit of the faith. **Everything here also** states the present ecclesiastical; **Living** means as much as: ignored. -

07] (7) **dissolute**, be tatlos from the word; **Lifestyle means** an uncomfortable condition; **Wasting wealth** means: getting rid of all the clergy. **Attacking the woman's power** implies: The ecclesiastical airing, insofar as it does not appeal to self-love, and out of displeasure. -

08] (8) Says: one comes to the world wisdom to no peace and whore or the world no longer holds. **Impoverished state** is the blindness of the world.

09] (9) **Coming** means **coming** to an end; **Day** at all: earthly time with regard to an inner lurking state. **Tormenting means** to discard one after the other; **incessantly** means: - without any consideration. - **Assign assets** stating: wanting to remodel the church in his view and convenience. - (Himm 03, p. 046)

01] (10) Says: the impossibility to see how little there is to be tinkled with all reasoning, whatever a great mystery, - since my will is stronger than the weak cord of the world-sense; where then often false prayers and invocations to achieve their intentions, which considers such a one for the best, since he does not know my well-calculated ways. -

02] (11) Says: total disregard and misjudgment of inner treasures; In addition, the self-guilt and indemnity from his inner, better conviction, of course, only from his own idea, and by finding himself in other ideas of great similarity.

03] (12) **The current summer season** indicates a similar heated state of mind. The **year** signifies the natural life of man, the **ninth hour of evening** denotes the miserable state of everything external in this parable - and thereby shows the passage of dusk into the real night. **Abuse** as above, as well as start.



- 04] (13) Say the inner awakening of the conscience and the rebelling of it.
- 05] (14) states obstinacy of conscience; **Taking a rope** means placating oneself with fallacies. **Even throw the woman around the neck and choke her** Says that his conscience with regard to all the ecclesiastical matters in which one is politically necessary, wants to completely suffocate; because under **neck** ecclesiastical state relations are understood - **choking** says: stick with aversion to the State Church for political external considerations. -
- 06] (15) **In opinion** says: unbelieving condition; **Fear of death** denotes the condition closer; **Wealth bequeath means** : to get rid of all inner reproaches and see, to win from the ecclesiastical worldly. -
- 07] (16) Said: after closer scrutiny to ensure that such ecclesiastical is neither for one nor for another good; therefore rather completely away with all the junk. **The pious simplicity of the heart** shows spirituality and **fornication** as above; **support** said: be expedient.
- 08] (17) Says: total neutralization of conscience. **Mid-night** , inner, almost atheistic state. **Pain** , fruitless efforts of conscience. **To command** means to **fall** silent; to **exhale the spirit** means to lay down completely. -
- 09] (18) Said short satisfied state. - -
- 10] (19) **Frightening means** : to be completely torn away from everything that is spiritual, and to set oneself above everything, as it were; **For a long time** , indefinite duration of the condition; **to lose one's senses** means to know nothing more of the spiritual, to have no idea. (Himm 03, p. 047)
- 01] (20) **Finally** , here says: the feeling of death in itself; To make a **decision** means to give one direction; **for fear of the courts** states: for temporal political considerations; **cleverly** says: worldly wise.
- 02] (21) Says: mind, will, love of the mundane, as well as externally useful; and **there is light** : worldly ability, diligent persistence; **Shovel** : worldly help through whatever. -
- 03] (22) Says relative wisdom therein for police consideration; because like **customs** designate a mental measure, then **shoes design** measure in worldly considerations, so also number 5, **Pit** shows a fuse.
- 04] (23) Says: to preserve by Juridisches (juristic, dgg.) Against heretical conjectures on the part of the church from police embarrassment.
- 05] (24) Says: Ecclesiastical confuse with the Judges of the World and consider it as such, to use it only juridically.
- 06] (25) Says: spiritual state pressure. **Just** refer to: from State considerations; **under** denoted: political law; **wine press** Inscribed: by the ecclesiastical Statute reiterate for the people.
- 07] (26) Says the deepest policy where the state is the most ticklish for the sake of the people and can slander carelessly, counting on its stupidity. -
- 08] (27) Tells the fiction; **To tell lies and mournful** means to do spiritual things; - **his lost wife come** means enable Ecclesiastical or religion in the Belle Trie (fiction, d.Hg.).
- 09] (28) Means thinking more often about oneself and questioning juridical tactics about the real purpose of religion. **Laues court** : the weakness of the juridical conscience; **on desire** states: out of own Weltnot; **here and there** denotes as much as **now and then**; **by letter** here says: little

worried; **Investigations do** states: sometimes do looks within itself.

10] (29) The **dead person** says: the once extinguished conscience in everything ecclesiastical; **among the mortals** is called: under the world-scientific; **to find out** is to revive spiritually.

11] (30) Says: This state was all the more easily aroused by something ecclesiastical; - (Himm 03, p. 048)

[ 31 ] Because the ecclesiastical and the political had melted together, one thing excused the other, or one sentence said the same thing to the other - and was like the other, since there was no spiritual thing, bad and without anything in it.

02] (32) This means: again spiritual awakening through My grace, because no great wickedness was just behind the wrong one. -

03] (33) Mention the externalities of the church and its servants and their name.

04] (34) Says: In the spirit you will know all things. -

05] (35) Says: There is still the very least important. - Amen. (Himm 03, p. 049)

***Preaching another Gospel – Paul to the Galatians Gal 1:8 –The church of pure, free love. All those enslaved by the church of ceremonies will be freed by the Lord***

**Paul to the Galatians {15.07.1843}**

00] Paul to the Galatians, verse 1, 8: ***"But if we or an angel of heaven would preach to you differently from what we have preached unto you - curse him!" {Gal.01,08}***

01] Hear that is a verse of verses, which alone is strong enough to splinter the whole pagan-ceremonial-ecclesiastical being with one blow! But one must first summarize the whole of Paul and see from it:

2] **Firstly, that Paul never introduced a service of ceremonies, since he was completely annulled by Me.**

03] **Second, that he only has a vibrant internal church, but never and nowhere made of stones and rotten priests founded spiritually in the heart of the soul one.**

04] **Third, that Paul, just like Me, only confirmed the sole commandment (love) with the same love-meal, and besides distinguished this meal from another, ordinary meal, by making all the participating churches aware that they were My Body, that is my infinitely great love, to distinguish well from the (world) love of the people!**

05] **From all this, however, it appears that Paul has certainly preached the purest love in which all the freedom of the immortal spirit prevails, which is not endangered by the slightest pressure of law. In short, according to Paul, the spirit of man, educated by Me, is to stand in the highest liberty like lightning, like a**

**world-sun on which everything depends, to which everything must be, which is or should be completely one and can with me!** (Himm 02, p. 227)

06] But now consider what the spirit of man becomes by a very false, pagan doctrine ?! - A slave, a semi-living creature! He who, according to Paul, is to be the life of life, becomes a cowardly servant of the killing law, a servant of death-in short, a being who can not dare to touch even in the least of his own power which I have forever breathed into him without immediately plunging itself into a sea of killing remorseful and eternally damning remorse.

07] Do you see the plague for the free spirit against which Paul draws from the most just zeal, even cursing !?

08] And yet slavery has triumphed over the eternal freedom of the Spirit! - But who are the winners? - They are enemies of life!

09] But I say to you: the enemies of life will find their reward in the saying of Pauli! But I will free all the spirits they have badly caught in abundance. If the enemies of life also subjugated this earth, then I have many other earths, which for ever shall never become the property of the enemies of life!

10] Do you understand Me? - Behold, I am a father, but not a cowardly judge - an eternal Believer, but no killer of the spirit! - Do you understand such? - Yes, understand it, so that you live forever! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 228)

### ***A prayer for the ones tempted by the old church of ceremonies – the snake's work***

A good prayer\_{18.07.1843}

01] Hereby I give you a good prayer for those who can not resist the train of the world, because it presents itself to them as completely innocent and innocuous, while it is beneficial to a heart warmed by my love as a cooling and therefore worldly sensuality but at the same time crawling over a very poisonous snake and gently lulling it through such evil, truly infernal, snaky, magnetic manipulation for Me and for My love and grace, so that the heart should gradually fall away from Me and pass into eternal death!

02] So I give you this powerful prayer here! - Who will pronounce it alive, faithful and true in itself, will thus banish this evil serpent from his heart! - And so write the prayer! (Himm 02, p. 228)

03] »Holy, most loving father! See me poor, weak, sinner graciously weary! - You, O dear father, have seized me with the highest, eternally true love heat and draw me to you tremendously! But I, a lukewarm, and indeed a cold, essentially, only move on cheerfully, happily, and vividly in the old element of my inherited death-coldness. In your sacred elements of the fire of your love, however, I soon become lazy and lazy, lazy, and much more comfortable, drifting about in the old element for days and weeks rather than just for an hour in the great warmth of your love.

04] That teaches me the daily experience! But I also see that by this I can now

become the perfect death of the spirit, since such a meaning is brought to me from hell!- So I beg you, without delay, O holy, most loving Father, drive out of me the evil, all for the life of the spirit completely soporific snake and breathe me with your divine fatherly comfort, so that I do not gradually more and more In my element of the old death, I perish and perish in the gently cooling poisons of my own worldly serpent, when she stifles and covets my heart, which has been warmed by your love, if it is already soothing and worldly.

05]Oh see how I rejoice when I collide with my joyful society and amuse myself with it about dishonor, vain and utterly worthless things! But to speak of you, O father, and to turn my heart and face to you, I soon become sleepy and full of long while. And it is not rare to me that the most insignificant work in the world for the whole day is more exhilarating than spending half an hour solely on you alone!

06] O Lord and Father, hear me and be gracious and merciful to me poor and overprotected sinner! Your love revive me, enlighten your grace and strengthen your mercy and gentleness and draw me ever more powerful to you! - O father! Seize me with your hand and lead me into your kingdom and into your father's house forever! Amen." (Himm 02, p. 229)

### *The Lord's attitude towards the **Roman church**. Biblical parallels*

06]Is it praiseworthy when children leave their sick mother and wish the sufferer death for their many ailments? - I say, the Roman church is a whore;but you were born in her and sucked the first baby milk from her breast. She first taught you to call My name, nourished you like a very tender mother and forbade you only the snacking of such foods that would have spoiled your stomach. It aroused in you the appetite for more vigorous foods of the soul and of the spirit, which according to My will were never withheld from Me, so that you could revel to your heart's content. And still today you indulge like no sooner someone - in her lap!

07]How is it then that you call with James and John: "Lord let lightning and sulfur rain on their sick head!"? - Listen, there is still little true love out there! Do you think that annihilation is the way to recovery? Oh no, you are mistaken. So did all sectarian founders. But they were also very wrong, and the result was: fraternal bickering, war, murder and abomination of all kinds! Was such an improvement blessed? Or can a sect say, "My doctrine is not sealed with the blood of the brothers !?"

08]See, she, the Roman, is the adulterous woman who should have been stoned there. But I also say here: "Whoever is without sin cast the first stone upon them!" Again she is the Canaanite woman and has great faith and love. Again she is the woman who for twelve years suffered from the blood and stole from my dress healing to me, because she had much faith and love. And again she is like the great whore, and afterwards the penitent Magdalena, who there anointed My feet. Among all these figures the Roman church can appear.

09]On the other hand, other "disciples" are full of anger when they hear of My flesh and blood. They believe what they want, enliven themselves with the crumbs that fall from their masters' tables (what is my fragmented word) and in their over-hearted frenzy they want to prove that I am not at all; and if there is still something left of me, then I can only be when they were so condescending and have accepted Me in their "idea." Verily, I say, **if any sect in the full possession of my word can come to any better conception of Me than to one that proceeds to my total annihilation, then even the Turks are dearer in their honest and severe blindness, since they are me to regard something higher than their idol Mohammed; and incomparably the Romans,**

10]See, so it is with Rome! - I do not like the Vatican or St. Peter's. And it would be dear to me in their place a poorhouse very much. Rome is a city that has been whoring with the kings of the world. She is a whore and acts like a whore. She adorns her grimacing face and puts on beautiful dresses to her half-ravaged body to look as if she were still a virgin. See, all this and a thousand other things are well known to Me. But do not you say yourself: a whore often raises her children better than a proud mother, who believes she has eaten all my wisdom with a spoon !? So also I say: This whore has already raised many good children and has thereby anointed My feet. Therefore, I want to help her and look at her, so that she repents;because she sinned a lot,

11] But I say to you that you were born and baptized in her, therefore you should not desire destruction, but healing. I give you the balm and heal in you the hereditary evil. If you live according to the given rules, the church will respect you. And if she learns of you marvelous things, she will ask for balm herself and will quietly heal many of her wounds. But if you want to become apostate, little blessing will come to your brothers!

12] Live, as I have shown you, then never will an investigation meet you! For I will protect you and My work will emerge unhindered from daylight as a great magnet that will attract everything. But you must not invalidate it by your disobedience and such doubts.

13]So you say, how can there be a ninety-ninefold blessing in it? - Here I say: **In heaven the angels will rejoice for a penitent sinner ninety-nine times more than for just as many righteous, who claim to be justified by My full word. For I say this truthfully: Luther, Calvin, Melancthon and others do not outweigh a John of the Cross, a John of God, a Francis, a Thomas of Kempen, another Taulerus, another Theresia and many more , (Because in their faith the comprehensible, dogmatic righteousness of the faith prevailed over the sense of God and love of the great mystics and love heroes.) Compare for example Luther's dogmatic communion dispute with Zwingli in Marburg His attitude to the Letter of James {jak.02,14 ff. The relationship of dogmatic doctrine and love in his catechism!}**

14 Yes, the most distinguished Protestants (of the best saints of the Catholic Church) could have learned a great deal! Even Swedenborg has learned many

**things in Rome**, which has helped him a great deal in opening the door to his inner life; because he was one who knew how to get the quintessence out of everything and actually benefited from it.

15] See, so the wise man goes into the old junk room and often finds great treasures covered by the dust of the ceremony. He wipes away the dust and puts the pure gold in his treasury. Likewise do you! For it is written, Let the little ones come to Me and do not resist them; for such is the kingdom of heaven! And whoever does not become like them, will not come as soon as into my kingdom, until he becomes like them, who do not ponder there, but in their simplicity believe in the word of the parents and do accordingly; and even if they have outgrown my parents' grace, they still honor their word, even if they do not need it.

16] Noah was missing because he was intoxicated; but he cursed the son for laughing. And the two who, loving him, have covered his nakedness, he has blessed. Likewise you do, you want to be blessed ninety-nine times! - I say that, Eternal Love and Wisdom, Amen, Amen, Amen. (Himm 01, p. 97-99)

### ***Triumph and fall of the (Roman) Church***

01] See, another country also has another band. But brotherhood and pure Christianity are banished everywhere. The difference is only in more or less. But that in the course of two years the strongest shackles will be laid upon the light in the land, you can with great certainty accept this. For the "dragon" has already lifted several "heads and horns" over the ground!

02] Soon you will experience it, that one will send the tolerance patent in addition to all state church laws to Rome for the censorship, out of pure charity and from purest - Christensinne! - What is deleted, needs no further discussion! But this will be the so-called "triumph of the church" - and soon afterwards its end!

03] But such must happen. For if the dragon did not rise, his finite fall would not be possible either. He will rise, but he will do it with shackles and will only be devastating where he is allowed to do so.

04] Your lands will taste it. When he becomes powerful, he will not spare the big and the little ones! But the people must, from the top to the bottom, once again be caressed and punished in the most sensitive manner, since it has always said goodbye to me, whenever I have afflicted it most cordially!

05] **It is supposed to taste the true blessing of Rome, because it did not want to be mine! In his blood he should feel the difference between my Gospel and that of the great Babel city!** - When this is the case and everyone will aloud the times of the angelic emperor Joseph and a pure gospel with the weapons in hand - then it will only be time to send a higher help and lightning from the sky.

06] But so a people, aroused by so many bitter experiences on more frequent occasions, can still sleep in the deepest mud of all possible fornication, say, by what



alone can it be aroused? - I say: By nothing but a very solid bang!

07] But this is just prepared and prepared. - Amen. (Himm 02, p. 145)

### ***Forgiveness of sins by the priests***

02] But that she may see what lies on the wall of Rome, I will call her to the most powerful base on which Rome is based. It is the 18th verse of the 18th chapter from Matth. {mt.18,18 u. mt.20,23} and identical and significant also the 23rd verse in the 20th chapter. from John. {joh.20,23}

03] But that this base is a completely false one, is indeed quite clear in the whole of the 18th chapter of Matthew, and especially from the 14th to the 35th verse, and even more clearly in the **Lord's Prayer**. For it says, '*Forgive us our guilt, as we forgive our guilty ones*' - and do not say, 'Forgive us our guilt, as the priests forgive us!'

{20:23} Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; [and] whose soever [sins] ye retain, they are retained. (John 20)

{18:15} Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. {18:16} But if he will not hear [thee, then] take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. {18:17} And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell [it] unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican. {18:18} Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in **heaven**. {18:19} Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. {18:20} For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. {18:21} Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? {18:22} Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven. {18:23} Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants. {18:24} And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.

{18:25} But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. {18:26} The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. {18:27} Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt. {18:28} But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took [him] by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest. {18:29} And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all. {18:30} And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. {18:31} So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. {18:32} Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me: {18:33} Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee? {18:34} And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him. {18:35} So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses. (Matt 18)

04] So also the Roman base, the 18th verse in the 18th chapter says. of Matthew, by no means the power of sins on the part of a priest, but the mutual human and brotherly love duty, that one should forgive the other all blame.

05] If people forgive each other, then everything will be forgiven by Me. But if they deny each other their debts, then I will withhold them from them!

06] Whoever will live according to this meaning will come to Me; but whoever is not, he will stay outside, and if he were provided with a thousand priestly sins.

[07] Such things should be considered by the MH, so she will soon realize that I can forgive sins even without scapulars and pamphlets. Amen (Himm 02, p. 182)

***Confession and remission of sins. The only acceptable way inside the Roman church. Conforming to the external demands of worship without being affected – symbol for treading on serpents and scorpions [Luke 10:19]***

Confession and remission of sins\_{02.05.1847}

01] Write only! There is a world-wide difference between a confession in which sins are forgiven in the Roman Church and a confession in which a person purified by My living Word and baptized with the Holy Spirit shows himself to some priest merely for the sake of external worship.

02]For in the first case, an action which is nowhere ordered in the Scriptures is committed, whether the supposed forgiveness of sins. In the second case, however, the sinner has long since been completely cleansed and has only to show himself to some reasonable priest, which self-confession can also consist in a kind of confession with which the person pointing can tell the priest what, how, and when he sinned and since when he has completely discarded these sins through My grace and no longer committed them.

[03] The rational priest will then give him the usual external absolution, according to which the confessor can receive the communion of communion in order to satisfy the external demands of the church in which he finds himself.

04]It goes without saying, however, that if someone came to a stupid priest who wanted to deny him absolution, he should be removed from him with the best conscience. For whom I absolve my own sins, they have already been forgiven, and if they would deny him a thousand priests! (Himm 02, p. 321)

5] The (Rejected) should not be any scruples because of the communion! For those who carry Myself in their hearts in the spirit of love, grace and mercy, can easily afford to renounce the external mere communion of communion!

06]**The best means of forgiving sins, however, is to stop committing sins, but to truly repent of those committed, to give alms to the poor out of love for Me, and to forgive and pray for their enemies with all their hearts and minds in the truth. For if one has sinned, that he has sinned, then it also grieves me that I wanted to punish him. Alms, however, cover the greatest amount of sins anyway. - And he who forgives will be forgiven, and he has sins, as there is the sand in the sea and the grass on the earth!**

07] These are therefore the only means might achieve by any sinner without any confession the forgiveness of sins, and otherwise there is no!

08]But if in this way anyone has obtained the right and only valid forgiveness of sins from Me, if he has fulfilled the prescribed evangelical conditions in the spirit and in the truth, then he can, if he so wishes, become a rational priest for external worship demonstrate. But as a "condition to salvation" this council has no validity! But he is merely given to you, so that you may get through the most harmless attention in your earthly circumstances the more unopposed!

09]**You may do whatever external worship demands, so as not to offend anyone. For these are the signs of the rebirth of your spirit, that you too may attack the serpents and scorpions of that time, and they will not harm you, and may drink the poisoned cup (ie, listen to the teaching of Babylon), and the poison will become you do not waste away. "**

10] I mean, that will be enough German !? - Then do and live! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 322)

### ***Institutionalized religion. The Lord in the churches***

03] You see, that's just how I feel in most of my churches: everywhere one seeks to withdraw Me from the eyes of my children and stuffs their ears with empty sound, so that they should not hear my father's voice. They are held before their eyes by wooden horns, so that they should not see the living, and with their bells they make their ears deaf to my voice, and they do not make them loud in the hearts of My living Word.

04] See, therefore, I now stand as your all in your midst and warn you against the sourdough of the self-serving Pharisees, so that you may always see the face of your holy Father and hear His living Word: Become small as the little ones, so that My kingdom will become yours ! For therein lies the greatest wisdom - as in love the highest bliss! (Himm 1, p. 43)

### ***THE LORD versus His 'representatives' / priests***

01] Write a little word full of greater consolation to the soul, which is always sick with heart and knows how to advise neither weaknesses nor even help in its weakness. It has, without my advice and without the explicit desire of the better part of the ecclesiastical priesthood, been wedged in a cleft by an unnecessary confession (or otherwise ecclesiastical, priestly, or doctrinaire influence), whose conjuncture made her soft heart a very oppressive evil thing. Thereby she resembles a patient to whom two doctors come, who are hostile to each other, as the little one rebels against the big one, having no insight into the way in which the great one heals his patient with great ease and certainty; while the kid pretends that only he has true universal medicine,

02] This sick person says that only I am the one and only right doctor and can freely help whom I want and that I will never let myself be bound by any gallanque little priest, who is much more a supposed atrophy of his spiritual authority than the true one. The salvation of his so-called "confessors" is at heart. (Himm 01, p. 269)

03] Behold, such hirelings are not well disposed to my flock! They ward off wolves from sheep only for wool, but not for the sheep's spiritual life itself. The 'right shepherd', on the other hand, grazes and protects the sheep for their lives, since they are his property, and cares less for the wool, knowing that when it is won, life will certainly bring the wool with it.

04] O just look out into My Great Creation! Behold, all this **consists of My love and wisdom, mercy and grace! Do you think that I am doing this through the alleged priestly authority and approval, thus renewing, preserving, and populating the earth and all countless worlds !? Or do I have to ask a priest for permission and for advice on how much light I should give the sun, and when it would like to go up and down? Or did not my priests at that time just do this to Me and**

blaspheme me, as if I were of the devil against their supposed kingdom of God, which had become a kingdom of Satan among such hired animals and is now in part !?

05]Or, if a person lives, does he live from Me or the priest? - I tell you that I am a perfectly free and above all mighty Lord, God and Father and do not depend in the least on the priesthood and alone can forgive to anyone his sins, who repentantly turns to Me in all love; because I am also a lord over all sinners! And if I want to look somebody through his guilt, by virtue of his full change of mind - behold, I am not even counting on an absolution, absent foolish reasons, of a priest 'wollerkummert'.

06]For, verily, when I return soon, dogs and cats will sooner recognize me than such ruling priests, who were always interested only in wool, one way or the other, but never, or at least very seldom, alive!

07] But if some priest does not want to give you his little-spoken absolution, then go to a second, third, etc. And should you not find anyone who would speak to you, then only confidently come to Me and remember the prodigal son, and be assured that I, as a true, holy, dearest father, My children certainly, rather than all, will accept the heartless hirelings in My house and heart with open arms! (Himm 01, p. 270)

08] Therefore be without a care in you and follow Me! And I will not let you perish forever! - Only turn your little ones diligently towards Me, for which I will stand by your side! And think that the Lord of all Creation is much more a Lord of the Spirit and can do as He pleases.

09] Behold, I will guide you and lead you forever! So do not worry so much about the blind leader! - Amen! That's what I say, your dear, good father, blessing you, Amen, Amen! (Himm 01, p. 271)

### ***The Lord concerning religious/ monastic orders and paid workers***

00] (Jesus asked what to do about the new Order of the "Merciful Gray Sisters" :)

01] So write: Indeed, this question is extremely silly! How can you ask just such a thing?

02] Have you never read a gospel? Tell me, on what occasion have I ever donated a medal - least of all a women's order ?! - **Or do dreams, which were dreamed by many galle- and weak-visionary religious founders, also belong to the Gospels?**

03] **What did I say to the apostles? - That they should be brothers in all love with each other, I told them! - What did these people call all human beings according to my command? Not unlike: "Dear brothers", etc. - What's the matter with the Kasterei (spiritual status, Hierarchy)?** (Himm 01, p. 333)

04] But you should be among themselves an Order of pure love for Me, as the pure children of one and the same Father and as redeemed through My Incarnation! And you shall be one and the same loving, merciful brother and sister caste in the living power of My Word and Name, since you all have been made children of love, mercy

and grace through the same Jesus Christ.

05] But if people - though partly of good faith - to separate himself from the other, thereby forming a certain way or the other kind, tugendheldliche caste to which only a few can be added left - what can out a blessing to the people, where not all are like one and one like all ?!

06]It may not be a weaver, a tailor, a cobbler, a blacksmith, and so on; There must be a difference between the workers and the estates. But that's not how it is inside! Everyone should be all loving, merciful brothers and sisters! "

07 What is a paid mercy for a mercy? - Or is mercy only in nursing?

08]I say: He who does not practice mercy as a free confessor of My Word and My Love, and of all his powers without pay, whose work I will regard as that of an animal, which in its directed order must always perform one and the same works, because it can not do otherwise and may, by virtue of the directed order, which works are as good as no "works".

09]The free man must also act free and unrestrained in the infinitely free order of my eternally free love, if he wishes me to regard his work as something. But whoever acts under a certain order, and more often under the much miserable cloister (monastic separation), is seldom more than a lazy person who is dependent on a certain work, who never looks at the work, but only at the rented groom. (Himm 01, p. 334)

08] Keep your children and lead them to Me! Then I will accept her here and beyond not only as a child, but as real children and take care of her at all times and eternally. But your sisters have only the monastery in their heads, which is already a bodily, but still more a spiritual captivity of the dead, out of which very few have come to life.

09]But as costumed and castic "benefactors" described in Me have been written down, I already gave them a great deal of disapproval on the occasion of the communication about the "gray sisters". But now I say to you: Cursed be that "benefactor," who wears a specially shaped skirt to make himself felt (proud)! Whoever does not do good (selflessly and) in secret, is a doer of evil! " (Himm 01, p. 393)

***Idolatrous cults of saints, icons, relics as good as Baal's. The finite spirit of the created vs the infinite spirit of God***

32]But as far as the somnambulistic (guardian) apparitions are concerned, those monkish warrior ones, you will already have so much wise wisdom yourself, and you will not, like the Gentiles, be of the foolish faith to accept all these ravings on the most luminous side of My Word as face value and in the end, even the quarter-belief, as if even wooden, stone and painted pictures of certain "patron saints" could help you.



33] I say to you: such a faith is not a hair better than that of the Baals servants! If the living man can not help his brother, and the Scriptures say that all humanitarian aid is of no use, what should a carved wood or another dead matter accomplish? "

34] Or do you even want to think that the "guardian spirits" themselves are in their material images on such helping occasions? - This may convince you of this negatively to the negative.

35] Take, for example, the best picture, which shows Me hanging on the cross, counts all the crucifixes in the Catholic and also other Christian world, of which there are sometimes several dozens of different sizes in a single house - now all these pictures should be together Help more than one, or should the bigger ones have more power than the smaller ones? (Himm 01, p. 383)

36] Or perhaps the consecrated Christs should be stronger than the unconsecrated - and the consecrated image in a high altar still far stronger than another in a side chapel? - Do not you see the folly at first sight?

37] **But if even I, as the living helper, need no man, not even an angel, much less a carved image (for thus I help, I help in spirit and in truth, but not in wood, in stone and in color!) - what, then, can the images of the protective spirits have for strength and effect, since the "protective spirits" in and of themselves have absolutely no helping power and effect?**

38] But supposing that they (the pictures) have some helping power after the feeble belief, but are implored at the same time by many hundreds of thousands of people kneeling before their portraits - how would such an indivisible guardian spirit through all his portraits flash around, to come with his help nowhere late!

39] **Or do you think a spirit can be present everywhere at the same time? The eternal Spirit may do so well, since all things are in Him. But a created mind will never be able to do this forever, because, in relation to me, it is only a finite spirit.**

40] **But who can think a thousand thoughts at once? But thinking is only a work of the spirit, and a seeing of the soul, which contains within it either the thoughts or, better, the spiritual works of the spirit, as well as externally the great thoughts or visible works of the eternal Spirit of God. But if in you the mind can only think one thought after the other, one after the other, then it is itself only simple and indivisible, and can only gradually see through it my works, which I hold with a thought in the greatest clarity will not cope with this sighting in all eternity. - How does he want to be present as a "patron saint" in all the portraits and help him at the same time?**

41] **However, the (human) spirits who have come to the other world will be cured of this protective ghost disease only laboriously. And it happens very often that all the supposed "guardian spirits" must be cleared of them. For if such did not happen, most of the Roman Catholics would flee Me and turn to their guardian spirits. (Himm 01, p. 384)**

42] I must not go far back, but right now, as you write this, the poor spirits run aground and search their "cartridge" with all zeal. Me, who I visibly approach them like a brother and the most loving father and call to them that it is only I who alone they have to seek and to find, they flee me in all seriousness, and the braver ones even ask me, I want them bring to their guardian spirits.

43] Behold, if even such foolishness, even among the spirits that dwell beyond, find themselves strong, which evidence against such folly, then may all the (protective spirits) appear on this material world, and that according to the spirit to seek the living love and the living truth in the faith?

44] Therefore, if your house is damaged or you are afraid of any harm, always turn to Me, the I am the most knowledgeable house builder and the most protective guardian of all guardian spirits - and you can rest assured that if I am a house I can tear it down even at the cheapest prices, and most certainly will be able to rebuild it firmly enough.

45] And think that a monarch like me needs no mediators at all, but: I am all in all self! "

46 And whosoever will go to Me, let him come, and he will always meet Me at home, even though, as if I had nothing to do but to serve the seeker alone.

47] So trust and build on Me! Because I am a firm reason!

48] He who builds on this ground will never lick his house. For whoever takes the material out of me, has it alive, just as I myself am the one who lives alone and gives life to everyone who seeks Me.

49] If you also look for Me, you will live forever! Amen. - That says, who alone has and gives life. Amen. (Himm 01, p. 385)

***The Holy Rock of Trier. Building cathedrals. Symbol: Abomination of desolation as the corrupted Catholic Church***

The Rock of Trier\_{31.08.1844}

00] Lorber: Lord! You most loving father! - What about your ostensible body gown, which is now shown in the city of Trier against very significant money sacrifices and against eternal indulgences? - Oh Lord, it seems very strange to me! - Is there something on the rock? - And how did this most sacred relic come to Trier?

01] Hear! - As well as the rock would be real, but then Christ would not be up. But on top of that, the coat was heard in the fifteenth century and made in Trier itself, when then as a supposedly found, extraordinary relic of certain monks from Jerusalem was brought by Rome to Trier against a strong sacrifice and in him Christ is certainly not at home - what will that be? I mean, there really should be no need to specify this thing! (Note: The so-called Holy Rock in Trier, allegedly brought by the Empress Helena of the Church of Trier from the East, was first exhibited in Trier in 1512. Such

an exhibition took place in 1844 and led to The German Catholic counter movement founded by Ronge - allegedly genuine skirts are in Argenteuil, (Himm 02, p. 290)

02] What do avaricious people do if they want to get rich and thereby become powerful, but can not do so honestly and honestly? - Behold, they begin to lie, to cheat, to steal, and finally to rob and murder!

03] So here began with a mighty lie and a still more powerful actual fraud! This will soon be followed by thievery, robbery and murder!

04] I will build a magnificent cathedral! (with the abundant offerings of the pilgrims) - But when did I ever demand this? Is it not only the human heart in which I tend to dwell so lovingly and freed from all the world? - Why should the cathedral be good, and especially since Trug is his cornerstone ?!

05] But I say that this cathedral will nonetheless be good for something - a very powerful piece of general contagion, and will be a new testimony to those who do not believe history, as once in the gloomiest times Rome acted freely in My name has - I say, worse than once Babel and as the heathen!

06] For these had some secret fear of one or the other idol! But those have not the least fear for it, because they have no faith and no trace of a love; but they make themselves my lords. I have to be how they can use me for their big gold and silver bags. My word is banned and poor mankind is offered the lowest and stinkiest rubbish! - What is it?

07] See, so the 'prodigal son'<sup>2</sup> must now keep it with the pigs and not even enjoy with them the most wretched feast of Treber! So the enemy must rise so that he may make the last fall for the eternal destruction of his miserable nature! (Himm 02, p. 291)

08] But ye rejoice his, because that is the "fig tree" is he who is juicy ", begins to expel its buds and shows that it is now very close at the door!

09] O woe to you who are lying and cheating without goal and moderation! - In the near future mighty »thieves, robbers and murderers« come over you, they will take you like raging animals their hunted prey and will not spare you even the mark of the bones in you!

10] O see, even a worst whore does not do that, what these do now anew! - Therefore, they should find their own reward!

11] But nothing more! - Do not talk about it! For it is not praiseworthy for him who has the heaven to advise himself on what is hell! It is enough that you know that the dress is wrong and therefore without Christ for all eternity.

12] But just as this dress is, so is the whole church, which makes it look for expensive money, like a juggler his arts!

13] Now you know everything! - Therefore no more of this "abomination of desolation!" - Amen. (Himm 02, p. 292)

---

<sup>2</sup> Humanity

**Belief in Patron Saints. *The true protective spirits are humble and point only to GOD (see Zodiac)***

01] If anyone believes in the help and guidance of certain guardian spirits and angels, he is like the one who knows the monarch, that he is exceedingly good, but for fear that he might not like the monarch he would be pestering himself with his supposed clumsiness, he wrapped his band around other protection and help and believes in the end that they had helped him in all seriousness (or alone) or protected him from danger, while only the monarch as the main builder to give to the weak believer his help and protection by those to whom the weak believer has invoked.

02] Think that right in you! You know that all human beings and all spirits and angels are nothing but thoughts freely borne by Me, who always have their lives and all of them out of Me, each one as much as it is most appropriate for him in my eternal order is.

03] But if one person comes to the other and says to him, "Help me in this and that!" - and then if the other wants to help the caller out of himself, that is not exactly the same as when one blind man leads the other and one dead man should breathe life into another, or one super-ordained man would comfort the other super-ordained one?

04] I tell you, every human being, spirit and angel has enough that he stands by himself, and he does not have an atom anymore, that he could stand for himself for another.

05] But whoever comes to Me, with whatever a need, and wraps the living bond of faith around Me, the only living one, how shall not become that, why he joined me with the living faith?

06] There is, therefore, in the way of pure truth is only one true guardian spirit - and this I own!

07] **All other "guard spirits" (ie the so-called "patron saints.") Protected spirits and guardian angels appointed by God, each person, but they have, in the authority of God, unnoticed their office and do not want to be called and worshiped, but direct all love and trust of man always to the "only true and highest guardian spirit," the Father in Jesus.) stem from a feeble faith aroused by a profit-seeking institution of the external Church. (Himm 01, p. 379)**

08] Since, however, people have called on it, are still called and called into the future, it remains for the time being, in order to leave the freedom of the people unscathed, nothing else, than the weak believers on the way of the supposed intermingling (Mittlerschaft) To give my help and providence.

09] **On the other hand, you do not have to think that the love activity of the blessed ends there. It is just not so, as the weak faith teaches. But because all the blessed are in Me, as I am in them, they are also blessed by one and the same love of their holy Father and animated for all eternal times.**

10] **There is not a human being on this earth who does not have spirits from a better world. And these spirits are constantly endeavoring to lead those to whom**

they are granted to the light and life of all life.

11] But where does it come from and what is this exceedingly charitable endeavor of such spirits? - Is not it me who does all this in them?

12] Then how unfair is it, after all, for man to bypass Me and seek help from those who have nothing out of themselves, but everything only from Me!

13] But what does man (seek elsewhere) want, when he knows that I, as the Most High, want to become with him a man, indeed a brother, so that he should see that I, more than any man, humble himself with all my heart and meek and condescending and not a god in the distance, but a father and brother are coming to you - so that your own life is further away from you than I Myself.

14] Unless man seriously became life-shy and made friends with death, he would not like to grasp real life and reach into the distance and through long detours to what is most likely to happen to him and constantly, as it were on the hands carries. For in another way, supreme wisdom (as well as a quadrangular circle) would probably find it **utterly impossible for a man who loves life not to have it above all (since he can, if he wishes) in want to capture the root.** (Himm 01, p. 380)

15] But go back and ask any gospel, ask all the apostles and other propagandists of My Word, and show Me some place in which there is taught to hold on to certain "guardian spirits" (patron saints) beside Me! Or is the gospel not saying, "Is everyone coming to Me, who are laborious and burdened, for I want to refresh you all?"

16] Is anyone exempted or invited to the protection of the angels in this invitation? - Certainly not! - What is said is said for all infinity and for all eternity!

17] But who of you would then like to assert that this My word is not perfect, or that I did not at that time consider everything properly and that I did not reflect on myself until a later time? Such an assumption would annoy any worldly ruler who is imperfect in any word of his own. How would she then, applied to Me, except?

18] See, therefore, such a (patron beliefs) is like a parasitic plant on the tree of life. But who would say that the parasitic plant sucks its life from somewhere else, from the tree on which it sits?

19] But what is the fruit of the tree, and what is the fruit of the parasitic plant? Only from the tree does the true fruit grow. Whoever eats them, they bring them to life. But as far as the fruit of the parasitic plants is concerned, their juice can at most serve to catch even the birds of the sky for death, if it were possible. (Bird lime is prepared from the berries of the mistletoe, a parasitic plant living on the fruit trees.)

20] See, so it goes with everything that does not connect with me, that is, that is not built with me from the bottom! One is either a doused house or a parasitic plant on the tree of life, one of which is as useful as the other.

21] I alone am the way, the truth and the life! Who does not collect with Me, who scatters!

22] A vine that is separated from the vine, will not wither it immediately, and never

bring forth a fruit? - Whoever needs something, come to Me and believe, he will receive it! (Himm 01, p. 381)

23] Who expresses any doubt, who thinks that doubt is only a consequence of someone not walking with Me and not being drawn by Me. But whoever has a doubt, come to Me and believe, then it will be light in what he has doubted.

24] He who is blind and deaf and lame and gout-ridden and dumb and possessed, come to Me and believe that he will surely find the most sure help!

25] But mind you, I am not a small but an oversized god. Therefore, anyone who wants to grasp Me, broadly extends his arms, that is, he must fully embrace Me and not just think that I could help, if I so chose. But he must think that I also always want to help most of all. If he unites this, then his faith will be very much alive. (Himm 01, p. 382)

***Monasting delusion. Seeking the Lord in your own self. New Testament reading and esp. John 15***

01] So write a short reminder and consolation to the Th.MH, who holds out of a box-like love for Me in high honors the "prisoners in the spirit and on the body" monks) who hold much larger pieces on the clergy than on Me and so sometimes more on the calendar saints than on Me and more on the pagan ceremonies and customs than on Me and more on a Latin prayer book that they do not understand than on Me and honor each other and the clergy so well and more as Me and keep the confession higher than the true repentance and forgiveness of sins. Therefore **they constantly confess, but after the confession immediately fall back into their former sins.** And who think that many **a cloister-trumpet** are indisputable truths But the Scriptures flee and consider it a great, unruly heresy, if anyone wants to read the book of life and holy love. But a meaningless prayer book by a splendid, strongly Pharisaic monk, on the other hand, considers it a true heavenly key!

02] O the poor blind people! Once upon a time a brighter light will be set alight for them, if only they have not discouraged inner humility on account of their privileged privileged cloister and do not secretly consider themselves better than any other free, un-monastic human being.

03] But this is the reminder and comfort word to the Th.MH:

04] **Above all, seek only Me through the true self-denial, inner love, patience and meekness! For if you seek Me alone, you will also find Me. And have you found Me, then you have found everything. Because I alone am the greatest treasure of all treasures and am more than all worlds and all the heavens!**

05] **If you seek Me, then you must seek Me from you and not from others! For can he be sought in the foreign, who is constantly at home in you and waits for yours? - As you live your life not in a strange body, but in your own, so you must also begin to live in Me in Me and seek Me in you! There you will surely find**



**Me! Because for me I live only in you! And if it were not so, how would you like to live, breathe, think, feel, perceive, feel and then pray to Me? (Himm 01, p. 408)**

**06] Behold, that is the right way to Me! Everyone else always leads astray. Therefore, walk it freely, courageously and without fear, so you will find the desired goal easily and soon, and only then will you see and realize how gentle My yoke and how easy My burden is!**

**07] But also like to read the New Testament and read it carefully, you will soon discover true school life in it. And when you begin to act, you will be bathed in a stream of eternal light, and your loins will become living water! { <sup>a</sup> Jn.07,38}**

**08] Be always cheerful in your poverty! For the lesser share someone has in the world and their dead idols, the more he is with me and the more he has invested in me his eternal, imperishable share to exceedingly high usurious interests! -**  
Therefore, be happy, for I am closer to you than you would think!

**09] But if you take the New Testament by hand, first look at the 15th chapter of John<sup>xii</sup>, and look at the 17th to the 23rd verse in it! - In these places you will find a great, hidden treasure. He will be opened to you and you will see with astonished eyes the "true key", with which you will easily open the little room in which I am waiting in yours! Amen. { Joh.15,17 -23}**

**10] This is what your true bridegroom tells you about the slothful servant, Amen!**

**11] Nb. The key or the opened kingdom is already shown in the four last verses of this chapter, that is in the 24th, 25th, 26th and especially 27th verses. For what is said here to the apostles is spoken to all the world! That's what the first and the last say. Amen. {} Joh.15,24-27 (Himm 01, p. 409)**

### ***Of Sects and Orders***

**01] All so-called sects and orders are an abomination before Me, the Lord. For I have called all people to love and from it to eternal life. But love knows only brothers, but no sects and orders!**

**02] Then who drew such barriers between you, through which brothers and sisters are often separated into the most vicious and hateful of each other? - love has no limits!**

**03] But worldly desires and all-round self-love have set all sorts of landmarks! She is the sole founder of all the sects and orders that differ in all kinds of foolish witnesses and all kinds of silly customs, all of which are held out in appearance, but internally they are full of moderation and disgust, because there is no love in them, but envy alone. Malignance, persecution, ambition and often excessive lust for revenge, here and there also great arrogance, pride, splendor, contempt for the low and thus the lust for power in all its extent.**

**04] Behold, these are the sects and orders at present, as they were not much better then, and by which they have arisen.**

05]Therefore, you should not belong to a sect and a medal, if you want to live, but alone of my love, in it no barriers are eternal! - Amen.(Himm 02, p. 082)

**Religious Festivals. Catholic priests called 'servants of Baal'. Host, Monstrance and Fest . Catholic ceremonies – parable of the emperor**

Baalsdienst (Corpus Christi)\_{17.04.1844}

00] Baalsdienst (Corpus Christi)

01] (Jesus :) »May I note some points about a certain festival that I do not want to describe and that I did not look at. **For what the world does in the brightness, there is deepest night with me. And I do not want to and I do not like to see what's there and what happens.** Anyway, everything else will be revealed in the most accurate way, what was in the world and happened!

02] Therefore, I will only pay attention to what you have seen and heard, because I saw only so much of this festival as much as you have seen. - And so write!

03]You have seen **the 'Triumphal Procession' (splendor procession), which was more brilliant than Solomon in all his royal splendor! But do you also know of such a journey that I have taken as the Lord of Heaven and the earth - besides the entry on the donkey in Jerusalem and then the great triumphal procession with the cross on Golgotha ?!**

04] **You have also seen: The 'crowns of the bishop' of the bishops, as they glittered with gold! - Do you think that the crown of thorns that graced My Head on My Last Triumphal Procession on Golgotha also gloriously shone?** (Himm 02, p. 263)

05] You have seen the 'shepherd's sticks', for whose value you could provide a hundred years' worth of arms - and the precious stones with which these scepters were decorated ?! I had to make do with a reed, and from the moment of my birth I had not even adopted a stone of the greatest vulgarity, that I could have placed it fully under the law of the world under my head.

06] If I could not have asked you here as the disciples and Jews once did because of John the Baptist: "What have you gone out to see?" - I mean, the answer is self-evident!

07]**But is not it in the Scriptures: "Everything that is great in the eyes of the world is an abomination before God?" - What do you think of this proposition opposite the festival? - Was it big and shiny in front of the world? Or was it the same as that which Nicodemus once gave to me at night for fear of the Jews and high priests - so very small and insignificant?**

08] This is how the Scriptures praise the 'narrow door'! Did you find the gate of the 'triumphal arch' through which the shiny train passed? At least she seemed very wide to me!

09]**When Peter, at My Last Triumph, cut off the ear of the servant Malchus, I**

said, "Peter! Put in your sword! For whoever deals with the sword will also die by the sword! "- So how did you like the strictly armed guards who accompanied this pageant? - Was not that a deal with many swords, quite word for word?

10] On the triumphal arch was a borrowed 'Last Supper' and was placed so that it had to go unnoticed the Festzuge! - What do you think: Am I not a similar decoration in this purely pagan sect?

11] Yes, I tell you: I am much less to her! The picture has a real artistic value. But I have no value there, except if my name is to win gold and silver! (Himm 02, p. 264)

12] I could still tell you many things, but I'm going to be annoying! That's why I'm not telling you anything anymore. Because **too big is such a scandal in front of my eyes.**

13] And truly! From now on, I want to start to beat this sect and all who are with it, big and small, young and old! - **Woe now to all lovers and lovers of the servants of Baal! Because I'm starting to swing My sword over her!**

14] Truly, who still rejoice today when they are visited by the Baals servants, **these are to be filled in the near future with great fear and sadness,** because they do not want to recognize Me and always seek their salvation from the idol worshipers! - Amen. (Himm 02, p. 265)

### Celebration of the cath. Corpus Christi

15] Question Lorbers: Lord, you holy, dear father! What about the Corpus Christi festival? Should one celebrate the same thing as the Roman church wants? - (Jesus :) "I do not feel like talking about that! - Under this festival **the invention and installation of the host and the monstrance** will be celebrated! - But **what is the Host and what is the Monstrance - and what is the Fest? - Am I and the host one?** - And is the monstrance the same as the heaven that is My eternal throne ?! (Himm 02, p. 273)

16] But if there were an emperor who had given to all his subjects a memorial, as I say the love meal with bread and wine, and the subjects were not content with the memorial, but would like to redesign and fashion it If there were not the slightest resemblance to the first one, then they would honor this completely changed monument more than the emperor himself, and in the end would not want to see the emperor as the emperor, but merely the transformed memorial for the living emperor.

17] And if the Emperor himself came and asked, "What are you doing, is this my memorial?" And the subjects then want to taunt the Emperor, to revolt at all times, and say, "So the Emperor has given us this sign, and the Emperor himself is alive, and there is no other Emperor!" If you do not recognize this memorial, as it is the real and living true, then you are not the emperor, but only a most imperial antiquarian emperor, a prince of hell, and are guilty of the fiery death forever! "

18] Say! How well will this response, whether the memorial sign, be to the true emperor? See, so I am also celebrating this feast!

19] **But what would an emperor say to his servant, who said to him in the face: "I trample on your kingdom, and I have myself in my power!" And if the servant then wishes to give the emperor a feast, as if he, the servant, had something to do with the emperor, will the emperor attend the festival and delight in it ?!**

20] I mean, that will make the Emperor stay fine! But I also think that from the same point of view the same case will take place at a very similar festival!

21] And finally, my self too, you will have enough of what has been said so far. - **Hide these lines well! For they would greatly displease those who do not consider Me, but only the enormously changed symbol of all things!**

22] **All this I say to you as if in silent confidence only. So do not share it with many!** - This is my good, holy will! - Your friends may already know it. Amen.  
(Himm 02, p. 274)

### *The ceremonial church*

07] Adorned are the Roman churches and temples with towers and cupolas, the interior is full of gold and silver and a lot of precious stones. In all the towers, the bronze bells sounded mightily at all special times of the days, weeks, and years. Inside the churches and temples are the organs and sometimes trombones, trumpets and timpani and pipes. And singers compete who could blow themselves out of their lungs and lungs. And people are pressing hard when fairs in gold robes and dearly paid, ostensibly performed in honor of Me. For **such a Mass is called "Sacrifice," and for Roman Christians it is the most reverential, loftiest, most sacred service that pleases me only on my own, and most of all, if it is so magnificently and dearly paid!**

08] **O times, o customs, o people! - Where is it written to decorate prayer-houses with towers, with domes, with gold and with silver and precious stones, ring with expensive bells, with organs, trumpets, trombones and timpani and pipes and other babbles full of the most gruesome nonsense, Me, your God, to worship - for the money in addition?**

09] Oh, that is even worse than what the prophet Isaiah spoke, saying, 'These people worship me with their lips; his heart is far from Me! '(Isa.29,13) - But here it would still be good, if one could only say that of all Roman Christians alone. But here one must say: This people worship me with bricked churches and towers, with bells, with organs and all sorts of pipes, with bell and Klangel, with tufts and ribbons, with frankincense and burning candles, in golden robes for money and for gold and for silver, for wine and for roasts in all shapes. But with lips it does not bother much. It has bells and other sacred tools! Why then wipe off lips? That's what you do for the sake of appearance only in Latin a little.

10] One must not ask around the heart, whether it is near or far to Me. Because

**that does not know Me and has never recognized Me! - Or do walls and towers and bells and organs and tufts and ribbons, gilded idols and all sorts of carvings and smokers and incense and candles and chandeliers and lamps, altars and golden robes and all kinds of other sacred tools have hearts?** (Himm 02, p. 368)

11] O times, o customs, o people!\_Where have you come from, you blind ones, you poor, you dead all together ?!\_- Does that mean - worshiping God in spirit and truth ?!\_- Just wake up and do not make it any worse than it used to do only the darkest pagans!\_

12] Who dares to say: "I know the almighty God, the threefold, the eternal Faithful" - and yet I do not want to worship Latin as I am alone except for money! Oh, that will be the crown of the lie ?!

13]O behold, who knows Me in the heart as God and as Father, who will also honor in the heart only by love Me and worship only in "truth" and "spirit" me - because I as God and as Father by My most holy mind only living in the hearts of those who know Me for what I was from eternity and know what I have given myself on earth!

14] But the only thing that is the eternal truth - what will then be the rest: All the churches and temples and towers and bells and organs and timpani, trumpets and pipes and Missal and incense and smoke keg and bell and Klangel and tufts and Bandel and all the idolatrous junk ?!

15]I mean, everyone will find the answer easy. Therefore no more of all the works of night and death for ever! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 369)

*The true **rock of Peter** is any who loves God and fellowman. The **Kingdom of heaven** or the **kingdom of God** or the only living **true church** is the kingdom of love for God (based on the true knowledge of God as the Lord Jesus) and from this, the true love for neighbor. The ceremonial church is **the great whore**. The Institutionalized/ ceremonial religion and its role towards the true religion. Abraham, John the Baptist, Mary and many of the prophets have been procreated spiritually, The natural way of procreation is left for the children of the world. **Martha and Mary** as symbols for the ceremonial and the true church*

\_You are Peter the Rock (25.05.1847)

00] You are Peter (a rock), on this rock I want to build My church, and the gates of hell shall not overwhelm it! - I want to give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven; what you will solve on earth, that should also be solved in heaven, and what you will bind on earth, that should also be bound in heaven.

01] Because of these scriptural texts, the greatest error and delusion still prevails in all Christian districts on earth; for all without exception are more or less in favor of the church-rock of Peter, and believe that they have the real keys to the kingdom of God, and to open or close it at will, that is, to give the word of the gospel to arbitrariness to maim, to withhold, to forbid, to give arbitrary commandments and to lay down the eternal punishments, to lead men to sin as many sins as possible, then to let them be arbitrary or withheld, and even complete or imperfect

exemptions to all penances to give sins committed or even withheld!

02]If someone had only an atom of great pure understanding, he would have to realize, for the sake of My deity, that I, who only preached the law of universal brotherly love on every occasion, could not have such an apostle Peter and all other apostles Have given authority and such a determination, which obviously so with the charity behaves just like hell and heaven!

03]He who gives laws also gives the judgment; is the court love? But I therefore took all judgment on the cross on Me, so that only love would remain to men, - where, however, is this conceivable, where a billion judges' chairs are erected among the brothers to be, and where one looks, sees nothing but laws about laws ?! Is Peter the rock upon which My church, which is nothing and should be but merely love and love, should be built ?!

04]Anyone who recognizes and loves Me like Peter is a true rock on which I can truly and truly build my true church, the true love and wisdom of Me. But then how shall any large or small community under any head be a rock, for everyone thinks and believes what he wants; where the one who mumbles words incomprehensible with the lips and sells such marble for a useful prayer, the other curses and mocks and laughs, a third acts as a judge and condemns everything in the deepest reason of hell? - Can such a church or its governing body be the rock on which my church is built, which should never overpower the gates of hell ?! (Himm 03, p. 240)

05] I said: By love, when you love each other as I love you, you will realize that you are truly My disciples! So love gave me the sole mark from which one can see if anyone is a true rock on which My Church is built. But how then shall the judgment-seat, multiplied so much among the brethren, be a mark of the rock of Peter not overcome by hell, and of the church built on it ?! - O you horribly blind stupidity of the people of this time, who keep you from hell unconquered and are in the midst of all your actions for a long, long, long time!

06]Had I wanted to create a visible church with it, I would have said to all the apostles and disciples: You are all Peter. But such I said too palpably alone to Peter, because he was the first who recognized Me My divine nature! He was therefore also the first to whom I gave in his faith and trust the keys to the kingdom of heaven, which there is a kingdom of love for God in the heart of man and from this only true love for one's neighbor, but to which love no one without previous one Knowledge of God, since surely everyone must first know him, until he can love him.

07]This love of God and neighbor is thus the true Kingdom of God, the only true living Church, built on the rock of the right knowledge and the firm and unshakeable faith and trust derived from it, which of course can no longer destroy hell.

08]But the external communal ceremonial parade and splendor of an insurmountable Church of Christ on some golden and silver rock Petri is no more church and rock Petri, as hell is a sky or a pig's feces a diamond. - Or have I ever said that gold, silver, precious stones, precious ornaments, great earthly power, and the greatest earthly prestige, the most magnificent church buildings, bells and organs, the Latin language, and so on, will make you realize that you are my disciples? Truly, truly, such a thing has never been foreshadowed and predicted by Me as a mark of my true church; through John, probably in the Revelation, where the great whore is mentioned, but this will not be the rock of Peter ?! (Himm 03, p. 241)



09] Simon Jonah, who was a true Peter, said to one whom he sanctified in him with my true spirit, "I have no gold and silver, but what I have I give you!" - Surely now, with a good conscience, without making a fool of himself to the whole world, which could also be said to be the willing and future successor of Peter in Rome, the bishops in England, some superintendents in Germany and the mighty patriarch of all Greeks? ! I wonder if they do not have sacks, shoes or sticks? - Look, how was Peter and how was his love church built on the rock of his heart, and what was its reason, and how are all the present churches built, and what is their reason? I mean, even a blind man has to understand that, let alone see, let alone one,

10] **The time is coming when God will be worshiped everywhere in spirit and in truth, and not in Jerusalem and not on Mount Gerizim! - So you also read in Scripture. According to this, then, then, spirit, truth, right knowledge, faith, trust, and true love for God and neighbor are in each individual human heart the only true rock, and then the church built by Me Himself, the only one hell Despite offering can last forever. Everything else, however, is a vain work of men and is for nothing at all, and does not give the slightest protection against hell when the true rock and the true living church built by each one of them is lacking.**

11] **It is, therefore, a vain question as to which external, visible church among the many who carry My name is the right one. - The answer to that is and can never be anything else than: None at all! Only the church in the heart which I have made is the only right and forever secured from hell; Everything else has concocted the world, you belong to it and nothing is ever valid before Me!**

12] **Hence the keys to My kingdom are to be sought only in the living, only true church, but never in any ecclesial community or its executive boards. What then somebody will detach from his own living church built by me in his heart, or bind him to the earth of his natural life and the life of his brothers, is already solved or bound in heaven, because this alone true church already the actual heaven itself is - or more clearly said: Whatever one will do in and out of such a mighty love church, will be done also in heaven for ever.** (Himm 03, p. 242)

13] **These are therefore also the right keys to the kingdom of heaven, that you may recognize Me as your most sacred God and Father, above all things, and love your brothers and sisters as yourselves. If that be the case with you, then you have Petrum, the true one Church fully developed and the real keys to the Kingdom of Heaven; Everything else is a zero! - So understand this and live according to amen, amen, amen. -**

(Continued on May 29, 1847)

00] **So, however, as someone among you would like to ask if the rock Petri and say: Yes, if this rock so purely to take spiritual and only in each person to seek individually and on the board of a community as in the whole community is not to understand **Why, then, does the Lord allow the congregations to be in their hair for centuries and to tear one another cruelly apart on account of the right-hand side of the rock, since every congregation firmly believes that Peter is the rock in their home? !****

01]The reason for such approval is much deeper than any of you would like to think at the first moment. It certainly should not be as it is, and yet it must be so again, because everything else is still so! - Abraham has been awakened to a rightful offspring spiritually without sensual intercourse, likewise John was begotten, Mary, and in the primeval times such procreations were frequent, and many prophets were begotten in this way.

02]This procreation is, of course, the right one, and not infrequently occurs without the knowledge of the parents; but this species is of the sky and is not good for the world, but it must also be for the possible participation in salvation. But what else is left then than to leave the world its sensory mode of production, and thus to let the old sin and the complete redemption continue, so that every trapped natural soul has the unhindered way into the kingdom of grace and mercy, one way or another! - So there must be external peregrines on which the children of the world may find their way, one way or the other. (Himm 03, p. 243)

[03] As the spirit likes only what is its nature, so also the world suits that which is its nature. There is the proverb in the right place, which says: The same thing best joins with like. It would also be desirable of the trees and other plants that instead of the previous flowering and many other ceremonial phenomena of some ceremonial appearance, they would rather produce ripe fruits at once. But the thing is not otherwise, so from the great circle of beings everything that is still the lowest, should finally be directed upwards and there to achieve eternal freedom!

04]So it must also be admitted that in addition to the world's only right-minded pathway, its various side-ways and sometimes even the most glaring erroneous paths are left on which, over time, it can either be guided here or there on the right path. Or could the firstfruits, coming from below, at once be baptized into the only true inner Church of the Spirit? This would be just as little as a readily ripe fruit without previous flowering from a tree.

05]The prince of night and death must therefore have his world chapel beside the right church built on the rock of Peter. But from this chapel there is still a way into the right church, and he can not prevent anyone who wants to pass from this chapel to the right church, just as he could not prevent you from going from the same chapel to My right church and into to remain for ever!

06]Imagine under the right church, Mary and under the world chapel the Martha, which makes a lot of noise for the purest, while Mary with her best parts at My feet hears My teaching, which alone is light and life, and she in take her heart! - But when her brother was in the grave, but both still cried the same, and both came to Me, that I woke him, who was dead - in the grave - tied and full of stinking modern! - - -

07] But nothing more about it! - I think that from this gift you will be able to easily infer why in addition to the right church of Peter, in the heart, external things are

permitted; Therefore, it would be completely superfluous to say something more. That is why this pause in your heart. – (Himm 03, p. 242)

### *Secrets and mysteries of institutionalized religion*

Of the ecclesiastical mysteries and ceremonies\_{09.07.1847}}

00] O Lord, what are quite actually the "mysteries" with which especially our Roman Church is so very crammed and what it is doing much benefit themselves and speak in support of its main reputation?

01] **'Secrets' (mysteries) are nothing but night and darkness in the very things that are considered a mystery. And so also the (church) 'secrets' are the barest blindness of the soul and a complete death of the spirit.**

02] And again, the 'secrets' are a malice! For people usually wrap this up in secrets, with which they do not openly trust in the light, because there the others saw the deception and then want to take revenge on the fraudsters - but every deception is a grossest sin and thus a greatest malice. And so there is a 'secret' that is nothing but a deception, even a vicious malice. «

03] Further, a 'secret' is also a murderer and a blackjack! For nothing kills the mind so much as the secrets. - Therefore, they are also mental robbers, murderers and blackjacks. Because man has more courage than anything else about a secret - for which reason in the earlier days, the superstition was so spread, because no one had the courage to reach behind the eyelid of Moses, to convince himself, what really so could be behind it! Everyone regarded the 'secrets' as purely unfathomable and remained standing there, because in the end he feared and still feared not only the mystery but also its revelation.

04] But every secret gives birth to another, and the other a third, and so on, until finally everything becomes a 'secret,' the whole life, including death. In order to kill humanity completely mentally, one only has to drive it into quite a few and quite crude secrets, one can be sure of its cause, naturally from the hellish side.

05] But at night it is profitable to go out to robbery; in the murky is good fishing. The blind are easy to lead. And the dead can be carried wherever they want and they will boil and roast on top, and they will not move. Therefore, there are no better means than quite a lot of great 'secrets' and one people is smashed to a millennium and makes everything of itself. (Him 02, p. 372)

06] Such 'secrets' may be accompanied only with a few puzzling miracles, with great Pompe and brilliant ceremony and with quite a lot of smoke and horrible histories, then they have a tremendous power that even the most courageous people can resist are.

07] Yes, then the tribulation is so strong that it could harm even the chosen ones, so that they could possibly be led without My special assistance to their territory. Hence all Christians, too, who have "secrets," transform death into the complete death of the essence of life after the body. Because they do not know about it and believe in it when it's okay, just about like a lottery player on a Terno who might well come out but most likely will not come out!

08] How much is such a damned faith worth? - I say: He is not even worth laughing and whistling! - Because he can not save anyone from death. Therefore, such weak believers die too, as if they had never been there, and become schemes and phantoms of the spirit world, which even lack the ability to pronounce My name - which is all a fruit of the 'secrets'.

09] What God, what I, Jesus, what the Holy Spirit, what is this Trinity, what is the Lord's Supper, what is the Word of God, they know just as much as the next best stone! - They probably worship God; but a God who is nowhere and can be. But the father, who should be her most well-known and closest educator, without whom no one can receive eternal life, is the most mysterious and therefore the most remote, and thus also a completely non-deaning being! - Question: How can a love ever be awakened to such a father, on which everything depends, which only ever causes eternal life ?!

10] There may well be secrets for lay people - as for students, as long as they are still in school and need to learn. But with humans, with true humans should be no secrets! For you know now that the right spirit of God, if it is in man, also penetrates into my depths, as My Paul taught me from Me. (Himm 02, p. 372)

11] So get away with all the 'secrets'! - They belong to the dark world.

12] But with you it is day in your hearts! For that is why I always let so much light to you, that you should be saved forever from the hard captivity of the 'secrets'! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 373)

### ***Rome and the coming of kingdom of God. Spiritual Rebirth***

Rome and the Coming of the Kingdom of God\_{08.07.1847}

00] Inquire what to expect from Rome and the present Hierarch Pius IX.

01] (Jesus :) "It will never be light from Rome, and may there, as ecclesiastical regent, sit Peter or Paul on the hierarchs' chair! For you know that true light, as the real kingdom of God, never appears externally with material prowess, but only in the midst of silence in man, quite unnoticed - like a mustard seed, when it is sown in the earth, then also from within Earth emerges as a tenderest plant to show off, then grows and gets bigger and firmer, and then pushes branches and branches, so that even when it grows up, birds will dwell under it. (Himm 02, p. 369)

02] Also, the kingdom of God emerges from the heart of man like a child from the womb, and then flows through the whole man and takes root in all its parts and makes

that the whole man finally becomes a completely new being and immortal in all his parts!\_

03] This light, this true kingdom of God, can therefore never emanate from Rome, and the Pope would like to be an angel - but only of every single man himself, if he is taught in Scripture and baptized by works and by the strongest perceptible testimony of the Holy Spirit. Where this is lacking, neither Rome nor Jerusalem and neither Pope nor baptism of water and Bishop and Confirmation help!

04]The present Pope, however, is a rather fine man of the world and cares more for the political than for the external ecclesiastical consistency of his regiment. He uses the ecclesiastical for purely political purposes. If he achieves this, then he will do as his predecessors did, that is, he will also sow something better on the outside. But his followers will ruin it again, as it was always the sad case.

05] What the Pope, as a man, does good in the hidden and not in the world, he will also reap the eternal reward. But little or no notice will be taken in heaven of his ecclesiastical activity, except one such as all externality of the world.

06] But the first sign of the incoming kingdom of God is the right one, never an apparent and even less a so-called curial and pontifical humility (formality of the priests with their dignity at the service), according to which a pope calls himself a 'servant of the servants' but at the same time let himself be dubbed again against My Word and Commandment, Holy Father, and thereby wants to be a ruler of the ruler - in which a pope is as much like the other as one eye is to another. (Himm 02, p. 370)

07] It thus fails the pope even the very first sign of the Kingdom, without which no one can ever ever reach the light of the sky. But where is the A completely lacking, where should the B come from and even less the C, D and E? It would be as if a woman should ever conceive and give birth when she, out of sheer pride and arrogance, never wanted to condescend so low as to let a man sleep so that he could raise a seed in her ,

08] From where, however, a light can never be expected (for the most reasonable reasons given above), from thereon only darkness can come. And nobody can be left behind, even if it looks like this!

09]For what happens there is pure externality. The interior, on the other hand, is treated as a "mystery of all secrets" and is virtually absent. And even if it were there, then it would have to remain eternally without effect, like the germ in a seed sprout, which is never sown in the ground. Such a germ must of course also have an "eternal life secret" because it can never be given to life, since the means by which it should develop and manifest itself to life is cut off for all time.

10] Where God, who is the eternal source of all life, is a "mystery" - what is life and its light supposed to be ?!<sup>3</sup>

11]God is the ground in all things, the first condition of all being, and therefore also

---

<sup>3</sup> See the assertions that the love of God is essentially something different and superior to the human love

the principal light of all light, and must first be accepted and recognized, so that everything else that is from Him should be known. But if God is a mystery, that is, a dead-fast night, what should be the rest? Where the light is already the darkest darkness, what should be the actual main eclipse itself?

12] I mean, if I am with you only a little light in the house, then you will be able to easily infer from what is to be expected of all times of Rome, as long as it stays as it is and how it was.

13] But that does not believe that it will ever depend on Rome, whether light or night - but that all depends purely on Me! - When it will be the right time, it becomes light as in the daytime. And Rome will be able to set as little barrier to the "great day of the spirit" as one is able to prevent the sun from rising.

14] Therefore, only very worried! - Anyone who walks by the day has nothing to fear from the night. But woe to those who fall into the hands of the robbers! - Amen. (Himm 02, p. 371)

***The fate of the ceremonial (external church) and Jeremiah prophecies concern it (Jer 56:31-29). The order in Heaven is the reverse order of the earth's***

Still some of the people of multiple lawsuits (advance was the announcement of 14.06.1847 ('Foolish complaints' jl.him2.356 ff) (15.06.1847)

01] There is a great deal of complaining about the Roman Catholic Church today, and its finite total defeat is expected in many ways and the cessation of its work, of its idolatry, and of its entire sinister transmission. - One of them holds the story to her nose and shows her all the millions of abominations she has suffered from her peers everywhere. Another person holds the whole bible wide open under her face and proves to her a hundred texts that her pope is even less descended from Peter than the Chinese emperor of the sun, and that he is linea recta (direct, in a straight line) instead of Christ's deputy only a representative of the dragon is and shows him mathematically year, day and hour his certain demise. And when the time comes and the year passes and the day and hour and the dragon of Babels does not want to go to hell, either the bill is incorrect or the Revelation of John is poorly translated - or is not authentic - or just a sinister one Excerpt from the ancient prophets - or the whole Bible is a pure half-moral, half-old political work that no longer fits in with these new, brightened times. Others just condemn the ceremony and endorse the other institution of this universal Church. Some monks are a thorn in the eye, others only the so-called Jesuits, others the Latin rite, others curse celibacy and others the ear confession, and each one something else. All but want to share secretly and partly public,

02] But nonetheless, she wants to end her life with such a wide-ranging desire, but always persists, like the most annoying defiance of all her ever-increasing enemies and most ruthless judges. But I say: Not only Rome, but every external church is bad, if it places salvation only in externality and does not consider that My kingdom is not of this world, but of a completely different world, and that the right church is only is



found in the heart of man and nowhere else, by which alone, excluding everything else, man can reach the eternal life of his spirit. For any other merely outer world church, whether Roman or Protestant or Greek, but for all eternity, what I foretold in the 51st chapter, verses 36-39, of the prophet Jeremiah, (Himm 03, p. 254)

03] Therefore saith the Lord: Behold, I will do your thing and avenge you, I will dry up their sea, and let their wells dry up: and Babylon shall become a cairn and a dragon's dwelling, a miracle, and a whistle, that none dwell in it - They shall roar together like the lions and cry like the young lions - I want to drive them into the heat with their drinking and make them drunk, that they will rejoice and sleep an eternal sleep from which they will never wake up, says the Lord! "

04] These texts, which are not difficult to grasp, show sufficiently how things stand with Rome and every other external church, and what their lot is forever.

05] I will turn your cause, that is, your deception and your false pretensions, so that the interior of man remains intact, and thereby save his spirit and soul; and that is the very reason why you ought to have my revenge in you, which is eternal death. I will make you unconscious of your wickedness (**the sea** of wrong and evil) and let your **rich golden wells** dry up more and more, so that your power to evil is diminished more and more and many more.

06] In this way each Babel will automatically become a dead heap of stones and the dwelling place of the dragon, which is a symbol of eternal death, and therefore the mockery of all that is alive in itself, which mockery is indicated by miracles and by whistling or whistling. And he who has come to life in the spirit will never live under your roof forever; Whether they will roar like lions in such an outward church, with rage and rage, and soon afterwards cry out with hunger like young lions, if the old people fail with the grape for too long, yet this will no longer frighten a living and become a born again to note their yelling. But **those who want to be blind and dead shall drink out of the cup the wine of death, the wine of all deceit and of all falsehood and presumption. and shall drink of it, and then fall asleep in this drunkenness, out of which deadly sleep they shall never be awakened neither temporally nor everlastingly !!!** – (Himm 03, p. 255)

07] So what was predicted in Jeremiah by such a babe is literally done in Rome, as in all external church life; or what happens with all externality, that also happens continually with Rome and with all other churches, insofar as they are merely external, - they wither and wither and become dead cairns. Should more be done than what is destined to happen?

08] Therefore, even such plaintive concerns are not in the right place.

09] **But each man only cares for his inner living church and confidently leave the judgment of the outer churches to me; then everything will proceed in the eternal, same order as otherwise, even if the blindness of the complaining and judging humanity does not notice it.** That and so the Lord speaks amen, amen, amen. - -

So it will be in my kingdom one day: Who will be the smallest and the least, he will also be the greatest. For in heaven everything is wrong against this world order. What is great and glamorous in the eyes of the world, that is small in the sky and small and without all splendor and splendor. ([jl.Ev07.177,05](#) )  
(Himm 03, p. 256)

### ***The Pope and the rock of Peter***

00] Question: What is the Pope, who also calls himself: A rock? - Is that really a 'rock' or 'rock petri'?

01] Yes, before, before the council in Nicaea, he was a good rock. But then the evil enemy around the rock lit a strong fire of self-love, self-centeredness and domination - and the rock became a limestone.

02] Whenever waters of the heavens (ie truth) come upon him from all sides, he experiences how the naturally calcined limestones are poured out, so that the water is poured out upon him - then he also hisses, whizzes, roars to boil in the heat and then begin to cook and steam vigorously, but at last, all the same, yet breaks into a loose mountain, which is mingled under the sand, to connect by the same the dead stones of a still dead wall , (Himm 02, p. 081) 03] But if then such a wall is torn down by another builder, such mortar is thrown into trenches as useless debris to fill in the puddles! - See, that's the supposed 'rock'!

04] But keep this leaf with you! Because the thing is actually the same without the sheet. Therefore, keep the leaf only for and for you! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 082)  
Of

### ***The temples of man. True bread is like faith, true wine like love***

5] For with the high bell towers, I must, in a certain way, have the strange honor of sitting and waiting as a perpetual arrestant in some gilded tabernacle, until the priest, compelled either by his order or sometimes by a sounding pouch, gives me that poor, half and often not believing people to the mostly very uninteresting intuition, Anmurmeling and invocation issues. After a one or two metal blessing with the accompaniment of the metal bell and Chorgeplärr, however, I have to be imprisoned again inattentively again.

26] That such a most ridiculous nonsense is concocted by the later splendor of splendor may be seen without telescope at first glance from My Gospels, and at the first true church practices in the times of the apostles and their successors through several centuries.

27] Where I associate with matter, matter becomes alive. For the living conqueror has nothing to do with death. But whoever seeks me in bread believes that I have used bread and wine as a lasting monument to my incarnation on earth. But the bread and the wine must be what they are; and need not be trapped and stuck and caught in dead metal; but they must be prepared for living faith and true love!

28]And just as bread is supposed to be a real bread to satisfy, and wine is a true wine to strengthen the vitality and to quench thirst - so faith should be like bread and love like wine!

29] But in such stone churches faith is now the same as the Host, which contains only the form of bread in a most unsatisfactory potency, and love is either none at all, because no wine - or watered with temporal interests, as in the so-called "Messopfer".

30] More I need not tell you about this, because you may easily find out from this one, whether for the spirit a flowering tree offers no more food than such a faithless and love-cold temple. (Himm 01, p. 359)

34]For there are no "high offices" and no "Saturday churches" (in the vernacular "Sunnwendkirchen" or "Sinabelkirchen"), which you must first go through and pass to reach Me. And in my great state administration I am the lowest and highest instance of self. But you have not seen such things and only felt very quietly. (Himm 01, p. 360)

### *The real value of church tradition – religious authorities, relics, official prayers*

05]The main reason that the souls are in the cemeteries is probably the false doctrine of the resurrection of the flesh. Although the souls are always taught that the deceased body no longer concerns them at all, that nothing will grow out of them for all eternity, and therefore it is no longer to be considered for them as a completely torn, undermined body-skirt which no new rock will be resurrected for all eternity.

06]But such doctrine avails as much in these beings as if you wished to prove to an arch-monk with the very best will, that **even without a visible ecclesiastical head I would direct and govern my church, or if you would prove to him that his habit was not a hair better is as the jacket of the least servant; or if you wanted to prove to him that a so-called "relic" has no other value than a straw half-decayed in a dung heap. Or NB, if you wanted to prove to him that a short prayer in the spirit and in the truth from the heart of a loving brother, and if it is only ten words long, has an infinitely higher value than ten thousand high offices in one for the people incomprehensible language, even if it were paid well by believers and read by the privileged grace altars.**

07] You see, just as much as you would do to such an arch monk in this regard (who would not treat you much better in your explanation of how the Jews treated me before the high priest Caiaphas, because they considered Me the greatest heretic and for one, who has fellowship with all the devils) - the same is true of the teachers sent from heaven when they want to dissuade such souls from delusion and prove to them that the flesh of the body will not rise again in all eternity. (Himm 01, p. 363)

*The religious Holy Days. Church on holy days and the service of Satan*

03] You are partly right, and it is thus the ordinary order of things on earth, from which all the useless holidays of all kinds have come, which are in and of themselves nothing but, for the time being, nothing but days of memory particular appearances from the time of my bodily existence on earth, or, in a much worse case, to a thousand different other saints, some of whom have never existed, but some others have not yet been sanctified for heaven.

04] For the second day but this memory Faulenz- true and Freßtage at which although nothing worked servile, but the more sinned are.

05] And finally, for the third, such memory days are nothing but boredom days. If people have tasted it in a house of prayer at most, then they go home and know then, especially after the meal, not to help out of boredom, especially when it rains in the afternoon and in addition to someone else's purse for such a pretty massive afternoon boardwalk is not quite trial-proof; in the same way with some whores and girls, when they are prevented by a thunderstorm, they come together with their servants at the appointed places for the sake of their pious and edifying reminder of the significance of the holiday.

06] **O, I am often served on such 'holidays' so that you can not make any sense of it! Indeed, all these holidays are often Satan's full working days. He is made a good sacrifice there, so that he can not wish it any better. Because it is eaten, drunk, lazy, honor cut off, dressed up proudly, changed in a lot of ways, played, outraged with the eyes, more than on a weekdays, really haunted, also cursed and danced. Tell me if more hell could be worked on a holiday than work anyway and serve Satan in the best possible way.**

07] Now if I tell you that I am a canceled enemy of such 'holidays' for the sake of people's malice, then I mean that you will find this naturally. Or would you like to be the friends of the days who would like to remind you and say: "On this day, we all, or these and those children, brothers and friends, have been murdered by the robbers and murderers in the most cruel way?" (Himm 02, p. 177)

08] So, on all such Sundays and other holidays, which are the true execution days of my children, I turn my face completely away from the earth and do not want to look at the atrocities that are committed on and by humanity ,

09] So you do not want to start a holiday with your annual memorial service among you - but every day it is a day of rest in My grace, love and mercy! Yes, every day is a feast day for you, because every day of the year I have always shown you My grace, love and mercy.

10] **But as you have better already gathered in my name today, think of Me first of all! Return your hearts to Me, and I will not fail to find you among Me. But just do not make it a habit, and do not think this day better than another! Then I will look upon you with pleasure and be with you at all times whenever you will gather in My name.**

11] You all know how little I have kept on the old Sabbath in my human being on earth. And that's why I did not use a holiday because I saw what kind of fruit would wear the holidays over time. But the later greed of the priests, nevertheless, according to their ardent free will, contrary to my will, introduced a great number of such holidays, which were and are only for them profit days. But for me and for the people, they are the biggest loss days. That is why only my bitterest curse rests on all for a very long time, instead of My blessing.

12] But as soon as one of you habitually goes to church on holidays, I tell him that he is going to the service of hell. Who goes to a house of prayer, who thinks why he goes there, he does not want to be included in the Legion of Honor of Satan; for a house of prayer has now become a veritable sanctuary of Satan.

(Himm 02, p. 178)

13] So you should have no 'holiday', but every day is a true Sabbath to you all in working love for Me! And I will bless you every day on every day - but not every eight days by the metal monstrosity in the hand of an often avaricious, lofty, work-shy, disparaging, cursing, damning, judging, sinister, not infrequently of all love and mercy single priest!

14] So therefore, I, your most loving Father, give all of you good heed today and reveal it to you all, so that you all should see clearly what a condition it now has with the highly praised celebration, memory, remembrance as well as Sundays and that in the spirit and truth of Me, the sole Lord of life and death.

15] But you, love me, because I love you so much! But when someone of you will love me in his heart, flamingly, then he will also keep within himself the true, living Sabbath, and will make the exemplary Sabbath of the Jews into the universal, always blessed with My blessing.

16] Such Sabbaths should always be kept alive in you, and thus set in you the day of remembrance. Then you will be the true worshipers of God, who worship everywhere in God's spirit and in truth, and each day prepare a glorious feast in their hearts. (Himm 02, p. 179)

***Responsibility of the believers. The general adherence to shepherds not anointed by the Lord (on choosing the poor pasture)***

Wrong and right soul\_pasture {25.03.1844}

01] If the lambs are in good pasture, they thrive there. Their wool becomes plentiful and tender, and they become bold and lively and strong. But when the lambs are in poor pasture, they do not thrive there; their wool becomes poor and shaggy, and they become lean, sluggish and weak.

02] What, then, is this a case: **So I give the lambs a good, over-rich and rich pasture; However, they are very fond of going to a place where there is a bad pasture, and eat the bad grass and the steppe moss, so that they do not get fat before Me, the lord of the flock ?!**

03]And what a difference there is between one whom I anointed myself to be a right servant with my hand and my spirit, and those who are anointed only with the ceremony of the world as such, but have never felt my hand and my mind and have tasted? - And yet the latter are more than one who is anointed by Me Himself with My Spirit! - What's that? What is that supposed to mean?

04]Who are those for whom love is a sin - and who is he who brings back the love of the only law and gives it to an anointed spirit? And yet the hearts burn before those who are not allowed to love, because they have anointed the ceremony of "servants of the church" - but before Me they burn much less and even less before the one who is anointed with the spirit of love! - That's a thing that does not taste good in my mouth!

05]And, behold, I wish that the lambs should remain in the good pasture, that they would soon bring forth wool to me, and that I would be clothed in their hearts, in which the flame flickers strongly back and forth, with me then in mine strong naked state becomes cold, so the flame turns away to those who are anointed by the ceremony.

06] Truly, I'm not happy to be naked, so I was on the cross!  
(Himm 02, p. 257)

**But the "wool" is a living faith**, there is the light from the flame of true love. **But love is eternal life.** - And I wish all this to Marie H., like all, today and always and forever. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 258)

*Turn to the Lord and not to Mary (Himm 03, p. 412)*

01] Behold, all your duty is, was and will be eternal love, that is, the pure, divine love in you to Me and in the same to all your brothers and sisters.

02]According to the degree of this My love in you, there will be given to you by Me who, in my whole being, is love itself. You are, if you love me with all your strength, all dear children of my love - which also fertilized Mary, the mother of my earthly physical being. But this earthly body being (Jesus as man) is a true brother to you and strong enough to carry you all as brothers and sisters with all patience and gentleness and to lead you as grown brothers and sisters. And whoever wants to be a father should only turn to Me as the Father's great darling, who is the only true brother to you, full of the highest love and wisdom. And so you do not need to turn to anyone else but to turn to Me in all your concerns and needs!

03]Behold, the salutation to Mary (at the proclamation of that time) came from the highest of the holiness of God in all the fullness of the power and power of His Spirit, so that in all things love in the Father becomes a true brother. - **Well, ask yourself, what do you want with that salutation now? Mary does not need it and does not thirst for it. And she also knows best of all of you, that my ear is sharper than her and my eye brighter than hers;also that my love, my humility and my**



**gentleness nullify the love, humility and gentleness of all, even the most blessed spirits of the heavens.**

Continued :) 04] Truly, your ignorance and your gross error caused her only mourning, if I did not, out of My exceedingly great love to you, always take care of Me, what of her or even to another blessed brother of you. Behold, therefore, I make the ears of the blessed (against such inappropriate worship) deaf, and their eyes blind, lest their blessedness be marred by your great folly.

**05]He who seeks me will also be pleased with Mary, and so will all the blessed. And they will always be most willing to serve Him according to My love in them, from which they will know where and what they are suffering. Therefore, it is also useless to want to reach mercy elsewhere than just through Me. For only I alone am the door to the Father, since all grace is inherent. He who does not go through Me will not go there.**

06]You may, though respectfully and lovingly, remember all that relates to My Incarnation, thereby showing you all the joys of My great birthright for you. And it will be so pleasant to me. - But if you want to make it out of patsy prayers, then you have become a fool or made by the great blindness blind leaders and cheated by betrayed cheaters. (Himm 01, p. 14-15)

### ***The House of prayer with a cross and a weather vane – the old and the new, instable church***

#### **The house of prayer with the two landmarks {02.06.1843}**

00] For Wilhelmine H. a small, well-meaning parable.

01] In one place stood a large house of prayer, and this house of prayer had two bell towers. One was decorated with a cross, the other with a weather vane.

02] A respectable father passed the way at the twin-towered house of prayer in some business with his twelve-year-old daughter. Since the sharp-eyed daughter noticed the glaring difference in the decorative on the towers and thereat asked his father:

03] "Good father! What does that mean, that one tower is decorated with a cross, the other with a weathervane? "

04]And the father replied to the daughter: "See, that is a double mark for thinking people! - **The cross on the one tower reminds us of the old church, which stood firm in faith and in the love of God. - The weathervane of the other, newer tower but resembles the current church. She also lets herself be turned around and driven by all sorts of world winds in her doctrine as well as in her actions and will soon no longer even know who is in her cook or waiter!** "[17

] The daughter, however, looked into the somewhat excited father's face and said on it: "Dear father! Do not be so excited, because the flag may be of use! - In addition, I have often seen the flag look past the crosses! «

06]And the father replied, "Yes, yes, you are right, my child! See, but it is also necessary, so that one is not disadvantaged by the great instability of the church weather in the health of his spirit! - Do you understand such things? " (Himm 02, p. 212)

### ***Position on the Catholic church. The outer bark***

Position on the Catholic Church\_{12.07.1847}

00] Position on the Church

Lorber: O Lord, you most loving father and creator of the spirit and nature world! See, if there is nothing to expect from the outer Church for the Spirit except the darkened Mysteries, what are the people to do then and from where they receive the first teaching of the Gospel? - One can not assume that angels will come down from the heavens to instruct the children in the first doctrines of the catechism, or to preach your gospel to the savage peoples?

And so it seems to me that at least for the beginning an external church is just as necessary as the subsequent inner for the spirit to the infallible acquisition of eternal life. - What is really right? - Oh Lord and Father, do not let us in the darkness - but only according to your holiest will! Amen.

01] (Jesus :) "This request is good and in some ways important, especially at this time. - But the answer has already been given, and thus also what each one of the outer church has to hold and take (see 'Path to spiritual rebirth', earth and moon 'and' gifts of heaven '). In these behavioral rules is the best and most necessary. What is underneath or above is not in my order.

02]But whoever still does not know what he really should do, read the Gospel, and he will find what he needs to know about his salvation!

[03] Look, so once the apostles and many disciples asked Me, when I warned them all before the high priests, Pharisees and scribes. They said, "Lord, what should we do then? - Behold, Moses, whom God had ordained among great miracles, has literally established such an order by the will of God, as it is literally fulfilled even today, though most externally. But if that is invariably true, why do you want to destroy what you have built up in a certain way? " (Himm 02, p. 374)

04] But when the disciple of distress was well aware, I said to them, Verily, in the seat of Moses sit the chief priests, the scribes, the Levites, and even the strict Pharisees, as they are of the tribe of Levi. What they teach you from the Scriptures that hold and obey! But their deeds do not follow and their own statutes also not! For these are not of God, but are a vain work of man against the will of God, because they, those followers of Moses, thereby aim only for their own earthly advantages and not in the least the fulfillment of the divine will.

05]But now, behold, ye also, and notice it: that which I said to the apostles and disciples one day in relation to the chief priests and the scribes, the same I now say to you concerning every external church and its servants:

06] Follow their teachings, where they proclaim my word and humility and love. But their works and statutes do not follow, if they are directed against My Word, and only the priests are up to earthly and worldly advantages; and do not let these misdirect you and make you any foolish!

07] It is quite true that the bark on a tree is dead, and the more external, the more dead. And no one can make a living from such dead bark. But if one were to take this dead bark from a tree, especially during the winter, the tree would either suffer a great deal of damage, or would perish altogether. But just so does the outward church stand within, just as the outer bark of the tree becomes the inner, living tree in its own way!

08] From the external church will certainly never come eternal kingdom of God, which there is the real inner, eternal spiritual life. But, according to My concern and care, this external Church is a protection for the inner Church, which everyone can easily find if he only seeks and seeks to find them.

09] And at the same time it does not matter in which outer church he is - if only she announces my name and my word! For there is no need for anyone to have the whole Bible in their heads to find My Kingdom and Me. But only a few texts and a careful attention and life after them are sufficient.

10] Therefore, whoever does so, the kingdom of God will soon return and be heard, as it says in the Gospel, and say, "O faithful servant, because you were faithful in small things, thou shalt now be set over much and great !

11] **But whoever is in some external church hears My Word proclaiming and believing that the Word is false and dead, because otherwise there is so much lying and deception in the Church, do not heed it and therefore reject that Child with the bath, and curses the whole tree because its outer bark is dead - it is like the one who buried its talent, and will one day be judged.**

12] **But if someone in the inner Church were already in fullness, then he will never be counted a sin if he visits the prayer houses of the outer church. For it is better for him to visit a house of prayer than often unnecessarily a guest house. Only if he does not want to take offense at the idolatrous endowments, but at asking Me to illuminate this darkened room with My light - in his heart will he be a loving brother to the poor in spirit, who will then receive the eternal, great reward will reap. Amen.**

13] That saith the Lord of the outer and true inner Church! Amen. Amen. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 376)

### ***The Spanish Inquisition***

03] Behold, there is no country like this which you called, which would have done more of the most shameful harlot, bodily and spiritual, and more than that would have burned and murdered My innocent Infant at all times. Could you see and count how I, how many innocent maidens were ravished by the false hordes of monks and then buried alive and walled in, how many boys were sacrificed to sodomite fornication,

how many thousand and thousand-like unprecedented infatuations, deceit and abominations excellently spiritually took his vile refuge, even for a small temporal purpose; how one swore in public about My written word,

04] And if every worker is worthy and worthy of his wages, I have also given these workers the long-deserved reward, as a terrifying example because of the Hierarch already in time - and kept the eternal for me beyond! (Himm 01, p. 56)

***The teaching of love (and not punishment) vs Catholic doctrine. The judgment of the Roman church (the storm) which will be the voice of the caller in the wilderness (suggestion of John the Baptist).***

**My teaching teaches love and forbids the judgment. 21.11.1847)**

(About Pettau and Graz funerals)

00] O Lord, you best father! What shall we say of the last-mentioned incident (November 18: It concerns the funeral of an outstanding personality in Graz (see 'Himmelsgaben', Volume 2, page 391, [jl.him2.391](#), ed.) What should happen to it and what has happened recently in Pettau? What should we expect in this circumstantial situation?

01] So listen to a word of wisdom and write!

02] Where the enemy has sown, he now wants to keep a rich harvest, because he thinks the fruit is ripe; he is but wrong! The ripeness is only a pseudo maturity, and as the sickle is put to the seed, a great storm will come and will carry with it war, hunger and pestilence. And **this storm will be the voice of the caller in the wilderness that prepares the ways for Me.** What is crooked shall become and the high things that are before Me an abomination!

03]The harlot nightly work shall find its reward, and with the god-sellers will be kept account, and the bill will be severe, and the peoples will report for capital, along with the long-due interest, with a powerful voice. Old believers will come and say, whore! So much have we lent you on your honest-looking face; give us what you promise!

04] Then the whore will stand naked in great shame and disgrace and will writhe like a viper in the hot sands. But the believers will not accept it, but will throw forth glowing stones after it, so that they may perish, which has brought so many into the abyss!

05] My teaching teaches love and forbids the judgment! But they preach hate and persecution and death and want to be judges of all the world and masters of all rulers and of all glory. But such is the true most perfect Antichrist whose time of fall has now come!

06]But what happens now and then, these are only thunderstorms that start to lift their heads over the horizon from all sides. When they first touch each other completely, that is, when everything is communicated to one another, as the disciples of the night perish with their sheep, then the sheep will turn into lions, and will mangle them, so long without fear

Fattened me with their flesh and quenched their thirst with the blood of the tolerant flock!  
(Himm 03, p. 411)

07] Truly, no branch should be green on this ground, and cursed is the tree that probably carries an abundant foliage, but has no fruit to satisfy me, so I may go and I'm hungry!

08] Behold, they go around with bold and domineeringly proud faces, despising the rightful king and his law, despising anyone who does not want to dance obediently to their golden and glorious pipe, and despising My Word, and despising Me Himself! - But soon another piper should come, whose whistle clay should frighten her, that they will die for it!

09] I once said, "*In the seat of Moses are the chief priests and the scribes, and they teach you, but do not be imitators of their works, which are wickedly evil!*" But now I say: Do not listen to their teaching, for it is full of judgment and hell!

10] But it is to the few priests who have not exchanged the old love and the old Jesus for the Antichrist, and certainly also for all of you who are hanging on to Me! But threefold woe to the brood of the whore amen! - That speaks, who has all power amen, amen, amen. –

*Advices for disciples concerning the religious and social context of their life. Watch and pray that you fall not into temptation. The murderous and world domineering plans of the great harlot (Rome) – necessity to watch over Rome's deployments. Preventing a greater evil by allowing a smaller one 07]p. 416; judgment of the rulers 02]p. 417, judgment over the false Christianity 05] and protection of Lord's true followers 06]; warning to the lukewarm 08] p. 418; true activism of charity to be inspired in others 09]; predictions of wars and anarchies 10]seek not the protection of your children but the Lord, they will also be protected 11]-13] p. 419; the Lord loves the weak and test him with poverty 15] p. 420*

A word to the And. HW (30.11.1847). Watch and pray, so that you do not fall into the temptation!

01] The worm never rears and bends more furiously than when it is suddenly exposed to the light of its dark larva. The Viper bite is never more incurable than in the brightest sunlight, and a dragon is never more furious than he is rushed out of his darkest hell by day! Therefore, watch and pray, so that you will not fall into the temptation of hell, which has now opened its throat wide open, to destroy and devour everything that would rebel against it.

02]This hell, this obviously beyond all terms domineering dragon but is now the Roman with you. It wants to rule over hell, earth, and heaven, and does not shy away from the most disgraceful means in order to achieve this goal, which it certainly never achieves, and now less so, since its time is almost over. She secretly sees that in her mind; but of course she does not notice anything of it, and is more resistant to life and death, than to reveal her great disgrace in abundance-for she knows well how great her shame is, and how full of the most poisonous Pestilenzzeiters their shame! But now I allow her to be exposed everywhere, wherever she wishes to commit herself, and she follows everything in her light.

[03] Therefore I say to you, my dear AHW, as to all of you: watch and pray, so that you do not fall into the whore's temptation! that is to say, pay careful attention to all her movements, secret orders; monitor her sermons and especially her confessionals! For I say to you and to all of you, the so-called confessors will receive teachings, exhortations and encouragements that would make all of you shiver your skin if you could get behind everything.

04]They will proclaim hatred of the political authorities from the pulpits and teach revenge in the confessionals, and will also demand laboriously from those who want to attain a perfect liberation from all their sins. But those who will refuse to meet their requirements will be covered with a secret spell of cursing and thus handed over by them from the devil and hell, - which will make some weak despair, but many fall off something stronger, which I now want to have !

05]The whore will thereby do herself the greatest harm, which will not make her any wiser, but only the miserable and vindictive, so that in the end she will assassinate her alleged enemies and endeavor in such ways, her enemies to get out of the way. And if such attempts are not successful, she will resort to the most discredited political slander and will seek in this way to get rid of her supposed enemies in the most part, just as she will not fail to do so, through energetic and artfully accomplished miracles to put back in her old inquisitorial prestige, where emperors and kings have trembled before her! (Himm 03, p. 413)

06]Therefore watch well and pray that if the serpent bites you, its poison will not hurt you. And when they put poisoned wine before you, you will know him and you will not enjoy him; but if you are soaked and polluted, there will be no harm to you. - Could you now look into the hearts of the Baalspafaffen and see how it boils, whizzes and roars and rages, you would scare much worse, as you are on the edge of the largest fire-breathing mountain! These priests are going to undermine everything, and if at last all else fails for them, on which they now individually hold each other, only then will they suddenly blow up all their infernal mines, thereby either reaping a perfect victory for themselves or to completely perish,

07] But still woe many! For wherever a great and heavy stone falls from a great



height into the depth, it always causes the greater the greater and heavier the devastation itself. But through your careful watching and praying you can crumble this stone, indeed this great but overmorbled rock, even in its height; and when he goes down, he will do little damage!

08]Therefore, watch and pray all the time - and watch the enemy in his most secret haunts and lay a strong dam wherever he tries to break through; otherwise he will prepare great and bitter struggles for the light. - Not one of you, and you especially My AHW, some fear, for I, your all Lord and Father, will not leave you and will not allow even a hair to bend you. But you still have to keep watch and pray if you want to avoid so many temptations. For, behold, in hell the angels are often fiercely challenged and must always be on the greatest hat. But here is hell too; so it is up to you to watch and pray!

09]Am I also with you all the days, as I was with the apostles, but when the hour came, I also told the apostles to watch and pray not to fall into temptation. - Therefore I bless you all now and say to you once again: Now watch and pray earnestly; for I say a great consolation to you, that I announce to you: the last hour of Babylon is approaching! – (Himm 03, p. 414)

10] Take good note of this, and you, My AHW, especially, and keep to it, and while you are of good heart and mercy, the attributes of My Word will be manifested in you in all their deeds and strength. I say and advise you, your Lord and Father, amen, amen, amen. (Himm 03, p. 414)

### **Be vigilant! (02.17.1848)**

#### **Request of the servant for an anonymous threatening letter.**

01] The letter you read today, and still a lot of the same content, comes from a malicious shysters and under beifälligem complicity of some priests. They do not want a revolution, but only a suspicion of **the two civil servants**, so that they could then be relieved of their positions, which, of course, will not happen. At the same time, they probably want to savor the people (listen out, test), as it is, for example. But the author of this letter has a bad time with it, for the so-called "**gray pears**" rise to him very strongly, and he already regrets that he has made use of such writing.

02]There will probably still be some letters of similar content, but their effect will be the same as there is none.

03]But in order to bring about a better mood among the rather unconscionable and often very hard-hearted inhabitants of this city, I advise not to go too fast with the interest-cruiser tax, and not to set it in motion rather than the poorer class Some necessary modifications have to be made, because otherwise some very displeased persons could be seriously encouraged to make physical demonstrations. At the same time, however, a very thorough explanation should be given to the people by the

newspaper or even by a separate sheet, for which purpose such a tax is used, but also a just threat to those who are quite malevolently scattering such infernal seeds. But, of course, the guards too are very willing to double what they need, (Himm 03, op. 415)

04] The post office is to be advised not to accept a letter through the deposit box, but to put such a box out of action at such time and to accept any letter, franked or unfranked, only from the hand of the deliverer. It goes without saying from every post office in the country.

05] If such cases of submission of such bad letters are piling up, then, as with money letters, no sealed letter should be accepted anywhere by a post office. In the case of such necessary and just vigilance, such **anonymous writers will probably be easily discovered. Of course, I could call them by name, but that would do you little good, since you would have no other world-court evidence against them.** But with a vigilant vigilance you will already be able to get hold of them in a nutshell anyway.

06] At the same time, the so-called city and country couriers, who sometimes also take such little notes sub tectis obscuris (obscured), invigorate (supervise) them. So there are several half-French, half-Polish and half-Hungarian and Polish inhabitants here in the city, where one eye should be kept, especially on the first; It goes without saying, sub tectis obscuris. -

07] **These remedies are in and of themselves an evil, but if it is a great evil to prevent, they are good in My name. For if hell must serve me, which is evil, the more so can the secular jurisdictions that I have prescribed for the maintenance of order.**

08] All this, mind you and if necessary acted accordingly, will bring everything back into balance. It is! This is what the best advisor says: Let it be, it should be! – (Himm 03, p. 416)

#### **Take care! (04.03.1848)**

*00] O Lord! We who stand by you alone and always believe what your holy word teaches us to be over-gracious, ask that in this troubled time you want to tell us in advance what all misery can come upon us and most likely will come for sure that we might all and all be judged according to your most holy counsel to safeguard our spiritual treasures, with which you, O Most Holy Father, have provided us all so abundantly, for which we can never thank you for ever! - O Lord, O Father Jesus, hear this our request! - Your holy will be done!*

01] So write then: I have already hinted at the occasion of the funeral of the magistrate official N. (See Announcement of November 21, 1847, "My doctrine teaches love and forbids the court/ judgment," ed.) What because the world will be coming soon, as well as on other occasions. Therefore, you should not be too surprised now, so the predicted nasty weather gradually, where the storm clouds have risen the highest, of course, only partially begins to unload. For all the storm clouds,

which have already risen quite high over the horizon from all sides, have not yet been brought together. But now **I want to make a judgment on my completely forgetting world, which should seek its equal!**

**02]**Rulers who are still studying today, as they wish to oppress my poor peoples even more ignominiously mentally and naturally, will still be looking for a roof this year - and I say to you: **Verily, verily, they will not find it because they completely forget it have that I alone am the Lord and that all men are their brothers!** - Woe to you, lords of the world, your last time has come! - **In vain do you prepare yourself, in vain do you gather your cursing and hell-abducting soldiers in large numbers, in vain proclaimed their tribunals, in vain you built fortresses and secret gallows.**

**03]**I, the old eternal God and Lord over you Adders' brood and otter breeding, have raised an enemy over your heads, who should chastise you for all the old abominations that you have committed on My people. - Who you still today in gold praise, tomorrow you will go as a beggar and looking for a hunted wild a hole that wants to protect your life to be fit! – (Himm 03, p. 417)

**04]** Woe to all you who do not feel in your rich dwellings the great misery of the poor brothers and sisters who are therefore poor for the most part, because you are most unlawfully rich in Me! I tell you, this time, I want to give the poor the keys to your treasures and hand them over to you!

**05]**Do not these great and mighty lords of the world, the old god and lord, have ceased to be, because He has so long watched with the greatest patience their evil deeds and activities ?! - O these world lords have been very wrong! I am still what I have been from eternity - a father to those who know Me, to love and to keep my commandments, and an inexorable judge to those who have rejected Me in reality for a long time and have erected in my stead a bleak paganism to the fullest Suppression of specially blinded peoples! ---

**06]**But I say to you, who are My friends, do good to the poor and give them a real consolation, so you will be spared from the forthcoming judgment. Whoever has much of you, give much; but who has little, give according to his fortune; and who has nothing, gratefully take what is given to him. If you act in the light of Me then you should shield My hand from any blow of judgment. But he who will not submit to this rule, which is nothing new, but a purest old commandment of love only, from which I will withdraw my shielding hand and let it happen with him, as the court will shape it and make his great demands!

**07]**You ask well and say: O Lord, what is really going to happen? Oh, tell us, so that we can foresee and judge! But I say: **Do not ask so much what is going to happen, but rather ask if your heart will joyfully fulfill My commandment of love! If it fulfills the same, then it may happen what it wants; nevertheless no hair will be bent on your head.**

08]But who in this time will regard the commandment of charity only lukewarmly, and will not think of it in depth, how difficult it will be for the brother, and how miserable the sister who has nothing and can not get anything and do not know what they will eat tomorrow, and with what their bodies cover, - that will be taken hard at the time of the very close judgment! - - (Himm 03, p. 418)

09] But I say to you something else: it is not enough that you only pray what love requires, but also seeks to get more disciples in the diligent exercise of charity, so the judgment will be greatly tempered; for the more true lovers of love will rise, the less the truly wretched will, in the highest degree, rise and oppress you in your possession!

10]I say to you: look at this little word with very serious eyes and do not think that it will not be so bad after all; The Lord will temper the judgment again. - Yes, I will probably do that at least locally, if you do what I want; but if you do that only lukewarmly, you will soon convince yourself how surpassing everything will happen, what I suggest to you, that now almost all the countries will be waging war of the greatest kind and mutiny in all places and inflation, famine and all sorts of pestilence. And there will arise anarchies about anarchies, and small will be the house of your rulers and their kingdom will be easily measured with the yard!

11]Now do not think how you will look after your children; I say to you, thereby you will give them the death, - above all always strives more and more after my friendship, so also your children will find an undisturbed supply.

12] I say to you: Now it has come to pass that whoever will help the poor brother will invest his capital in a safe place and will soon recover it with good interest. But whoever lends his earthly capital now on interest will shortly lose the capital together with the interest. And even if it saves someone from the world through clever measures, he will not save it from me! - -

13]For, just as the world has now become usurious and sovereign, mankind can no longer exist! - If you want to grab everything, why should millions live on it ?! - So it can not exist anymore; therefore see yourselves through good works; then I will do everything else and will shield all your worldly and especially the spiritual treasures and goods!

14] Remember also the needs of My servant, who is yours as a salvation and a good messenger, who tirelessly brings to you living customers from the heavens like a beast of burden, contenting himself with a donkey with little and bad fodder, while he gives you but the greatest treasures happen! – (Himm 03, p. 419)

15] I tell you that I love the weak, and because I love him, I test him with poverty until the right time. But nevertheless I tell you: Truly, what you do to him, you are directly doing Myself, - and everything will be well restored to you in his time! For where the Lord is, He has with Him the servant; and where the servant is,

and the Lord is not far off! So also remember the servant, so I will be with you through the servant. - Amen, I truly tell you all, truly, truly, amen, amen, amen. - - - (Himm 03, p. 420)

### **About the Jesuites**

01] So ask your not very important questions!

Question: O Lord! - What should I think of the now prevalence of the Jesuits and other orders?

02] **As much as a snow in the month of March, which falls today and tomorrow is destroyed by the sun's rays! When the snow covers the area, it looks quite sad and it looks like the deep winter has returned. But only a few hours of sunshine and the mighty threatening winter is no more!**

03] **See, this is to be kept by the current institution of this Congregation! - Did not you see how the parasitic plants settle on a tree, as if they wanted to give life-giving a new life force? - But they are the tree of death! - Do you understand this picture? (Himm 02, p. 272)**

### ***The political (Catholic) priesthood and manipulation of masses against secular authorities (Himm 02, p. 390 –***

02] I have it for you, dear Andr. H.-W., already said in the last word addressed to you, that this wrong kind will now blow up all mines and leave no means untried, by which she would dare to achieve her dark and domineering purpose. But do not worry about that! For behold, all that she now grasps leads her only a step nearer to her downfall, that is, just as My will is. For behold, with their own teeth, this adversary will mangle itself!

[03] But that you know how to judge and behave in all future events that may and may occur, notice what I am going to tell you now!

04] It will turn out that these servants of Baal, who are thirsting for vengeance, as they have no good reason to suspect the Gubernium (the Land Authority) and the Magistrate, as well as the police at court, themselves lay hands of work, in secret riots and demonstrative To start mutinies against themselves, to do this and that and then say: "See, these are the fruits that are perpetrated on the us disciples of God by the worldly high state authorities! This is done by a godless Gubernium, a magistrate whose officials from A to Z are nothing but blasphemous, damnable heretics, all of whom belong to hell and to the devil! "- and such shouts to the stupid, blind people through sermons, in secret, in the confessionals, as well as possibly the harmless schoolchildren during the catechism lessons. (Himm 02, p. 390)

05] And so they will not refrain from hiring hirelings, who will make a "living-high" to this city and its temporal authorities, as well as to its governing bodies, in places where such demonstrative behavior is common to any courtier must be noticed.

06] Therefore, I have recently ordered you to closely supervise these Baalsknechte, because I see well and know very well what this wickedness is capable of doing to cool their revenge and thereby achieve their domineering purpose.

07] Thus, they will also send anonymous papers under all kinds of disfigurements about the funeral (an outstanding personality) not here to their senses, in order to possibly suspect the secular authorities of this city and thus to subject them to any responsibility, even possibly even out of office or at least be able to persuade the head of state to give them (the priests) the power to relieve such "heretic" provincial and city officials of a second so-called living creed by not visiting such churches and even less confessing and thus church and state could no longer know what wicked hands the temporal authority was.

08] But I say and advise you: Collect a just complaint, have it confirmed by quite a few witnesses, and seek to enable the governor to do the same; and if he did not trust himself, do it for yourself! - Such founded complaint reaches highest place and asks at your expense for a completely unprejudiced Hofkommission, then you will cut off the Baalsdienern the ways, on which they diligently tried to suspect you at court - which they will not succeed however, since this My concern is. (Himm 02, p. 391)

09] Because those up there (the highest state authority) now see quite well that they are sitting in this political clergy a big louse in the furs. But they can not get rid of her because she has eaten her way into her own life-fibers. If she is killed (that is, in her sinister ministry) they are afraid of being killed with her. And if they let this louse proliferate in their life organism, then they also realize that such a louse must devour them at the very end.

10] But that is why they (the supreme state authorities) are also silent and say nothing to the whole, and merely wait, observing, where at the end, after a time, the scales will make the bigger difference.

11] The priests probably feel how much lighter their weight is than the fair one in your car. Therefore, after all they have done, they now carry all sorts of garbage into their empty shell in order to destroy their fair weight. But her shell is glowing with anger and soon consumes whatever they put in it. Therefore they have not aligned anything yet!

12] Do my dear friend, but only what I advised you to do! And be very watchful here for any mutinous-smelling movement! Ahnde strictly and justly anyone who thinks openly on somehow always designed demonstrations and discusses the execution of the same! And be careful no one, neither clerics nor secular ones - so that they can find no object against you and then say that you are lukewarm or even secretly agree with the demonstrators.- For behold, all that comes from them!

13] As a people itself struggles for its rights, it awakens My will to a great extent - and not in contemptible nocturnal clubs, which always derive from the "blacks". Against such must be vigorously pulled to the field.

14] It would also be good so the clergy of the country would be more closely



monitored by the district authorities than hitherto. Otherwise these clerics in their parishes will incite the country people to demonstrations and then blame the capital and say, "See, these are the fruits when a country has heretics to the highest officials of the land! Exempla trahunt! (To draw examples) Because in the capital we did not obey the clerics Gubernium and the magistrate, now the common people of the country do the same! " (Himm 02, p. 392)

15] In short, this perverted species must now be placed under a strict eye and ear, otherwise it will rummage under the cover of her sheepskin like a vole in the dark and can do a great deal of damage to the country, For I can not and must not to break their will with My omnipotence. And my light would kill them, like the flash of lightning the crabs, so they do not crawl into their marshy holes before the weather comes.

16] Therefore I advise you here the right prudence, which is often more capable than an army of many hundreds of thousands of warriors!

17] But I will only watch this species for a very short time, if they will be better. But then I, too, will let a "war army" advance against them, just as the world has not yet beheld!

18] But above all, be full of good cheer! I will always be by your side and will not let you bend a hair. - As smart as these are, I suppose I too will be! - All that be you, my dear Andr. H.-W., completely insured! - I say that, the all-seeing Jesus, you! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 393)

### ***Relationship to clergy***

04] Now let it be in your priest's love, for she is no spiritual impulse to you; then you'll probably like Me most! Behold, the clergy are not freed from the flesh, and give me little joy, so I gladly do not like it, if your eye stings priests. If you turn your heart towards Me in joy and pain, it will be more useful to you and will make you enjoy much more, as Kaplan will bend over and sometimes shake your hands!

05] Of course it is not a sin! but it is not the best wind on your young life sea, because he often drives the life ship far and often loses the goal of life, - I'll tell you very quiet!

06] Just follow my advice and love Me in fact, then you will drive better, because I know best the dangers that often such sailors are waiting for, because where they least lick themselves, it's often happened to them! – (Himm 03, p. 206)

### ***About Pope Pius IX. Isaiah 14: Nations/ Gentiles refers to false believers of all denominations***

(01.13.1849)

civil liberties were condemned in the syllabus, whereby the cath. Church got into growing isolation. - A successor of this pope, the pope Pius, regarded as a saintly,

averse to politics and concentrated the forces on ecclesiastical problems, on the religious renewal of clergy and people.)

On a request of the Ans. H.

01] **It can be good and bad with the pope. If he turns purely to the spiritual and abandons the secular rule, then it will be good with him and he will come to the pure light. But if he again becomes a prince of the world, he will endure it with all those who are united to him by the faith of Rome, and it will be and become with Rome, as the prophet Isaiah prophesied, as he did against Babylon and Ashur spoke thus (Isaiah 14: 3 on)<sup>xiii</sup>:**

02] "At the time, the Lord will give the children rest from your sorrow and suffering and from the hard service wherein thou art always been, so the children are such a Sprichwörtlein lead against the rulers Babels (Rome) and say: How is it with your bustle so, and the interest has its end!

03]"The Lord has broken the staff of your wickedness and nullifying the your world domination that struck the peoples in your constant Grimme with a continual rage ruled **the nations** (all Catholics and other denominations) and pursued them always without any mercy.

04] "How restful the world is and quiet and rejoice! Even the fir trees above you and the cedars in Lebanon rejoice and say: Because you are lying there, nobody comes up to take us away. '

05] "Hell even shook thee down before you, when you met her, awakening her dead, as well as all the goats of the world, and calling all rulers of **the Gentiles** (false believers of all denominations) to rise from their thrones for you, but these become one another See, (what shall we do?) You are defeated as we are, and you are like us, your splendor has gone down to hell, together with the sound of the harps, so the moths will become your bed and the Worms are your blanket! ' (Himm 03, p. 461)

06] **"How did you fall from the sky as a beautiful morning star, how (like a beautiful cedar of Lebanon) have been felled to the earth, who you yourself were a judge to all the heathens?**

07] " Yet you always thought in your heart: I alone can go to heaven and raise my chair above all the stars of God! I alone want to sit down on the mountain of the convent on the side towards midnight and want to drive over the high clouds and be **like the Most High! ' (As a representative of God!)**

08]"But the Lord says," Yes, you go to hell, to the side of the pit. "Whoever looks at you and looks at you, and looks brightly, will say: is this the man who shook the world and made the kingdoms quake? the ground desert made and the cities broke on the very same, ever wanted to have let his prisoners?

09] "Blessed are we kings of the nations also laid low, but in glory, every one in his home; but you are rejected from your grave like a despised branch, like a dress of the

slain, stabbed with a sword, and then driven down to the cairn of hell, like a trampled corpse. ' -

10] "You will not be buried like the kings of the nations, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy own people; therefore they will also remember your seed of evildoers never.

11] " (The angels but the Lord will say :) Now set to punish and slaughter his children for their fathers 'misdeeds, so that they will never arise, nor will they inherit their land again, and make the ground full of cities.' -

12] "And I, saith the Lord, will come upon them and destroy to **Babel** (Rome) their memory and their **remnant** (cardinals) and **nephews** (archbishops) and **descendants** (all bishops and subordinates) and will make them heirs of the hedgehogs and a water-lake and return with the broom of destruction, saith the Lord: for the Lord Zebaoth has sworn and said, What is it, it shall go, as I think, and shall remain, as I have in mind, that **Assur/ Assyrian** ( the papacy) will be shattered in **My land** (the pure word of God) and I crush it upon **my mountains** (the right insights of the word), that its **yoke** (Rome's dark paganism) be taken from them and its **burden** (judicial office of Rome) come to her throat. (Himm 03, p. 462 )

13] "This is the plague that the LORD has over all the land, and that is the outstretched hand of Jehovah over all the heathen, and the Lord Zebaoth hath decided it, who will defend it, and his hand is outstretched, who will turn it? " - -

14] I mean, **my old prophet Isaiah here quite clearly speaks, what it will have for the future with the papacy for a reason, if it does not improve from the bottom and return to me alone, and therefore only of me all alone Help expected. But if the already expelled prince of Rome turns to the kings of the earth, then he will also receive from them precisely the help and erection which the prophet of Isaiah had already proclaimed two thousand years before. For at that time his words were also contrary to the real old Babel in the natural sense, so they are now, and mentally, also referring to the new spiritual Babel (Rome), which in its correspondence resembles in its entirety the old world-Jew.**

15] In a nutshell, Rome will improve, so he should fare like the lost son; but if it does not improve, then he should be given the lot of the rich predator, as well as all his blind followers and his helpers. - You do not need to know more. **But if you pray for the sick person to be helped, then you will do a good work and, for that, you will take part in a right blessing for everlasting amen.** That speaks the Lord amen, amen, amen. – (Himm 03, p. 463)

*How to recognize a REVIVAL – preaching for repentance and for Christ kingdom in faith and love*

02] What do the Swedish pure children preach when they are inspired by My Spirit? - They preach true repentance! - Who can think that such a disease of the body or even a work of Satan?(Himm 02, p. 108)

04] But if you know that the one who in his heart Christ truly committed in faith and especially in love, is not against Christ, but for Him, and therefore also for His eternal kingdom, then ye shall know more easily and surely, by what spirit driven and drawn to prophesy these Swedish children, and to preach! Is it not written, "Out of the mouth of the little ones I have praised myself?" (Himm 02, p. 109)

*True religion versus political state religion. The blue calf signifies the true religion, the yellow calf signifies the former political state religion. Both calves signifies humility (before God). The Lamb signifies the greatest humility. North signifies the world in its sphere of humiliation– or way of the flesh turned to humility (righteousness). East signifies the kingdom of God,*

**The two calves - A face (02.03.1849)**

00] Jakob Lorber saw on February 28, 1849 in the evening at 01.02 10 am in the guest house King of the Romans in the Sporgasse two on an empty tables friendly side by side and soon after as after a leading northward lane changing calves, of which the left light blue and that looked ahead right canary yellow. Both animals waved their tails very busy. - This vision lasted for a minute.

01] Write like that, but not much, because it does not matter much about the whole appearance.

02]The blue calf signifies the true religion, which is constant and advances measured pace, and therefore always shows something behind the yellow calf representing the former political state religion. The fact that the yellow calf is now associated with the blue is a good sign, because it signifies the tolerance for the true religion, which was formerly not the state religion. But it can not completely conceal its inner striving for a certain precedence, so that a touch of jealousy still stings through the tolerant white, and thus also by announcing itself only too easily recognizes that the former state church still only too gladly want to be the first and foremost.

03]But that does not matter now, since both religions end up following one and the same route, namely a certain road to the north, which means that the right way of the flesh is transformed by the test of freedom in the true garb of humility ; for the north represents the world in the sphere of its humiliation.

04] Whoever goes through this way to a certain destination and does not become **annoying and grumpy**, will soon be able to turn to the right, where the path turns towards tomorrow (n.b. **East**), for which reason the yellowish calf has also turned right In order to win the blue of the bit of a supposed virtues, the more to be able to **turn around at the goal right tomorrow**.

05]But that does not bother the blue calf, for it knows that after the turn it will be on the side of the actual morning, while **the right (right-going) calf will continue on the midday side** (n.b.: **South**). The cheerfulness of both animals representing earthly right-wing religion signifies the goodwill and peace that soon ensues, for so far most of the popular uprisings and wars have been boiled at the flock of religions, but this will scarcely be the case any more, according to the Religions like the two calves will go well together. (Himm 03, p. 464)

06] The diligent swinging back and forth with the tails says the diligent self-creation of all sorts of worldly temptations that look like flies of all kinds in the spirit world.

[ 7 ] The fact that in the spiritual realm, by way of correspondences, religion is represented under the form of **calves**, is due to the fact that these animals are at the same time a **symbol of humility, by which only true religion can be conditioned**. So I Myself will also be represented under the image of a **Lamb**, which displays in itself **the greatest humility, of which only I alone is capable; But the calf also presents humility, but only as to how humble people can be.**

08]Do you now understand your vision? - Yes, you understand them now; but you are about to get another, which will be even more memorable than this one. But I will not explain that to you sooner than until you yourself have tried to unravel it. - Share this with all our friends too; it is! (Himm 03, p. 465)

*Extraordinary promise of blessing for the the ones of a good wil and trust in the Lord. **The ones clinging to the old church experiencing the fate of the Jews here or in the beyond. 05]; the time of the Transfiguration has come to all; the misery signifies the distress of the spirit; the first will become the last, what was low should be raised up 07]; the wisdom of the world vs the wisdom of the heart 08]; peace to the peaceful and true war to the enemy of peace – the big change – new garment and new weapons 10] p. 467***

**Everything has to be new! - Looking into the next future (05.03.1849)**

00]O Lord! It seems strange at the political horizons. On the one hand, it seems to me as if everywhere everything is put on the highest peak, and the tension of the peoples seems to have reached the culminating point and one thinks in many ways, it only needs a little more pressure and all the strings of human life and its Patience must

suddenly break, where then everything would have to go haywire. On the other hand, it seems again, if one observes the matter with a little more calm blood, as if now all the so excited political elements of nations and states quite peacefully compensate and lay like the ocean waves after a big storm. - In short, the things of the people are now so posed, that the most sober thinker is no longer really aware of where all this will lead and what will become of it. -

00] O Lord! You know everything, you have told me and your other friends and brothers several times in advance so many things, which afterwards also always arrived correctly. That comforted us a great deal, and we were then able to do so after all, that with your grace and help, we did not really encounter any evil. Oh, be gracious and merciful this time too, and give us only a few hints, so that by your grace we could also approach the future more calmly! Your holy will be done always and forever, and your only holy name shall be sanctified. (Himm 03, p. 465)

01] So write, but only briefly and not much. -

02] **Peace to all who are of good will and trust Me in their hearts! Their pious wishes and their good hopes are never to be ashamed; for he who has not been angry with Me during this period of examination and purification, and has remained faithful to Me in his heart, shall be blessed one hundred thousand to one thousandfold in the good of his heart in the future.** For I will open to my confessors a very different California than that rigid of the extreme West; yes, a California of the Eternal East I want to open to them, which should enrich them with immortal treasures!

03] But the mutineers and those who do not want to submit to this My visitation and seek nothing but all sorts of rule, should still have to endure a very strong fire.

04] I tell you: From now on, the peaceful should have the right peace, and the brawlers and warriors but war and all persecution, and they should not rest until they want, want and seek them completely.

05] Everything old will pass away with its bad and filthy forms. All states will renew themselves, and the old church will also turn into a new one. But he who will cling to the old, will experience the fate of the Jews themselves either here or, certainly, beyond. (Himm 03, p. 466)

06] I tell you: From now on, the "Ite, missa est" ("Go in peace!", Priestly dismissal call at the end of the catholic Mass, the ed.) Will not carry much more and apply, but probably "Lord, here it is good to be! Let us build huts, one for you, one for Moses, and one for Elias!" **For now the time of the Transfiguration has come to all** that hitherto kept hidden from the eyes of the peoples had to become. - Now many on the spiritual mountain of Tabor are to get things to sight of which they had no idea before; for **the misery** will drive them to it, that is, the distress of the spirit! -



07] But I also tell you that **those very peoples and states that were and would become the first are just the last ones, because they did not recognize the time of their visitation, because they did not want to recognize it. But what was low and despised so far, that should be raised up to the sun; but everything that has been called big so far, notice it well, that will soon be very small.** -

08] The wisdom of the world will suffer a mighty shipwreck; for that, however, the inner wisdom of the heart will be raised to the throne of light. -

09] There will probably be another main storm, but it will not ruin, but level and calm, which is still agitated. This storm will be like a harrow paving the furrows raised by the sharp plow.

10] To the peaceful, a true peace will be and a true war to the enemies of peace; because now everything has to get **a new dress and new weapons**, because the old dress is completely torn, and the old weapons have become full of rust. - So that's for your comfort and your guidance. But also tell all of you: O Lord! O father! - **Yes, yes, in your name, who is omnipotent**, amen, amen, amen! – (Himm 03, p. 467)

### *Against oaths*

08] He who is just in the heart, who believes in the Word without oath, can be assured that he speaks the truth and signs it with his blood.

09] But whoever has a faithless, selfish heart, God is far away and hell is near. You can ask one oath after another - but ask yourself, why use it?

10] <sup>a</sup> Therefore be your speech: "yes, yes" or "no, no"! What is above is a sin in the spirit of My inviolable sanctity. { <sup>a</sup> mt.05,37; jak.05,12; 2 cor.01,17 } (Himm 01, p. 25)

***World's authorities/ favourites (with the exception of kings and rulers who don't despise the Lord) are an abomination before God. Warnings for worldly authorities. Tyrants have their short time given by the Lord***

An abomination before God\_{30.05.1847}

00] Luke 16:15 "Then He said to them, 'You are people who present themselves before men as sufficient. God knows your hearts! For what is considered to be great by men is an abomination to God! "

{16:15} And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

[1] Many of the great and the little ones have already come across the greatest content in this text. Because, of course, this saying applies to humans and not to things

and animals. **And so it is especially the people of worldly high rank, to whom this text sounds more unpleasant than the most outrageous music!** (Him 02, p. 333)

02] Nevertheless, this saying can never be withdrawn and invalidated forever. This text is a cornerstone that the ordinary builders actually reject and over which they often come down violently and smash themselves awfully-or, worse, the cornerstone falls over them; only then will they be crushed!

03] In many countries, as in France, Spain, the Netherlands, and many others, this cornerstone has often - and spiritually - fallen on its head and made it very horribly crushing, along with its madness. - Dialbolus autem non in pace suam habet requiem (The devil has no peace even in peace)! Therefore, they are nevertheless never wise by such experience, but are equally stupid sparrows, which soon sit back on the same branch from which she subtracted a hunter a minute earlier by a sharp shot to over half.

04] Yes, much more I would apply to the big ones, if I had not said that. But since I have just made him anyway, knowing that he will not like the greatness of the world, I am not best written for myself with them. Therefore, they only treat Me as a moral-political person who, for the sake of the common people and "rabble," leave them the divinity, indeed they hold the so-called Golden Service and, because of the people and "rabble," often even for money Perform service. But her heart is (usually) so far from Me, as are the outermost polar stars of the world-creation.

05] Therefore, I always say to them: Woe to you, you arrogant Pharisees, who nurse mosquitoes, but devour camels - this cornerstone will strike you three times! Woe to you, you suspicious grandees, who you consider to be great and mighty, and through your greediness squeeze the spirit and the flesh of the little ones and the poor! The cornerstone will hit you ten times hard and will crush you like the millstone crushes the grain and, like the storm, shatters a light, worthless chaff!

06] Just wait, you rich and through your money of mighty proletarians in the cravings of the world, who will strike and kill your servant and your maid, if they confess that they too are human! Your judgment will be poured out upon you like a burning ore. And it will show, if you can answer Me to a thousand one! (Himm 02, p. 334)

07] But who in the world of the people must be great because of emperors, kings, dukes and princes - our text does not concern them, if they do not despise him. But if they despise him, he will attack them too, even though they are my anointed rulers on earth!

08] But all who think themselves great and are not anointed-neither earthly nor much less spiritually-than there are realms of money and goods, and realms of all sorts of secular sciences and other money and honors, such as all kinds of doctors, masters (professors), Jugglers, actors, poets, painters, artists, and a great many such, if they are breadwinners and cutthroats in all their glitter - these are all, the greater and more respected they seem and the more they try to squeeze their peers into the dust the

more abomination before Me, the Lord!

09]Every perfection comes from Me and is to be regarded as a gift of My Spirit. Whoever uses them humbly and for the benefit of his brothers (fellow human beings) and does not crave for the money and honor of the world, should be a real blessing to them in time and ever! But whoever does the opposite, he is like a sinner against the Holy Spirit and thus literally an abomination before Me, who I have fallen in love with such a gift.

10]Rulers and officials should strive to be men after My Heart, in spirit and in truth! - Rich people should be pure trustees for the poor! - Doctors (scholars) should grasp My grace! - Artists should recognize Me from their art! - And all other earthly masters should only acknowledge Me as the sole Master in all things, then that which they are, be in My order - then all the abomination will disappear before My eyes forever! Amen. Amen. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 335)

### **Human dignity is inviolable**

Woe to him who wants to make his brother's name smaller and take away the honor that God Himself has given him! It is such honor of any property of God, and no one has the right to attack such sacred property of the other with his tongue or with his hand. ('Haushaltung Gottes', vol. 1, 45, 10th [jl.hag1.045,10](#) )

The Lord measures each time. And so all tyrants have been given the most accurate time. It often lacks only the last drop, this falls, then the time is over. So do not worry about the conditions of the earth. The Lord best understands how to guide and mediate. (Lent on December 3, 1850. ('From Hell to Heaven', Vol. 2, chapter 290, [jl.rbl2.290](#) ).

### ***The political laws***

03] You see, all your political "law" is based on nothing but false and evil of self-love, which the earth has marked off with boundary stones, on which everywhere stands "my" and never "yours" - from which untreatable error most of your perditions originate and therefore also absolutely unlawful Laws had to be invented which must assure each one of his imaginary property through the power of unprecedented punishment, including death itself - while I have created the earth, as the air, as water, as rain and the sun, in common to all, and no privilege was granted by me to anyone. (Himm 01, p. 25)

*A wrong people's guide – Daniel O'Donnell – Irish Catholic politician (Himm 02, p. 346 – 348) – worked for the Jesuits*

05] But then that is already the ultimate (the highest) of the Erdlohnnes - and only until here, and then not a hair further! For what it will have over there, in the realm of true, living spirits, with such earthly-Jesuit "great spirits" for a reason, that can easily be deduced from anyone in the higher light of mind only a little versed.

06] I just want to show this to you by a very easy-to-understand analysis. And so listen! - This man wanted to separate Ireland from the now legitimate rule of England out of sheer secret power and then dominate it in the sense of the Jesuits. - Question: How much life for the spirit lies in the domination!

07] This man was very rich in money and land and did not, even in times of need, what I demanded of the rich youth. But what did I say to the apostles at that time, when the rich man wept away from Me because I demanded the distribution of his goods among the poor, but offered him the eternal treasure of heaven? I think the parable of the camel and the eye of the needle will be known to you! (Himm 02, p. 347)

08] The man (O'Connell) sought the greatest world-wide lover, who was also given him with great excess. But how and what is this before Me, what is great in front of the world?

09] The scriptures say: "Whoever wants to be first among you, let him be the last of you and be your servant!" - That was the man who wished to crush the whole English parliament like a mosquito with his wisdom and on every occasion he realized how he only needed to wave, and millions would submit to his hints of blood and life ?! Truly, such humble protestations are sure to leave you with very little humility, without which no one can reach eternal life!

10] Had the man had no light, it would not be so bad for him. But he had light, but he turned his face voluntarily to the darkness, only to fix his world size. - Question: How much of eternal life is out there ?!

11] Of course, many things are possible with Me that can not be thought of as possible with men. But besides that, the saying remains eternal, according to which a camel passes more easily through the eye of a needle than such a brilliant lawyer advances into the kingdom of heaven.

12] Nevertheless, this was not pronounced as a judgment of Me, according to which this man must be lost; but show to you and your friends only how My Word continually remains the same in its demand and effect, and how it directs the man within Him who knows and does not obey it!

13] **If this man had preached love of God and neighbor, right submission, and fullest humility against the rightful temporal authority, good or evil, he would have taught the people to trust in Me alone and show him how to seize the cross and To follow me to win eternal life** - his name would be written in the book of life

with large, glossy letters. But that is how he often stands black and white in the writings of the world, but in the Book of Life is bloodless of him! (Himm 02, p. 348)

15] But I always act the same. If I seem to be the farthest, I am closest, either rewarding or punitive! And when one thinks he is safest, he is seized by Me, either for reward or punishment!

16] Woe to him who has, like this man, and in his heart he is silent in the distress of his neighbor, and in the end makes himself physically or spiritually astray! - O He will not miss me - we will collide in the right place!

17] And rest assured for ever: I will not harm Me if I will collide with him - but he will be crushed miserable! Because everything hard, big and heavy will also have to suffer a hard, big and heavy impact - in time as in eternity! Amen.

18] I say this to you, who hold the sword like the reward in my right hand. Amen (Himm 02. P. 349)

### ***About politicians as dishonest businessmen. Comparison with the Boa Constrictor***

By the politicians (in the sense of dishonest businessmen)\_{23.07.1847}

01] So you also write something humorous today, but it goes without saying: in re vera (in the sense of dishonest political profiteers)!

02] **Politics is a shell by which even the most considerate people seek to hide as much as possible some of their business ventures for their own good, because otherwise, if they were mere, a philanthropist who was interested in truth and honesty could take the liberty, to ask such an industry-wise self-lover: Qied agis, amice (What are you friend doing)? - and, if the questioned did not give an answer, the philanthropist then, as Kisehel once did, gave him the**

**Lamech {s. »Haushaltung Gottes, Bd.2.Kap.179 [jL.HaG2.179](#) } could take stock of what the result of the political self-lover, of course, could be a little more unpleasant, as he so very politically or almost completely incognito somebody herauszupraktizieren some bushels of gold pieces. (Himm 02, p. 384)**

03] Since the policy THEREFORE an envelope or ceiling especially about sins of selfishness and self-love is that politicians are together and look at all as a "hidden food", with the only difference that a covert food usually good food, even a Treats are, while the politicians are a very bad court, where many poor, good people eat the bourgeois death.

04] The politicians, as covert food, surprise even their troubled consumers, but never in a pleasant, but always in an unpleasant way and often cause the greatest contractions of a bourgeois society. Therefore, before them everyone rightly has a certain secret respect, which equals that feverish reverence, the so many feeble anti-zoologists at the sight of a flickering with the double tongue and they feel very horrible scary Boa constrictor - which strange respect but also in the order is, since such a politician is in the serious spirit mentally nothing else than a boa constrictor,

which is known to crush their robbery before, and then consume it without desire and fear in a most defenseless state after desire.

05] For this reason, even the politicians seek to stun their designated victims by all sorts of poisonous substances, to suffocate, to blind them and to make them, like a boa constrictor their prey, completely defenseless, in order to make them easier, as they say, » at Butz and Stengel.

06] Therefore, each taking well into eight, so he has to deal with such "hidden supply" of a "boa constrictor", otherwise he will soon realize that the politicians have long invented the sulfuric ether before Jackson, harmless To anesthetize people to death - which was not really difficult for them, as they are most likely to come from the Sulfur Pool - you already know which one! (Himm 02, p. 385)

07] Therefore, once said, take heed of the politicians, you will not be anesthetized temporally and eternally you! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 386)

### ***Relationship to politics. Bless the enemies and keep the friends in your heart***

Bless the enemies and keep the friends in their hearts (Greifenburg, 28.04.1845)

Anselm H. for the name day.

My dear, faithful Ans. HW, so the Lord speaks:

01] My love, mercy and mercy always your house; for you are a diligent citizen of my kingdom, which is eternal life! But sometimes you have a fierce temper in your house, and at times you make your heart content with the empty sight of a slender city whore. But I tell you: all this is not good in My Father's House; for on all this earthly interest of the world is stuck, and that is not good for the house of the Lord of all life, the house of the Eternal Father! Therefore, abandon that, and you will come closer to me many steps!

02] So you also feel like reading the newspapers about what's going on in the world, and not infrequently making a partisan, wishing your party victory and defeat you defeat. But I tell you, that such things are not good either; for when your party is defeated, you become full of anger and anger. And behold, that is not profitable for a heart in which My love is to dwell; for this must embrace friends and enemies with the same glow - just as the sun exudes its warmth and its light over everything, whether it is good or evil.

03] Behold, all men are more or less sinners and unfair in their judgments. But if you want to be righteous, then man must not annoy you injustice! Bless the enemies and keep the friends in the heart, so you will resemble Me who blessed those who crucified me on the cross! -

04] This teaching be a delicious gift to you - follow it, you will have a great benefit in time and forever.

05] My love, mercy and mercy on your home - and a small little cross that I will send you out of My love Amen. (Himm 03, p. 214)

***Social conflicts – relationship between regents/ rulers and people: righteous struggle against oppression and false promises, oppression & manipulation 01-***



07] – the external forces using the bad conditions in society 08]; great promises of protection for the true disciples 09]; preparations for war – the work of the dragon 04]– facilitated by the stinginess and worldly worries of the people; disclosures about Rome written by servants of the Lord from England 08]; responsibility for hardships lies with the people 01] p. 505; leading by example, enlightening the rulers p. 506, the cloud and lightning from the east 03]; the evil ones will judge themselves same as the old whore of Babylon 05] p. 507, those burdened are called to come to the Lord 06]

#### Mental pressure and its consequences (08.03.1850 in Jahring)

01] For a long time now, people have been putting together a bad order that was too marked for the character of the Egyptian caste system. **Mankind, however, felt and became aware that their value was not in the caste levels created by the regents, but only in the training of their inner spiritual powers.** And mankind began to grumble about the great and the rulers; but the grandees and the rulers did not want to understand **this righteous grumbling** and forcibly stuffed the mouth of anyone who made it too open and too loud with his grumbling. This unrestricted business of the great and the rulers called humanity mental pressure, and became very **angry at such arbitrariness of the great and the rulers.**

02] Since mankind could not get on with its grumbling and saw that the great and the rulers did not pay attention to it, humanity began to complain loudly and covertly accused the ruthless arbitrariness of the great and rulers. But **they had their ears clogged with their many soldiers and paid no attention to it. Then mankind grimly stepped forward boldly, contemptuous of death, before the great and regent, and demanded in a tremendous voice their original law.** Then the Great and the Regents trembled most, having made it a principle to squeeze humanity to the brim and to stultify it by any means to which they could only defer some apparent general purpose. (Himm 03, p. 500)

[03] Some of the great and rulers gave their people vain promises, and they were half satisfied. Still others did not want to promise anything, and the result was that they had been expelled from the people by their golden rulers and still have to wander on foreign soil. But now it comes down to **those great and regent who made all sorts of placating promises to their peoples, of whom, however, up to the hour none yet followed in the manner as fulfilled, as was given in the beleaguered hour.**

04] Now everywhere the people start to ask again and say: What is that? We have been promised white, and now we see that instead of white only black is given everywhere. Although we are relieved of the annoying caste system, but we want to prove us now generally with slave chains. We are given religious freedom without religion. So we are also given a lot of high-ranking and well-paid officials; but a wise law remains on the way, and what's to come is posed like a

delphic oracle that one can use in one way or another.

05] **The government now consists of an emperor who has not yet found the philosopher's stone, or a king, duke or prince. These crowned heads then seldom choose a ministry as it should be, but merely according to their favor, according to the old adage, "The regent's favor makes the Philistine a minister."** - And then often a blacksmith master becomes minister of the tailor's guild, although this craft is quite foreign to him, and a magistrate becomes minister over the bakers, a shoemaker minister over the jewelers, a politician becomes minister of justice and a lawyer becomes minister in the field of politics, and so almost by the bank everyone in something other than he has grown. But then it also follows a necessarily general dissatisfaction, (Himm 03, p. 501)

6 ] **As long as such masters do not become supportive (refractory, ie.) And allow the sighted to accept something, then the matter still rejoices as if somebody sleeps in a bed full of fleas and bedbugs is. But if the masters then become suspicious and claim to life and death, that henceforth the white is black and the black knows, and that the poor are not poor and the rich are not rich, and the like are all the most venerable, most absurd things Government from A to Z everything dissatisfied and in the end daring, wild and great.**

07] However, what has recently become necessary for such consequences, **if such an evil condition is not remedied at all, can easily be counted on each finger. Riots, all kinds of renegetics (contrariness, etc.) in large and small, robbery, murder and manslaughter are becoming more common from day to day; the lack of conscience must prevail; the property of the wealthy is always more and more endangered.**

08] **The external forces** are aware of such bad conditions of a so unwisely ordered state and will understand only too well to use in their favor its weakness. And before you get it right, everything will go haywire, and no one will be able to advise the other and say, do this or that, and it will get you better. - -

09] **Therefore, those few who still cling to Me, cling to Me more forcefully in the future through love of neighbor, through words and deeds according to My Word, so you shall be temporally and eternally saved from any harm. And where a thousand times will lose thousands, you shall win, and where the black death will keep its harvest, you shall be spared, and where the sword will rush and the bullets will blow, you will come through with a fair skin.**

10] But you must all faithfully observe this and show you worthy of My pleasure - then my protection in abundance should also be given to you. In my name, amen, amen, amen. – (Himm 03, p. 502)

**War clouds (02.12.1850, afternoon)**

**How, when, what, why, now, tomorrow, the day after tomorrow?**

-

01] I see you want to hear from me: how, when, what, why, now, tomorrow, the day after tomorrow? - But just But I mainly want to give you very brief hints to **today I do not feel like predicting all of this in such a hurry, which will finally come out of all these preparations, which unmistakably smell of a bloodiest war.** your and my friends, from which you may, if you have ears to hear and eyes to see, become wise.

02]Ask the millions full of dissatisfaction in their hearts! They do not pray and do not bless; but they cuss (curse) more. Only in Switzerland do they pray, smell the roast, and they already have three hundred and forty-four thousand (344,000) men ready to go on their feet in secret; but the cabinets have hardly any dull knowledge of it. But Sardinia and France pray less, but they do not curse too much. Sardinia, however, already has over two hundred thousand men secretly ready for action - and quite secretly consigned six hundred thousand men to France as being ready to strike. - Why should such an armor be useful?

03]How Austria and Russia and all of Germany are getting ready, especially Prussia, you already know that. To what? Austria does not fear Prussia, and Prussia does not fear Austria; but both of them, together with Russia, fear the masses of Democrats, who are increasing in numbers from day to day, for whose workshops Switzerland and France and Sardinia are viewed.

04] He who has ears, listen, and with open eyes he looks! But all this is a work of the dragon who wants to have eradicated everything that does not want to swear and keep his flag. - -

05]The gloomy days tell you how it stands now. - One curses the truth of the heavens and flees and forbids the light; but stingy and worried about the treasures of moths and rust. - Oh, oh, this fruit will soon reap her blessing to the most desperate maturity! (Himm 03, p. 504)

06] I did not mean it, but I still have to hit the ground with my feet, and that will turn her into a dish because she did not pay attention to the kick of my feet.

07] Woe to all who hold to the world; they will make a bad harvest. But those who are unwavering in Me - verily, their harvest will be blessed as no one has ever been blessed since the beginning of the world! For now the difference between my children and the black children of the world and hell should become clearer.

08]But I do not tell you how, when, what, - but he who has ears, let him hear, and with open eyes he will look, and he will find it. But about Rome it should be read with clear writing. My servants in England will be the scribes.

09] I tell you: this dark cloud will not pass until a huge storm comes from above. But those who master the earth's waters have already put the lever into the great lock. - When you hear a distant thunder in the night, the lever will have

**done its job.** - Remember, that's what your father said to you from the heavens! - (Himm 03, p. 505)

### Civic Sacrifice (06.12.1850, afternoon)

01] Do not grumble about many bitter appearances and experiences that you have not been through with your skin, but only with your spirit. I tell you, the hardships of people owe that to everything. If men were soft, gentle, and benevolent, there would be no dearth, no deficiency, and certainly no discord in the world. Just as a usurer gives birth to ten usurers, ten hundreds, a hundred thousands, and thousands upon thousands, so does a benevolent charity always ten times higher.

02] What do you eat with silver spoons? The state now needs (Österr. 1850) this metal. Make a sacrifice to the State, and you will do a great blessing to Himself in the same and most of the same. What someone does freely makes him happy and honored. But if he is forced to do something later, it will cause him much grief, annoyance, worry and annoyance, and there will be much cursing. The curse is never followed by a blessing, but always an even worse curse. (Himm 03, p. 505)

03] You look after your children and say: We can not and should not curtail our children for the sake of the state, but how will it be afterwards, when the state will have to force you and your children to be greatly curtailed? So make sure that there are many who preachably lead by a good example, and there will soon be many imitators in all the lands, and you will have the honor of having done great and good for the good of all in the State. - If you want, do so; My blessing should not be missed. – (Himm 03, p. 506)

### New Year's Seasons (31.12.1861)

01] So write! - At the end of the year, I give you, who still hold on to Me and believe, a little farther, what the coming year will bring.

02] The best thing is that all those who hold My Name should have My constant love and grace. But whoever has that, do not look to the world what it does and wants to do; For I alone am truly the Lord, and all the destinies of men, great or small, rich or poor, powerful or powerless, are in my hands and power.

03] The cloud, out of which now the all-flash of lightning from the sunrise to the submergence, continues in an omnipotent state, stands unrelentingly in the firmament of the spirit, and the old Babylonian superstition and its lie and

**deception sink inexorably into the abyss. Do I not have to lead the rulers through the misery, so that they, too, can become enlightened and then no longer be able to protect the realm of darkness, judgment and death?** Therefore, let yourself be a short time of need! In a few moons, everything will have a completely different face from which you will not be frightened. (Himm 03, p. 506)

04] Just think that **I let everything happen the way it is today, which you do not like, but still blessed for this earth. In short, who is in my light, has nothing to get! -**

**05] But I want to and am going to punish the arrogance and the evil pride in a way that no one has thought of, - they will have to judge themselves based on their outdoing even as the old whore of Babylon;** for both are children of one and the same spirit and must perish themselves.

**06] But all those who are laboriously burdened with all sorts of unnecessary fear, come laden with love for Me in the heart, and I will refresh you all! -** With this words, take My blessing for the coming year and for ever longer and for ever Amen. - I tell you. - - - (Himm 03, p. 507)

### ***About speculators and usurers. Great Warnings***

(19.07.1847)

00] O Lord, You dear Holy Father! Behold, you have blessed us most unworthy sinners this year with everything in such a way that, according to the news of all earthy lands, one hardly remembers one so blessed year as there is this present year, 1847. Fruits in large quantities everywhere, the crops The potatoes also promise a very rich and healthy harvest, and the vine is also abundantly laden everywhere and, with your grace, can also expect a plentiful harvesting (harvest). So also for the food of the animals is taken care of. - In short, this year of yours blessed and over year leaves nothing to be desired, what concerns your blessing.

But behold, O holy, just God and Father! In spite of this blessing, here and there a new, most horrible usuryworm begins again to drive its purely hellish profession. He collects at a great price the grain payments of today, in order firstly to maintain the high price of corn wherever possible, and to sell his old stock for the truest price of sin; and secondly, in order to achieve an artificial corn crop for the future, and thus raise grain prices as high as possible! - O Lord! - Do not you have lightning and no pest for these most common devils of usurers ?! - How long will you test your patience on them?

01] Just write My Righteous Wrath Response as a prediction of what I'll do soonest. -

02] Behold, my poor servant, lightning would be less of an exploit in this matter than a bad penny for the purchase of a dominion, and the plague would strike the innocent with the

guilty. And if I were to curse the earth on the part of some exterminator of hell, it would go on all over the earth as at the times of Noah and the times of Lots!

[03] But I have decided something very peculiar, that I will do soon to all usurers and other speculators; I will give them a reward over which Satan himself and all his angels should be amazed! ---

04] **Truly, truly, who now laughs in his fullness and riches, while countless poor do not know how to beg for some cruisers for bread tomorrow, should weep in a short time in a way, of what kind the world never cried has seen an example !!! - - - I tell you, this is going to be more and unspeakably worse for all these speculators and usurers and house and apartment brokers and industrial heroes and all the big basic buyers, sellers and owners and all sorts of builders and major planners and changers - as lightning, plague and war !!** ! --- (Himm 03, p. 409)

05] The torch of My righteous anger is already in the earth; With a sea of fire of my anger I want to quench my old thirst for revenge !!! - - - The hell brood, this old adolescent breed should feel it who I, the long-forgotten god, am !!! - You, this brood, which has long disregarded and completely denied the father, now denies more and more from day to day, will probably have to put up with the eternal almighty judge; but as I said in a way that no hell or world has ever dreamed of !!! But **I will not tell you how and how - when, so that the easier and the more terrible I will be able to break into the houses of these abusers at My mercy and mercy as a most unscrupulous thief, robber and murderer at the deepest night !!! ---**

06] **Behold, for lightnings one has already invented the best arresters, for plague cordons and various remedies of action, and the war is now carried on with feathers and with the mouth in the chambers; but against my new judgment the earth carries no antidote, except the prayer of those with whom I perish as with you, you my poor servant. But I will tell them for the future, when and for whom they have to pray, and under what conditions, so that nothing should interfere with me, My judgment, which I held back for a long time, to let the offenders cost in all seriousness, so no improvement happens !!! ---**

07] Be content with that; for this time thou shalt hardly have forsaken my Jonah in vain to have predicted my judgment, amen, amen, amen. -

#

The concepts of mine and your become weaker the more a person is depressed by poverty. Therefore, let poverty never become too great among men, do you want to walk a safe path! { } jl.Ev04.079

## **Money**

07] You can think as you like now; in the worldly world, without money in the (present) time, it will definitely not work anymore! Yes, I tell you, now the money is as necessary as I heaven. For, as without God, no thing is conceivable, so even



without money, no world is possible, as always.

08] But every world lives and consists of its deity. But as the heavens all exist and live from Me, so also all the world is made of money and lives from this world-god.

09] Or does not everyone seek what is not money yet, as soon as to make money, so that the God of the world will become more and more powerful in everyone, especially as in general? (Himm 02, p. 083)

10] Now, what is the man who would not necessarily force this god of the world to keep a house temple? And if he does not do that, what embarrassment will he come to?

11] But in order that this god may be served publicly, with care, punctuality, and anxious exactness, as seldom served, the most glorious temples of all kinds have been built for him, as stock exchanges, banks, all sorts of coffers and funds.

12] Even the prayer houses are and are already strongly available to this god. I'm barely there in the name of something in the same. For with the money-god one can now even buy "heaven" and "eternal life"!

13] What man wants a better, more powerful and effective God?

14] Do you want to take a wife, behold, if I visibly go with you into a house and would like to ask for you at any world father for the hand of his daughter - I tell you, he will show us both the door, if not all throw us out, so we do not want to keep our power enough.

15] But you do not need Me, either with you or in you, but turn to the God of the world! Once you've made that your own, you may want to knock on the spot where you always want it, and you'll even be introduced to the midnight hour everywhere.

16] But where does the father now live, to whom his daughters are not all foolish? Because the married daughters want to eat as women and be well dressed! But where do you get dress and bread without money?

17] See, no one can live without money for now! Yes, truly, I say to you, if I would enter the world even now, as I did in Bethlehem, I would have to take money from somewhere. And if any three richly laden ways came again from the East, my mother would surely have to entrust the gold to a savings bank, so that I could have something in her hands, so I would grow up to get away with a healthy skin in the world and have something to eat.

18] **See, so the money is needed in the world for the world, for it is the world-god.**

19] **But whoever is from Me, he will easily miss it. For he will always have as much of it as he needs in order to pay tribute to the world and pay the landlords their bills.** (Himm 02, p. 084)

20] But whoever is not from Me, the money serves after all. However, it will someday bring him bad interests there (in the spiritual realm), and if he had invested it one hundred percent in the world in all the prayer houses in the world, he would have filled all the banks!

21] But I say to you: Verily, verily, I and the money are the two most distant poles of all infinity!

22] Take good note of this and rest assured that I am nevertheless able to keep my people well on earth, even if they have no bright! But you, hold on to Me, and you will have life forever out of Me, your father! - Amen. (Himm 02, p. 085)

### ***The Money (State Paper) of the Kingdom of God is Love***

05] See, here I am already in the hand with a good "Lebensversicherungsbanknote"! Just take it up to your inner housekeeping cash register and over time you'll learn how wonderfully this rare heavenly state paper pays off on its own!

06] There is nothing else written on this banknote but merely written in easy-to-read script, the simple word: love. But you can rest assured that this State paper is circulating in My Realm as the only practicable coin, without which no one in this realm can exist. But with this banknote in your heart and in your hand you can easily get through my whole kingdom and endless heavenland!

07] So I love you, my dear KGL, My love as the sole pledge of eternal life in Me! Put it in the good "treasury" of your heart and you will soon be convinced that this "My State Paper" is never subject to a falling, but to a forever infinitely rising courses.

08] All eternity and all infinity are of interest to love! Hence their eternal "percentages of life" are infinite.

09] So if you have my love, you have everything and you do not have to worry about anything anymore. Because this My love already cares in eternal for everything and has already taken care of everything. (Himm 02, p. 142)

10] You will not be able to say: O father! Give me therefore your love! - Because I just give it to you now as "rent." - Take them and use them always eagerly! Because you will not get rid of her easily. But the more you need it, the bigger and more valuable it will be, and its value will be ever-increasing and vivid.

11] But for this payment you must also accept that I will live longer with you. And as it is always pleasing to me more and more in your house, so you have to put up with it over time, that I will make your house completely to my own by a good purchase shilling, so that you then with Paulo can say: Now no longer I live, but Christ lives in Me!

12] So accept this kindly from My hand, as the most expensive life-money for your day! Because I give it to you forever. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 143)

### ***Money at the time of Herod and Cesar (Himm 02, p. 425-428). Lending with interest and associated politics***

16] The same is true of the thing of God, not only to understand the special inner love obligation to God, but also to all people, as there are believers, benefactors, teachers,

leaders, servants and servants, then all servants and maids and all the hired laborers, to whom one is obliged to give what they deserve, as the emperor deserves.

17] All these private obligations are the true duty to God - just as all, where the Emperor's name stands under, duties to the Emperor are called and must be observed.

18] So this is the actual outward, political-moral meaning of this text, but of course it also has an inner, purely spiritual, which does not belong here, but on a completely different leaf. Therefore, some other time! - This tells you the first and greatest politician in the world. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 428)

### ***About speculators and usurers***

#### **About speculators and usurers (19.07.1847)**

00] O Lord, You dear Holy Father! Behold, you have blessed us most unworthy sinners this year with everything in such a way that, according to the news of all earthy lands, one hardly remembers one so blessed year as there is this present year, 1847. Fruits in large quantities everywhere, the crops The potatoes also promise a very rich and healthy harvest, and the vine is also abundantly laden everywhere and, with your grace, can also expect a plentiful harvesting (harvest). So also for the food of the animals is taken care of. - In short, this year of yours blessed and over year leaves nothing to be desired, what concerns your blessing.

But behold, O holy, just God and Father! In spite of this blessing, here and there a new, most horrible usuryworm begins again to drive its purely hellish profession. He collects at a great price the grain payments of today, in order firstly to maintain the high price of corn wherever possible, and to sell his old stock for the truest price of sin; and secondly, in order to achieve an artificial corn crop for the future, and thus raise grain prices as high as possible! - O Lord! - Do not you have lightning and no pest for these most common devils of usurers ?! - How long will you test your patience on them?

01] Just write My Righteous Wrath Response as a prediction of what I'll do soonest. -

02] Behold, my poor servant, lightning would be less of an exploit in this matter than a bad penny for the purchase of a dominion, and the plague would strike the innocent with the guilty. And if I were to curse the earth on the part of some exterminator of hell, it would go on all over the earth as at the times of Noah and the times of Lots!

[03] But I have decided something very peculiar, that I will do soon to all usurers and other speculators; I will give them a reward over which Satan himself and all his angels should be amazed! ---

04] Truly, truly, who now laughs in his fullness and riches, while countless poor do not know how to beg for some cruisers for bread tomorrow, should weep in a short time in a way, of what kind the world never cried has seen an example !!! - - - I tell you, this is going to be more and unspeakably worse for all these speculators and usurers and house and apartment brokers and

industrial heroes and all the big basic buyers, sellers and owners and all sorts of builders and major planners and changers - as lightning, plague and war !! ! --- (Himm 03, p. 409)

05] The torch of My righteous anger is already in the earth; With a sea of fire of my anger I want to quench my old thirst for revenge !!! - - - The hell brood, this old adolescent breed should feel it who I, the long-forgotten god, am !!! - You, this brood, which has long disregarded and completely denied the father, now denies more and more from day to day, will probably have to put up with the eternal almighty judge; but as I said in a way that no hell or world has ever dreamed of !!! But I will not tell you how and how - when, so that the easier and the more terrible I will be able to break into the houses of these abusers at My mercy and mercy as a most unscrupulous thief, robber and murderer at the deepest night !!! ---

06] Behold, for lightnings one has already invented the best arresters, for plague cordons and various remedies of action, and the war is now carried on with feathers and with the mouth in the chambers; but against my new judgment the earth carries no antidote, except the prayer of those with whom I perish as with you, you my poor servant. But I will tell them for the future, when and for whom they have to pray, and under what conditions, so that nothing should interfere with me, My judgment, which I held back for a long time, to let the offenders cost in all seriousness, so no improvement happens !!! ---

07] Be content with that; for this time thou shalt hardly have forsaken my Jonah in vain to have predicted my judgment, amen, amen, amen. -

#

The concepts of mine and your become weaker the more a person is depressed by poverty. Therefore, let poverty never become too great among men, do you want to walk a safe path! { } j1.Ev04.079 (Himm 03, p. 410)

*Social issues. Situation in the cities. Nomination of leaders by extraordinary signs in the better countries 07]*

**All kinds of confusion (19.03.1848)**

00] Write in divided verses what I will give you here in **the spirit of the providence concerning this and a future future time.** -

01] What does the great jumble race, what the empty weapon game of the undressed youth? - **Do people want to seize the rights of God?**

02] So there are sick people, are they getting well from such blind noise? Are the hungry and the naked dressed up?

[03] **If you put candles on the windows at night, open the alley with torches, pull the alley downwards and with field music, - will the tears of the poor dry**

**and enlighten your soul?**

04] O I tell you, these are great fools and lead to nothing but ruin!

05] **In the past, mosquitoes were bred, but now camels will be devoured! - Will the great armament bring peace? Will she make the richer, the one who has nothing, and feed the hungry and clothe the one who is completely naked?**

06] If they give the blind light and wisdom to him who was made only always dumber and dumber by half a century?

07] Behold, this empty fuss of the city will only aggravate the country, which is excessively stupid and gloomy and never understands where that should lead, and will soon bring it to conspire against the cities in the most massive dimensions! (Himm 03, p. 420)

08] Question, what will the city do? Will she be able to tame the land she has raised with her children's toys?

09] I say: **one thing is needed, right love and a true light; everything else would happen by itself.** Away with excessive taxes, especially with stately ones (Bergrecht, Laudemium (delivery to the feudal lord), Mortuar, etc.), and away with paganism, otherwise it will never be better, but only annoyance from hour to hour!

10] **Instead of ribbons and cockades, rich city dwellers are encouraged to make rich collections and rush to help the poor rural dwellers,** so they will be reassured and look on city moves as a blessing.

11] But if, instead of ready help, you send them only written-up proclamations that are incomprehensible to them, from which they decipher more bad things than good ones, you are putting your own misfortune on your neck.

12] Do you think that the case will be fought out? Oh, I tell you, without Me, the city dwellers will not take any long strides!

13] **Where is one who would now repent? Where then only a people who turned to Me at the time of the tribulations? -**

14] But I say: **Who will now only search by means other than by me, to obtain legal aid, and that is going down, he stands and he would have asked a hundred guns around!**

15] **Who wants to force me to bless this year? - And I do not bless it, then who will protect you from famine and the revenge of the mob?**

16] I gave you a blessed year in the previous year, and you have set limits to usury, and have not seen that the bread would be greater, and the meat cheaper.

17] The most wretched consumption tax remained, and still other taxes were increased. What wonder then that the peoples ask: **Where is the blessing of the beautiful year? Who devoured him, that we are therefore put into even greater misery?**

18] But if the peoples rightly ask about the great blessing of the past year, how will

their voice be first, if I would not bless the whole perversity of a coming year?

19] Truly I say unto you, that what is happening now, as I have foretold you more often, is but a faint prelude. (Himm 03, p. 421)

20] The real thing will follow, while **the ludicrously proud city dwellers believe that their weapons, their cockades and their unwise petitions will bring them salvation, if they already forget Mine!**

21] **Freedom from pressure is probably right, and many other things are not bad; but the right to choose and remove supervisors, if they do not dance after any whistle, is bad. For anointing superiors and calling them up, only I alone have the right!**

22] **I would certainly do so by extraordinary signs, as I do in other, better lands, and will do even more clearly in the future; but such a lofty people of Mine completely forget on such remarkable occasions, I will also forget the people.**

23] Or perhaps someone from you, the patrols of some bloated boys - who are full of sleep, mentally and physically, and they are physically awake, drive among themselves nothing but the most filthy speeches and drown in the taverns - will become the Shield city if it is haunted?

24] Do you mean, if the patrols are too weak, then the guns will come to their aid?

25] But I say: If I send only half a million locusts over you, then you and all your cannons run to the junk, let alone I send you such a mass of people over the neck!

26] But what do you need now all the martial stuff, so the main thing was already settled in the imperial city anyway? All your fuss is now a vain swagger that will not escape their chastisement.

27] Only a few more days and the country folk will recognize the city guards and see that they are not for the same, but against his mind; that's where it's going to be!

28] **Those who now show courage will soon seek the most secret corners to hide themselves from the rage of the country people.**

29] **The city cheers a lot and does like a winner; Oh, that is very vain! - So much jubilation now, so much woe soon!**

30] **You know that without Me there is nothing and nothing can become.** But I say to you: I am not among these madmen, not at all with these saber-clothed ones; what will you do without me? - -

31] **The gentlemen of this city will probably go to great trouble, but it will be a fruitless one; because they do not do it with me!** (Himm 03, p. 422)

32] One of them is one who is my friend, but the city does not pay much attention to him, and he has to do what she wants. Oh, that will be no blessing to the city, though I will receive it blessed!

33] Pray be careful, **any order from the highest authority will soon be covered with much disgrace, since it does not have and does not know My Spirit, and now**



builds only on the recently created and vain spirit of violence for which twenty wolves suffice to atomise them!

34] What should that mean, begin a certain work, and then fight against it? Will you make the publican so that the country people are more likely to come over you? -

35] But I say to **you, who are My friends, go with me to the poor and not without Me to the handsome**, so I will also shield you in the time of danger, otherwise you would have to seek protection from your handsome and Holden. Whether you find him, I do not know to tell you!

36] For, verily, I say to you, **I have no pleasure in those who dress in fashion in these times when so many can scarcely cover their shame with the worst scraps.**

37] How far does it want to do the world with the so-called Nobelturn, Visitemachen, Nobelkleiden and all sorts of Komödienspielen still, where you can see my punishing hand over their heads?

38] Oh you great people! If you only step into your neighbor's house, you are already getting dressed, as if you were going into the chambers of a king, and doing your neighbors even better than he used to be. And when he comes to you, he is even worse than you and wants to surpass you.

39] But I say to you, **When you visit your neighbor, just get dressed, so that you do not make him more haughty in his heart than he used to be.**

40] But **rather visit the poor frequently, and I will protect you and shield you in every need!**

41] So do not take part in this present armament. I tell you, it will offer you little protection; because she is not under the one who walks with Me! But **those who are now their leaders I do not know, as they too do not know Me!**

42] I tell you, sooner or later these blind, haughty ladders will attack one another, because one will know white and the other want black! (Himm 03, p. 424)

43] **If you all but trust in Me and judge you according to My will, then I will protect you and your belongings and shield you from any attack; for I know that you are honest mind and heart.** Therefore My strongest blessing with you all amen. (Himm 03, p. 425)

*Local political advice. Protection of the Lord 03]. A land struck with 3 plagues due to not recognizing Lord's visitations 06]. Advice concerning an estate and moving to another place 07]*

**Local Political Advice (March 21, 1848)**

To my dear friend AH Willig.

Motto: The righteous man must shun no one, and the good in the heart is worth his reward. - - -

01] My friend and brother! I know all your actions and I tell you that it is good and right. If it does not recognize and often does not want to see the most genius-minded, arrogant, malevolent, domineering-greedy, and malicious, pervasive commonworld- this does not change anything in the matter. For in addition to the many bad and stupid ones, there are just as many good ones, that is to say, those who are benevolent, who recognize your rightfulness and, above all, your good will. In their face, however, the evil counterparty will have to give up their supposed victory altogether at the earliest.

02] Do you change the work that you read yesterday to my servant, a little in the expressions that in this case **the sometimes lukewarm, lazy and sometimes really evil church and poor boards**, in whatever way they are, something are too sharp and let them (your written work) then together and all make public, and you will not only make the world many benefits, but will rise in praise of the better. And the adversaries will have to confess in the end that they have wronged you by their loose speeches and malicious threats.

03] **Fear not, for I am with you and will protect you, and you will encounter nothing as bad as in the future. There will probably be some storms. but where I am, they will be unable to do anything. The more violently any storm appears, the shorter it lasts; but then a very different wind will come soon!** (Himm 03, p. 424)

04] You probably also want to know if you should keep this current position or not. Here I tell you: as long as the matter stands as it is now, you remain what you are. Over time, however, the better and more affluent of the city call together and ask their advice in this regard, and what they will then say, do that! I mean, they will not offend you, because they see your suitability too well.

05] But at such a time, as you will soon learn, the current stupid wind will also change considerably, as the wind vane already becomes very unsteady, and then you will sit three times firmer than ever. Only the ardent party would never want to submit to the better will, for which its free will can not be taken. then, of course, you would have to do your job, because it would never be worth your while. - **But then pay attention, with which court I will visit this city! I tell you: Sodom and Gomorrah, on the other hand, should be of great benefit! - For you know that I have an over-great patience, but she is not without limits. Woe to the wretched people over whom My patience breaks!** - Truly, I tell you,

06] Finally, I notice you get this: So you want to marry your daughter with Prussia about the month of May, you do this as secret as possible, or move still a long time because there are some malicious users who considered that by feel and want to do

evil to your daughter and her bridegroom on the wedding day. I say that to you as your guide. But it would be best if you could suspend this matter at least for the time being. For I tell you, **the land where your daughter marries will be struck with three mighty plagues, since it has not recognized My frequent, even peaceful visitations!**

07] Your future son-in-law, however, would best do so if he sold his estate in his country (near Raciborz, near Breslau, the ed.) And bought something here in this country somewhere; **because his estate will soon look very desolate in the storm of that time.**

08] I have very briefly indicated to you, my friend and brother, as a true friend and brother to his dearest friend and brother, all that pervades you and your whole household. But **you do after that, so you will walk a good way and I will be with you and bless you always.** - That's what I say, **your father, friend and brother** name you, amen, amen. - - - (Himm 03, p. 425)

*Advices. Pray that you don't fall into temptations. The great judgment at the door and the end of the world (not the earth 01]; the sharper contrast between good and evil by which Satan will destroy himself 02]. Leaving the cities in Lord's name if anarchy and ruling of the mob 02, 05]p. 426-8; the Lord appreciating people turning to Him, right prayers ; comparison of nations 05-06]. The high rulers depend in their actions always on God – obedience due to the rightful king 04-05]. Solutions to the social issues to be found in the many writings from God, not in the power of the fist 06]; profile of the good people in Vienna 08] p. 432; the vices of the people taken for freedom, the tribune – tyrants 10 – 12, 14] and lack of humility, the noble love and true feminine beauty 13], the good has only good to expect, the bad only bad [16] p. 434*

#### Pray or escape? (03.25.1848)

01] Infant! I tell you, pray now, so that you do not fall into the temptation and judgment of the world! For now **is Satan's last release and the great judgment of the world in front of the door, which judgment also means the end of the world** - that is not the end of the earth and of all creatures on it, but the end of the world on earth, **which world there is the final mastery of hell on earth, which will not last long, but will exceed all that has happened since the beginning of creation on this earth!**

02] The unloving people of this city who do not know anything about me and do not want to know anything, take their own knife to the heart, because it wants to be without laws and already draws against each other. And in the nearest future, **it will form an even sharper contrast, which is actually going to be good; because that's where the snake will destroy itself.** - But if it were bad, because of course it would be a good thing to move to the country, since there will be no order in the

cities for a long time. Therefore pray for the preservation of the order and the present law-abiding. If these are received through good prayers, then it will still be good, but if it should be possible for the aggressive mob to remove these law-holders, pray twice, and flee in my name to the land. Because there the city becomes a murder and robber cave and will be beaten by a terrible court. - But I will still protect you, if you all remain in Me as I am with you and in you!

03] I give you this advice for all of you, my little daughter, on your name day as a good gift. But follow him as well, if he will not. In my name, amen, amen, amen. – (Himm 03, p. 426)

#### **Dangerous situation (04.04.1848)**

00] O Lord, you always as ever the best, truest and most loving Father of all men and angels! You alone all-powerful controller of all beings, of all things, of all worlds and suns! - You see and have for eternity already foreseen how things on earth are shaping up. It looks terribly dark and threatening here. **An insurrection shakes the hand of the next, lawlessness increases from hour to hour, as the rightful law-makers are deprived of all means of maintaining the laws by which the order is conditioned.** - What should we, the ones we have always held to you and always want to and will hold ourselves solely to you, now do in your most holy name? Where shall we flee like a plumb, if you will visit this wretched city with a dish, because she seems to have fallen away from you completely? - O father! we all plead with you in our hearts imploringly, give us a counsel, a holy signal, to poor sinners! - We want to do everything from all our powers, whatever your most holy will wants to show us. - O father! forgive us our sins as we forgive all our offenders and enemies, and do not lead us into the temptations of hell, but deliver us from all the evils!

01] Write! I know and know what this time will be, and what people will think, seek and do, and what I will do, as I have already told you many times, and **you also know what is to come when the stupid and blind people of this city will turn into the determined wickedness of which it is really no longer a hair's breadth away.**

02] But as soon as this city comes to pass, as will other equally no less places and cities of these and other provinces - namely, an abomination of desolation, either to Carinthia or to this country **at least eight to ten miles away either to Lower or Upper Styria, and you will then find accommodation there for a modest rent.** But I do not want to show you a particular place, because there are **people without will in every place who can be different today and tomorrow.** It is enough for you that I want to protect you there and, in the meantime, you want to protect evil in the first place. **But be prepared to leave here, you must be well for every day; for if I say to you, tomorrow depart from here, do not wait until the third day!** (Himm 03, p. 427)

[03] But for your sake, and for the sake of some of this city, I will probably admit for seven or fourteen days that I am bettering and returning to My order in the sense of the Roman Church which is currently calling it to repentance. But if this city does not return at all, which you will easily see and recognize, then I will hardly set the above date again, and you will see from this that the time for departure is at the door.

04] But there will probably be some so-called spectacles, which should not frighten you too much, since I am with you after all; otherwise it could happen to you like Peter, when he came to Me over the moving sea.

05] Also do not be afraid, if you had to move from here, but do everything joyfully and in firm confidence in Me, then we will soon and easily find a place that will suit us for a time. But my servant is with you anyway, through whom I can talk to you hourly, in writing and orally, for your immediate need, as well as for your own hearts, if you want to wait for my speech. And so you can be completely unconcerned, since I'm twice with you every hour!

06] Dear Brother Andrä, who is now following his family to Vienna, but is not to spend too much time in this city together with his family; because **it will soon look very strange, because no one will know who the master, the cook and the waiter are. Especially so this city in its highly and domineering evil delusion** as will continue until now and will do little or nothing on the upper side and too much and too foolish on the one hand demand, on the other hand, which is very promising, since no party now with a moderate Trade. - The estate in Lower Tierrasse, Merlhof, should be a safe asylum for him, as well as for your first, any necessary moment, from where the safe way to Carinthia - the safest country of this empire - leads,

07] **No one of you trust Vienna, because there are still strange things going on! - I say it to you with confidence: I stand for nothing that can happen from today until tomorrow! For this city is now outlawed from Me as it was the city of the French.** Do you understand?! - Therefore, for the time being, everyone is prepared for everything! - She can rise powerfully when she realizes her time, but also fall deeply if she does not recognize her time! - That to your secret science and Darnachrichtung! - **Finally, I recommend to you now as always my servant. Do not forget it, and I will not forget yours and will often replace you with what you do and can do for him; because worldly, apart from his music, he really does not have anything yet.** - My blessings to you all, name, name. – (Himm 03, p. 428)

#### **Political Council (07.05.1848)**

00] *O Lord! At the end of your earlier gift you mentioned this present time, and that in the country you now had more to fear - whether a certain sighting of the peasants - for in the cities (see, Himmelsgaben ', vol. 2, p. 407,12 [j.l.him2 .407,12](#) ). If it be your will, tell me something more, but only if it is your holy will!*

01] Do not you have a face, no calculation? **Do not you see how the people in the cities now start to get used to and become sober, because they are put into a perceptible state of emergency due to a lack of acquisition and therefore some people start to think about Me? Also, it is very well prayed again in some houses, which is a good sign.**

02] There are probably still a lot of weeds among the better fruit, but the carvers are already on the way to deal with the weeds soon; **then the cities become Eden, but the land here and there becomes a desert!** But now listen also, why the country is now much spotted, and how.

03] Behold, the people, most of them outmoded, who have always been hostile to all taxes, have now heard of freedom and of the remission of the landlordly gifts. He has been shown a finger by it, but it now wants to have the whole hand; it wants to be master! It wants to see the townsfolk at his feet and begging and begging, so that they can sell them for dear money something from the land-fruit necessary for life. **It will get drunk and rage against the city dweller and will badly drive away the officials of the country, and it will be, as it already is, rough and rude against any urban dressed, so that will not grant him even the most absurd things and not seldom the most exuberant wishes.** (Himm 03, p. 429)

04] So it will also be bad for the landlord, first, of course, the harder and more unjust, but in the end the better and fairer. - **Yes, the country people will not accept a better light of faith for a long time and will fatally go against any pure and free thinker, especially against people of foreign tongue.**

05] You now realize that I have to hunt down this unruly people to bring it back into order. But then you will also understand why the stupid and now really mostly angry country people need a good sighting - and **I tell you, especially next to the Hungarians the Styrian country people, and since the German so good, where not more, for the much more ingenious Slavic in general. - Or did you not see how here a Slav girl had put out only three narrow ribbons for her nation and was therefore insulted by all Germans (Insulate = insult, insult), while the Slavs often hang out the German flag and carry German badges and nobody Germans multiply to wear his national symbol? -**

06] What do you think, which people are now more level-headed and yielding? - I mean, you will find the answer easy, but also, where most of the sighting will be necessary - because **I do not look at the tongue, but only at the hearts of all my children! With me the German has nothing ahead of the Slavs and the Slavs nothing in front of the German! But whoever wants to exalt himself, I will deeply humiliate him;** I say that. - - - (Himm 03, p. 430)



## The Emperor's escape from Vienna (21.05.1848)

(Emperor's departure to Innsbruck on May 17, 1848. Emperor Ferdinand I (1793-1875) succeeded his father, Franz I., in the government on March 2, 1835. When the revolution broke out in Vienna on March 13, 1848, he fled to Innsbruck on 17 May 1848 and later to Olomouc, where he abdicated in favor of his nephew Franz Joseph on 2 December 1848. Ferdinand withdrew after the forced throne on the Prague Hradshin, where he his botanical, heraldic and technological inclinations lived (d. Hg.)

00] O Lord, Most loving Father! We beg you, give us, at your sole pleasure and the most sacred will, any customer, what we have to do about the secret departure of our emperor from the royal seat of Vienna, ostensibly to Innsbruck in Tyrol, and what to expect. - If this is your holy will, give us some hints! - -

01] So write! Have you not read in a previous announcement (04.04.1848 'dangerous situation', d.Hg.), because I explained to you in advance and showed that the imperial city is released because of their great activity? See, now this has come over her, what was said about her. - The next future time of this city will have to show the fruits in heavy quantity which will give it this true bird freedom.

02]I tell you, this city does not want an emperor to rule over it; The city itself wants to rule. It wants only an emperor of splendor and greed and an emperor, who in the future is to demand almost no taxes, but wants to cover all state needs with the highest resources and, besides that, as emperor with the most brilliant court Vienna, and nowhere else did it consume at least fifty million, for which it would receive papal triumphal arch and several shoemaker-boy vivacies on several occasions along with several patriotic-sounding poems. Such an emperor would probably be most welcome to the Viennese.

03]Since they wanted to make of this emperor one who had nothing more to talk about, but only to obey the sovereign people, the Emperor was right in saying that he was leaving the dust when he was reduced to zero! This high-spirited Viennese people must pass a court and sink into great distress, otherwise their spirit will never rise to a consequential public domain. (Himm 03, p. 431)

04] Believe what I say to you: **Such people, to whom the lot of millions are bound, as there are emperors, kings, dukes, etc., do not depend in their actions on themselves, but always on Me, the I** It is best to see how all the hearts of the people are constituted, and therefore to know how the meaning of the rightful ruler must be, so that he may stand as a leader appropriate to the people.

05]Therefore, **I will never hold a regent accountable for his actions; because every ruler does what he is driven by. But I will also be right with the rulers in time, but not because of their actions, but whether they have assumed power for**

themselves, or whether they have given me glory for that; for there is nowhere power in the hands of an earthly ruler, except the power of Me. Therefore, everyone should obey the rightful emperor or king; for the disobedient is not the ruler, but disobey Me and therefore will not escape my rod!

06] And so Vienna will also be punished because it did not seek help from Me but from his own fist. - Or do you have already read a call to me for remedies in the many writings, whose number will soon exceed the sand on the sea? - I do not know anything about that. Let us therefore only make decisions and petitions by the thousands, - but I alone am the Lord and know what I will do. I tell you, I want to shatter all these projects, all Reichstag, all their decisions and laws and make them ashamed!

07] The Emperor left Vienna quietly, - notice, it was My will. He moved to good country, whose people are much better than the many Viennese. He will not return to Vienna from this country until I will.

08] There are probably many in Vienna who are better and are no sycophants, no aristocrats, but friends of truth, order and honest morals. These better want the right progress of the spirit; they are not scary friends of the clergy, although they do not disregard the human value of these teachers of the night. They also do not persecute the nobles when they have the right sense of humanity in their hearts. They regret the stupid and pray for them; but honest as well as they mean, they are still ignored by the crowd and not heard. (Himm 03, p. 432)

09] They sigh tremendously over the completely reprobate mind of the masses, who now wants to help only by Saber, blunderbuss, cockades and uniforms and ribbons and banners and Roßschweife. But I say to you: I will not let them sigh for a long time, but send an aid over which all the so-called great proletarians become stiffer with fear than the eternal North Pole itself! - **Now these will become so much weaker and weaker than a reed; but those who are now weak will rise to a glorious victory, and will rejoice in a rightful liberty-not one such as the present one, but a true one of the spirit in My name!**

10] This present beer, tobacco smoke, coffeehouse and whores' freedom will not seem desirable to any true Christian? Therefore, it must be eradicated from the root. But no one believes, as if I wanted to have my children again enslaved. Oh, I tell you, they should truly become free in and through the truth. But none of you think that anybody will ever get out of the yoke of bondage through these pamphlets and the sabers and cockades. On the contrary, it only promotes genuine slavery.

11] These so-called folk-friends will soon be unmasked, and it will only be clear to see from **what shot and grain such tribunes are, who at all times are too easy for anything to do with money. Open the story and see, and you will find that the greatest tyrants have always come from the so-called tribunes of the people.** Therefore I will never let such beings rise again, sing as they will rise, and they will fall!

12]I want order, obedience, and full resignation to My will, which alone is good; but woe to those who want to oppose this, they will have to lure hard against the sting! Is not humility the first condition for the liberation of the spirit? - But where is this with the present so-called Volksbefreiern? In the uniform, in the saber, in the jaunty Tschako, in the beer, in the cigars, in the cockades, ribbons and flags, in coffee houses, in cheeky songs, in the horny with the whores? - -

13]Behold, ye My friends - but where there is no humility for all love at home, where should love come from? Would you not be happy in your youth, if you have found a tender girl's heart that beat you warm and in faster pulses? Did not you always refresh yourself with a gentle glance from a beautiful eye? Yes, he even awoke you to many good, beautiful, and sublime, and inspired you to noble activity, through which you could once put you in the full possession of a delicate girl. - I tell you, that was noble and good and soon brought blessed fruits. Who should not enjoy the delicately designed young mothers of my expectant children? (Himm 03, p. 433)

14] But where is this noble love to be found? Do you know these current young peoples? - I tell you, this love is completely alien to them, because they are now all rulers. The rulers rarely marry for love, but usually only from politics and procurement. - Since these nunmaligen young multi-rulers but can not marry on their thrones, so they stoically despise the delicate sex and rather deal with the people's liberation by saber, helmet, beer, tobacco, cat music and so on. I mean, you will be able to easily infer from this representation of My, that this kind of a people's liberation can never lead to the right goal forever; therefore does not expect anything from her.

15]But it is clear that spring is approaching and already there, his first months are always the most stormy and stupid. So it is also at the arrival of the spiritual spring, this will be preceded by some stupid storms. They do not produce spring, which only the sun does; but when the sun begins to work, the blowflies are awake sooner than the larks and nightingales. But let's wake them up too, but we will not stick to their glands.

16]Do not ask: What do we expect? You have known for a long time that the good always has only good and the bad only bad things to expect. - So do not ask if and when the Emperor will come back to Vienna. That's not all. Ask rather for my arrival and return, this alone can help you! But the Emperor will do as I want, because he is Emperor, strong or weak, that is the same name. - That's what the Lord of all lords says, amen, amen. - - - (Himm 03, p. 434)

*The trials and great trials due to Satan and their role in humanity's development 01-03], angels acting as counter-devils with the devils 02]. Care to give the light to the people at the earliest 05] – The need to storm and fight the good fight for the Lord – no friendship with the world – not doing the will of the Lord is a sin, great encouragements for the promoters of Lord's will 06-09]. As long as the NR will not be published IT WILL NOT BE PEACE O EARTH – Love and sense vanishing and Communism taking place of all law instead of the sun of peace 10-11]. The spiritual darkness of the world – complete night 12]. The Lord placed lights (spiritual teachings) elsewhere to ease the path for the NR - It depends only on the followers eagerness!!- 13]p. 438. Watch and pray - Satan turning nations against each other, seizing each human soul 01]-02] p. 438, - beware even a spark of arrogance 03], of the temptations of the flesh – if falling there's no rescue!04] – the sins of incest, homosexuality and zoophily – 10 times worse than S&G, Christian precautions 05-08] p. 439, any Christian can fall and be lost – action is essential 09] p. 440. Seek to win disciples 10] – but where the name of the Lord is not received, do not come in; beware of greed, envy, anger 11], time for women to join the Lord seriously – advices against Satan's attacks, praying to the Lord 12]-13] p. 440*

The true peace sun (14.06.1848)

A little picture.

01] The earth is in danger. Your enemy has reached a short-lived free space and laughs derisively now discord in the people's hearts! But it can not be otherwise. for if the sieve was not turned, shaken, and shaken, the chaff would never come from the wheat. Or when the air is full of evil fumes, so that all life begins to threaten danger and the light is no longer able to penetrate the dark masses, a gentle evening breeze is no longer suitable for cleaning such air, but there must come hurricanes and flaming lightning so that the evil spirits bow before them.

02]The angels themselves are not allowed to act with the devils as angels, but as counter-devils, otherwise they would do little with them. - But if you have a field, will it bear fruit, if it were not rummaged through with the plow? - So it's here too. Satan does His, the angels yours and I my, and so the wheat will probably become pure. - -

03]But there will still be big storms and will break many big rocks and mountains. Like chaff, they will disperse the strong, the great, and the great in the air, so that one will seek, and will never find the place on the earth, as they were cast out. There will be a mighty raging and roaring and will be very much afraid of many minds and tremendously frighten. But all this must come, and must come powerfully to defeat the mighty. - -

04]If a mosquito is born, of course, the earth does not quake and is everywhere peace; because a mosquito does not need much. But if mountains are witnessed, then of course it looks very different on earth. But it must be extremely stormy, so old hardened mountains are broken! Just as there is not so much booming, so a prince built a new fortress; but when he is an enemy dragging an old fortress, it is very terrible - and see, so it is now the case.

05]But do not ask who will win there; for no one will win there until the light of the old truth dispels the fighters' spirits. **Do not believe that the Reichstag (Vienna Reichstag since July 22, 1848) will be a day of adjustment, oh no! This day will only kindle the right stormfire. But do not be afraid of it, for I will take care of you. But you should also bear the worry that My light would like to reach the hands of the people at the earliest.** I tell you, that would soon help the world and make you rich twice. But if you now become lukewarm, what good should that do for the world and for you?

(Himm 03, p. 435)

06] You have to go storming too. But if you storm and fight for My sake, then you storm and fight a just fight, and the victory should be easy for you. For your efforts do not demand from your flesh limbs in which voluptuousness, arrogance and stinginess fight and are always the sole cause of all wars, but I in you demand of your spirit, to whom alone in the end the victory is given and peace, that there is a fruit of righteous justice, and is given to those who have and keep that peace in themselves. But I also tell you that you are not trying to reach a friendship with the world; for whoever is a friend to the world is my enemy, and whoever seeks friendship for the world, he seeks in a My enmity.

07]You must therefore do nothing of a certain critical world-fervor, for if it is given to what you do for Me, then you are thereby also assured of My most intimate friendship. - If the world My work, which you should publish, critically laugh at and insult, so rejoice, because that will give it the complete downfall and you the victory!

08]Therefore, I say to you once again: **Seek the world, however it may come to meet you, not to make your friend; for the world friendship is my most bitter enmity. - Anyone who wants to be my true friend must be miserable to the world and must suffer much suffering. The world laugh must be turned into tears and the world joy into sadness. But no one can do anything good unless He does My will, which alone is good. But if someone knows this and does not do it, he sins because he does not do My will.** Therefore, you too are diligent in the exercise of My will, you do not want to sin before My face.

09]But there will still be much fighting in the world, and much flesh will be killed; but my friends and the zealous perpetrators of my will should not

encounter anything evil. How great would a prince think that I was the guide of the whole earth, and how great, in which I lay the guidance of a sun in my hands? - But what is the earth, what all the suns have against the greatness of My gracious sun, which I have given you, that you may shine the same most powerful and most vivid love light in the world !? - You see from this, to what great I have called and chosen you! (Himm 03, p. 436)

10] But as you obviously have to see that, you must now act accordingly by proving yourself worthy of such a supreme office. But I also tell you that **the book printers of this place, these cruiser hunters, are quite bad for the quick publication of my works. Therefore, the Saxons, hamburgers, Wurttembergers and other German book publishers would be far preferable to the local ones in every respect;** because you can now judge how long in relation to the song 'The Great Time of Times' a local publisher would have to do with the work 'My Great Housekeeping', called 'Hauptwerk' by you - three years would not be enough his. What does that want to benefit you and the world? Therefore you and especially the brother AH Willig have to see that this sole peace-sun is prepared for another faster rising; because believe Me, as long as this will stay on the road, it will not come to peace on earth!

11] On the contrary, it will only be always stormy and stormy, so that at the end of each of his life will hardly be safe and will lose all earthly possessions, he has any. If love dies down and the mind alone becomes as cold as the North or South Pole, soon every spark of sense will vanish, and the strongest so-called Communism will take the place of all law and break it all to the brunt Barriers between mine and yours. Therefore, see that the sun of peace is bestowed upon the world at the earliest, otherwise this very world will bring all yours for you; because the world is and always will be the same world!

12] **The world now lacks all spiritual light, for the servants of Baalam have also taken the last spark from it and have stifled it even in the hearts of those few who had any weak faith. Now has become a full night. Nobody knows how to advise and help anymore. Therefore, they hold councils on advice and choose voters through voters, thereby reaching the wisest of the country. But they are all blind now and do not see and recognize the wise, because they only follow the most respected and those who have a strong voice. Therefore, they will always cause more misery and robbery and murder and great bloodshed, as it now begins to show in several places.** (Himm 03, p. 437)

13] Therefore, it is high time to come with the right light, since otherwise too much misery would come and would be necessary to be saved from total destruction. I have probably already placed lights elsewhere and here and there broken a good track, so this light you given not on unroaded ways in the world



beyond his journey may be allowed to compete. Therefore, everything is prepared, and so it depends only on your eagerness, if you want to become aware of the great blessing of nations.

14] Verily, who hesitates now, who does not tear himself out of his habitual way of life by force, who saves now and does not risk everything, will lose everything shortly. But who dares now everything will gain much; because my government papers will never fall, and my vineyard will never hit a hail and scorch a hoarfrost. Therefore diligently speculate now with my government papers and care carefully my vineyard, so you will have much profit temporally and eternally. I say this, your Lord and Father, all of you names, names, names. – (Himm 03, p. 438)

To all! (07.11.1848)

Admonition to watch and pray because of imminent great danger.

01] Watch and pray, so that you do not fall into temptation; because Satan goes around like an angry lion and seeks to devour all human beings. No means will he leave unturned to cool his great revenge, because now his faithful appendages, the ruling Hydra, on his head kicked. He will divide nations, that they will strangle themselves into heaps, as they already begin to do; I say specifically: start - because all that has happened so far is only a beginning of the beginning.

02] I say that no means will be left unturned to cool his great revenge. He will seize every human being at his weakest side and will strangle and destroy him, even if man is only a minute away from Me in his heart. Therefore, it is now in the fullest serious - life or death! For everything is to be scattered to the most powerful, and what is there of the devil, that is to remain the devil, and what is mine, that shall be mine eternal!

(Himm 03, p. 438)

03] If you have a spark of arrogance, this spark will make Satan fan a mountain fire and make Satan out of such a man. So beware of the slightest haughty wrath, you do not want to be a devil; because Satan is lurking and does not miss any opportunity.

04] So watch closely and pray, so that you do not fall into the temptations of the flesh; **because such a person falls, he is lost without rescue.** For as true as I am the Lord, and your God and Father are in Jesus the anointed, so true is all that I announce to you here!

05] If any father has daughters and has in himself a sting of the flesh, truly, truly! Satan will make a stinging sword out of this sting, and will make the fathers blood-cripples, and the sons will sleep with the mothers, and the sisters will not be safe from the brothers. So, too, many will awaken the dumb sodomite sin and the desecration of the beast, so that it will be ten times worse than it was at Sodom and Gomorrah.

06] For because the great harlot of Babels is defeated, who had made a mental flight, therefore, such a revenge of Satan, that all flesh should be corrupted to the deepest ground. But now I have also made my sword very sharp and will swing a greatest judgment on the heads of all the wicked ones!

07] Therefore carefully avoid everything that irritates any flesh. Avoid the wine in which the spirit of fornication lives. Avoid such places where friendly, lovely whores greet you. Always pray and fast, especially in wines and beers, and do not drive impure words, otherwise you are all not safe from the temptations of Satan.

08] You earthly father, I tell you for this and for all time, if you have daughters, you love them like a Christian, but not like a vain lover, otherwise you are caught in the net of Satan. For though your spirit recognizes your daughters as daughters, what good is that to you, if your flesh is still tickled by the flesh of your daughters as if from the flesh of other whores, stuns your mind, and awakens in your kidneys the most unfaithful and damnable desires, the kill you forever ?! – (Himm 03, p. 439)

09] Believe me, **who in this time will not do everything to meet the released Satan in my name vigorously, he will be lost and if he had already read and written a thousand books of the liveliest word.** For neither reading nor writing is of any use, but only doing - just as someone would have read and copied ten thousand of the best piano schools, but if he does not practice them and studies with his fingers on a piano, he says he will can play only one bar of a piece of music on it?

10] Now hold on to Me all the while, just as I overshadow you, you will soon have the most glorious cause, to please you as My Pure Children in a bright future, as well as eternally beyond measure! Seek with some caution to win several disciples for My Kingdom; that will bring you much blessing. But first try to knock with my name, it says "come in", build on. But where that is not given in or only with a shrug, then let the building and go on.

11 But beware of greed, envy, petty-mindedness, anger, and even anger; for as Satan said at the beginning, Satan will not let any, not even the slightest opportunity, pass into man and destroy him.

12] But also the women and girls are now to join me very seriously, otherwise they will suffer enormous violent shipwrecks. Satan has now also flung away legions of fleshly unclean spirits, who will have nothing more to do than to drive

into the bellies of women and girls, and then plague them most miserably. What will soon kill outbreaking epidemics, which will be plagued by this brood either secretly or probably also apparently. Therefore, especially the girls should retire to the rooms soon after the (sunslip) decline and pray to Me all the time, so they will be protected from all the plagues.

13]If all of this holds for at least half a year, then you will be liberated from everything and the greatest evil and will remain amen. I say this as your most loving and most patient father, who will receive you eternally and will never destroy you, amen, amen. - - - (Himm 03, p. 440)

*Political Council. Individual rebellion vs whole nation rising up against tyrants 01], a new order in society is necessary 02], aristocracy is a cancerous plague for humanity 03], need to do good with own money and not avoiding human life 05]p. 441, necessity of the new order 03] p. 442. The rejection of the Lord as at the time of Pharisees and consequences for the Jews 05], new prompt to disseminate the NR 08] p. 443,*

**Political Council - About the time relationships - (23.07.1848)**

To Andreas HW

01] **It is another, as individuals rebel against their rulers, which is a sin, and quite another, as whole nations driven by My Spirit rise up against their ruled unconscionable rulers and lift them from their thrones, along with their tyrannical ones laws!**

02]And look, that's quite unmistakably the case right now. **Therefore, you no longer have to cling to the old stuff that will never return. Or is it not in the Gospel: "You put the must in new tubes and not in the old ones, which he soon tore up and thus perished with the tubes" - as you put on the crack of an old coat, no new spot, where The skirt would get a new tear with every stitch when stitching. See, therefore, it would be exceedingly unwise, if you would like to confront the newly awakened humanity with the old rusted state law and wish former slavish calm and order, but now you appear like a newly awakened one!**

03]Take this time, **do not stick with the old dynasty, nor with the old laws, and certainly not with the aristocrats, who are an old cancerous harm in humanity;** but now hold more firmly than ever with Me and with the people whose need is known to you more than anyone else. So you will drive well and have secured all your earthly fortune in abundance. Otherwise, however, I must announce to you in advance that, remaining in your present situation, you will soon be able to seek out your great fortune with all its lanterns, and you will scarcely find it

again.

04] But it is better, you believe me now, than that you would say later: Yes, now I believe that the Lord through His poor servant has always spoken the purest truth and has not allowed that this about his own goods for a divine extermination, therefore it deserves less consideration, especially in the certain side-words. -

05] Dear Andreas, I tell you: You must be here now, study the time and manage your money here and do good with it, so you will win a lot. But down in the snail's house you will in no case make any progression, neither earthly nor spiritual. (Himm 03, p. 441)

06] For behold, I seldom healed in the land some brethren, and drove out the devils; but I still held the triumphal procession in Jerusalem and the Lord's Supper and salvation and the resurrection! If you want to be partakers of everything, you must be in the place of human life, not in the place of life of snails, turtles and crabs.

07] I tell you, this time will bring something completely different than you would expect! - I tell you, if you can take it: wind, water and fire pants! - storm, fire, big howl! - revenge, blood, death! - Popular rule, freedom, blessings! - Amen. I say this to your observance, peace and total safety, amen, amen! – (Himm 03, p. 441)

**Political Council - Do not look back and walk the path, how he can shape himself  
(03.08.1848)**

To Andreas HW

01] My dear Andreas HW! You probably want to know what you should do now, because they called you back to office. - I say to you, accept for the moment all that is offered to you, and without much ado; For at the latest within half a year, a completely different wind will blow, and all previous political order will have a different face.

02] But as you will stand in the now extremely important office, do not look back, but straight forward and forward, because you know it, as it says in the Scripture: "*But if someone is on the plow and looks back, he is little skillful Realms of God.*" So, as a true disciple of My grace, love, and mercy, you too must now turn your eyes completely forward, and you will do much good and soon achieve great honors.

03] But as it was, it will never be; because humanity would completely perish in the old whoring mud. There has to be a new order. But in order to accomplish this, such thunderstorms must come over the spiritual earth, through which it is purified of the old pestilence air

(Himm 03, p. 442)

04] Of course, many will lament, especially those who serve the old Hurenbabel; but it can not be otherwise, for it is better that the harlot should perish than the earth would perish.

05] But whoever wants to prepare a good place at this time, do not do as once did the stock-blind Jews who crucified Me to save Moses. But what did Moses benefit from until now? Nearly two thousand years have passed, and the ancient Moses, once the earth's first people, now stand there without a land, without a homeland, and without My grace, and nowhere in their ancient ark can they find a foundation in the waters of their ancient dead sea!

06] Therefore, My dear friend, do according to My counsel, as once My little brothers did, so you will go the best way.

07] Do not ask much to the Emperor, who was expelled from Vienna in half and forced half of himself. If the people did not rightly act upon him, he, too, that is, in his court-yard, was very much lacking in the people; for a real shepherd shall not leave the sheep when he sees the wolf coming. If, in his absence, the wolf causes damage in the herd, who else but the lukewarm and timid shepherd is to blame?

08] Therefore, do not look back and do not ask about one or the other, but walk the way, how he makes himself! But I will accompany you on all the turns of the way and protect you and all your possessions in time and ever. **But see also that My living Word is soon to come into the better world.** - I say this to you for your comfort and your peace, amen, amen, amen. -(Himm 03, p. 443)

*A sign in the sky (meteor) and its meaning – war, famine and diseases 1]; do not worry about the body - fear of death and reason of allowing death pangs 02 - 05], assurance of protection in ‘these times of great tribulation’ – DO NOT FEAR 06] p. 444*

#### **A sign in the sky and its meaning (30.08.1848)**

00] Jakob Lorber, who was informed inwardly on August 17, 1848, that on the night of the 29th of August, between eleven and one past midnight, a meteor would show up, on the 29th of August he ascended to the height of the Schlossberg Wind hut to the east. A quarter of an hour before midnight, above the Seven Tower, he saw a carmine sparkle that extended to a full-moon disk in the course of a second. The meteor, whose light was always dazzling, initially moved slowly in serpentine turns, but then arrow-fast towards the southwest and disappeared behind the Buchkogel at St. Martin. In total, this natural phenomenon lasted about five seconds. (On August 28, 1848, at 8 o'clock in the evening, Neuschein (new moon). **After the meteors disappeared, a very cold south-westerly wind was suddenly followed by an icy north wind, and the eastern horizon brightened to an hour before sunrise. This**

**light in the east lasted for about three quarters of an hour** (This appearance was also seen by me, fire-guard Hönisch, a Bohemian from Eger.) It seemed to him that a flaming tree was flying through the air The Meteor disappeared to the left of the Buchkogel down the mountain behind the mountains - Ans. H., August 31, 1848). - On August 30, 1848, Jakob Lorber turned to the Lord and asked about the significance of this apparition. The Lord said:

01] **This means war first, then famine and severe, diesthetic diseases, - finally peace will be!** -

02] I mean, that explanation is short and sweet, and you know what you have to do to get through it all with a healthy skin. **But do not worry too anxiously about your body, which sooner or later will have to go its way, but rather care for the soul and for the spirit, so that they do not perish. For what good would it do to you to win the whole world and to live a thousand years, which are like a day before Me in the flesh, but you would have harm for soul and spirit?**

03] Is not it better, then, to order his house, so that I would like to call someone from this earthly household, he can confidently say: Lord! Father! I am ready, your holy will be done! - as if he soon began to quarrel, as if there was only one life in this world for him, but after this forever no more?

04] Verily, whoever has a fear of coming out of this life of transience into the bright life of the spirit, is to be strengthened at the right time. **But who would despair of too great a love for this earthly life and of too great fear of the fall of the body, which shows that he never believed in Me and My Word and never took it in alive; Therefore, he can not feel a spiritual life in himself, but only the spirit's death!**

05] Because of their possible salvation from eternal death, I will let such people feel all the horrors of the flesh-death especially at such a time when it will very certainly arrive, what I have indicated in the revealed meaning of yesterday's meteor.

06] **But I do not want to tell you that, as if I already wanted to call you from this earth this night or tomorrow, but I say this to you only that you should be fearless in everything that will come over this evil world. For if I could save Noah, when the earth was covered with water, I will probably be able to protect and protect you, as you protect My protection and My grace, love and mercy through your love, through your faith and your firmness and will prove worthy living, unflinching trust, for I am still the One who was I in the days of Noah. I do not say this to you for multiplication, but to diminish your fear in these times of great tribulation,** amen, amen. - - (Himm 03, p. 444)



*Dish of lovelessness (01.10.1848). The judgments allowed by God (at that time) incl. chastising of the whore 02-05]. Validation of the NT 05], wars designed by the elites, , their vicious prostitution and oppression of people and their judgment – eternal shame for such authorities/ rulers 06], mistreatment of the poor leading to their great revenge and them losing all 07-08, 12], judgments of God upon the rich, artists and merchants 09-11] including by the hand of the nations, all poor plagues will fall on them hundredfold – 13] <sup>xiv</sup>, the worst judgment for the callous servants of the whore who do not want to know the Lord 14 - 15], the people (lay) will have the crown, scepter and sword, the promise for the Lord's true followers 16] p. 448*

01] So write how it is now and will be.

02] Now is the real beginning! - I have given the peoples, all the great, powerful and rich and all the merchants, artists and trade unionists sufficient time and leisure for the amelioration of the various signs, as there are the small popular uprisings, smaller wars, through a thousand petitions, posters and all Art magazines, so also by epidemics, famine in places, by lack of money and work as well as hail and flooding. (Himm 03, p. 445)

[03] And so I have made it happen that some kings and princes, hard-hitting and domineering, have been excessively humbled by the people.

04] I have arranged Reichstag and have torn the many stupid aristocratic letters, have swung a sharp tail over the whore and flog their servants into big heaps.

05] Who should mean by all such more than tangible signs, they have not recognized it and understood where these signs come from, that one wants to turn to Me on all sides and from Me through a true penance and earnest prayers and through a right turn To my word - which is written in the book of the New Testament - is to invoke grace, mercy and salvation from all the evils to come? But behold, there is no trace of others.

06] The big and powerful are now getting advice from hell and want to settle on their old thrones again by artificially excited civil wars, but I say, nothing will come of it, because their realm of lust, horniness and fornication is over! For now they have all reigned over great lust, lust, and the most vicious prostitution, and made the poor peoples the most oppressed fortress of their fornication, and for a whore thousands and thousands more must sacrifice their blood and life. Therefore curse and eternal shame on such rulers of peoples! They should be blown like chaff. -

07] The rich, the artists and merchants (manufacturers) and the wealthy trade

unionists (all landowners, large real estate owners and architects) are to be understood. During this time I supplied thousands of poor people. But instead of receiving them with soft, compassionate hearts, they were directed from the doors with sword and fire. That cries out to me for revenge, and I'll take it a hundred and a thousand times too! Because so many guilders withheld from the poor, since they could have given them such a triviality of their great abundance, as many hundreds or thousands will now forfeit them by force.

08] For those who have not closed their hearts to their poor brethren, they will find safe asylum even in the highest storms under My hands. But who wants to lose all his fortune and lose, start now, to be hard and thrifty. Truly, before the moon changes its light seven times, it will be free of all its fortune and stand like a beggar, supported on all sides by the weak and frail staff of despair! (Himm 03, p. 446)

09] Be careful now you great, powerful, rich, artists and merchants, your time has come! For your measure, your shameful measure has become full of all sorts of fornication, fornication, feeding, gluttony, lust for power, hate, avarice, envy, hardness of heart, ruthlessness and complete unkindness. **But I will and will therefore also send you a judgment on your proud heads, just as the earth has not yet tasted,** while the faith in Me and the love for Me and your brothers has disappeared so completely and completely out of your hearts!

10] **The most bitter general war, and then hunger, pestilence, and fire from heaven, will blow you away, as if you had never been there! In a few years you will never find your name; for you will be struck out of the great book of life by this greatest dish well-deserved by you.**

11] Verily, no fleshier with his slaughtering cattle is more ruthless and ruthless, than the nations will deal with you, therefore you did not want to know My warning, and even in these days of the great misery of the poor brethren whom you have prepared for them their misery only to enlarge instead of decrease!

12] You, who count your fortune after hundreds of thousands, do not know the need of it, who had not had a lighter in his poor pocket for days; but **in the future you should get to know them hundredfold!**

13] You rich Prasser, who, out of outrageous exaggeration, no longer knows with what finest and most precious delicacies you shall nourish your miserable flesh, in order to make it more voluptuous and fit for whores, while a thousand of your poor brethren, you common beasts and call canals, scarce of the coarsest, barely edible bread so much to quench their burning hunger. Oh, you miserable, unfeeling, wealthy fool, who knows how to help you with nothing but bacon and

fat, your stomach does not know how it is for those who are always hungry! But you will get to know it in the future!

14] **But a hundredfold woe to you, the most callous servants of the great whore! I will and will beat you to the head, because even in this time you do not want to know Me,** and the people agitate only for your most disgusting dominion and greed against those who are placed to maintain the external order, and against the right confessors of mine word; you should meet the court hardest! (Himm 03, p. 447)

15] **For I Myself will now give to the peoples crown and scepter and sword,** and these will sweep you out like a windmill the wheat from the chaff, and I will not listen to your nonsensical croaking and will make you perish without distinction. -

16] But rejoice her so remain in My name, especially in this time, because your awaits a beautiful lot, you with Me will in these days of great temptation few believers and their charitable; for afterwards no temptation and trial will haunt you.

17] This speaks the first and the last, who now leads the sword of righteousness and of fire and of death amen, amen, amen. - (Himm 03, p. 448)

*Peace Ark in Spiritual Flood (17.11.1848): To trust only the Lord 01], the spiritual flood killing the soul by the spirit of domination 02] – no party is right and none but the Lord holds the solution to everything 03], 06] – not judging anybody is being in the Peace Ark of the Lord, 06 – 07]- obey the power that wins 08]; the justice and action of the Lord is not according to our earthly perspective 09- 10], the judgment by hunger and pestilence 12]; Give to the Cesar what is Cesar's and to God what is God; the Lord's example 13] p. 450*

01] But **do not look and trust anyone except Me.** This speaks to you, who created, redeemed and sanctified you through His Word and through His Spirit!  
-

02] **A spiritual deluge is now going on over the Earth, as a material one had gone four thousand years ago at the time of Noah. That killed the flesh, and this kills both, that is, soul and body. The soul kills this flood by the spirit of**

domination, which now, like the waves of the water, partly from the interior of the earth and partly from the air, that is, from whose evil spirits pours itself and the souls, which it easily flooded, with spoiling the domination.

03] And this flood is like a fire - and is the very same fire of which it is written (2 Pet. 3:07) that the world will be judged by the same for the second time in general. But if you do not want to be seized by this terrible flood of fire, stay firmly with Me and do not judge so soon and so, and do not say either this or that-or this or that party-or the big ones or the little ones are right; for I say to you, no one is right now except only the one who does not incline either way, but remains quite straight and firm with Me and leaves everything to Me alone - what is above, I say it out to you openly Sin. (Himm 03, p. 448)

#### Peace Ark in Spiritual Flood (17.11.1848)

04] All this therefore had to come because of the Word of God, which is My Word, which I myself spoke before Jerusalem about Jerusalem, and likewise, as you know it, about the whole world.

05] Great things are yet to happen, and much evil will still be seen and you will hear about it, and one people will condemn the other. One party will build the other gallows; who recently greeted each other as friends, will betray each other, the son the father and the father the son.

06] But if you do not judge anyone, but leave everything to Me alone, you will find yourself in My Peace Ark, in which nothing evil of this time will reach you.

07] Who of you has a power to do something in the world and align with it? - If he decides against the one party - but if he wins, will she not come and seize him and give an account of him? And if he keeps it with the other, and conquers the former, will not this also do as the other does with the one who was against her? Therefore, since I have not predetermined the victory of any party yet, but only the one who keeps with Me, every praise, as well as every blame, abstains, for you do not know whom to praise or blame. I alone know and will give to each one according to his works.

08] But when a power conquers, obey the power that has conquered; because it would not be power, if it were not from Me, because I alone give power and powerlessness. The power wins, and the powerlessness is subject. Or was I, when Pilate judged Me, not as now and forever the sole Lord of infinity? - If I accepted the judgment of Pilate and did not oppose Me, since it was My own skin, so do not grumble in your safety about what is happening now. *For if no sparrow falls*

*from the roof without my will, and even all the hair of your head is numbered, how can these things be done without my will? But if this is therefore my will, and that's why it wanted and still wants the world itself, then it is also my concern to preserve it. who hold fast to Me and leave everything to Me. Do you not know that My counsels are unfathomable and My ways unfathomable? (Himm 03, p. 449)*

09] Behold, **I send cloudbursts, thunderbolts, thunder, and hailstorms over the mostly peaceful Alpine dwellers, and the floods rob oxen, cows, sheep, and goats, and their huts tear them away into the abysses, and their laborious works are devastated, while the rich townspeople no hair is curved. If you want to judge according to your legal concepts, how would my actions be before your eyes? But I judge and act as it is right in the truth.**

10] If any of the purer mountains wants to stalk a spirit-spasm, I wash them away with the right means, and the alpe becomes clean again. The wealthy city dweller, however, as no child of height, has in his undisturbed well-being but also, most of all, his reward. But **the better is already washed, if not by a downpour, but by all sorts of other waters, for unwashed no one comes into My kingdom.** -

11] I do not need to tell you again what is going to happen in a special way; because **a lot can happen, but also very little more - after that people will turn to Me or from Me.** - -

12] The sword has a lot to do and has been bad; but if men will continue to wallow in the flood of tides, I will send yet **another angel, namely the hunger and at the same time the pestilence.** These teachers will certainly teach people quite different legal concepts than those of which they are now animated.

13] But your motto is: **Pray to the Emperor what is his, and above all, but to Me, what is My, then you will come out of the best with the world and with Me Himself.** The publican also had no right to demand from Me and Peter a toll, for we were not strangers, but native children. But what I did as the Lord and all of you Father, you do, too, so you will truly be My children in all things. -

14] I say this as your Father full of wisdom and love amen, amen, amen. - - (Himm 03, p. 450)

*Consolation in the trials given by God 01 - 05] –in these great storms of earthly events the Lord gathers the wheat and the weeds – 02], Psalm 46: symbols: the city of God is God's word in the heart, the spring is the pure knowledge from the word of God, the sacred apartments represent the love of God; Gentiles represent Mammon's servants; kingdoms represent dominance; the earth represents selfishness – Psalm 46 remedia for anxiety, the Lord God is also a brother to us 11] p. 454, The Lord is in control 09] p. 454, 01] p. 455, Do not take sides 01-02], p. 455; The peace of the Lord and the traitor leaders of the people – His*

*anger as the true Father – eliminating the epidemics killing His children worldwide 03], nations should repent in sackcloth and ashes 04-05] – the meaning being social justice 06], prophecy of world wars 05], the justice of the Lord and the protected followers – the ones the Lord will raise up for Himself when others will perish in judgment 07-11]; judgment of the great and wealthy cities vs the small faithful towns 11], not the League of Nations but the covenant of love with the Lord 12]. To fear God – pure and living truth is the supreme worship of God – p. 457*

I alone can truly take and truly give again (02.12.1848)

01] To my dear Andr. H. W. - As you, as well as many, will take care of this earth, when the world is agitated and cleansed from the weeds of my field, when all sorts of storms over the earth rush and rush and rage, and men despair in great fear before the expectation of the things that are coming upon the earth, and the princes become perplexed and trembling and trembling, console you and say it aloud in your heart: The Lord is it who conducts such a judgment with those peoples who all who forgot the world of Him, turned themselves into gods, and valued their greatness, power, and glory according to the greatness of their mammon.

02] That is why My little children suffered too much and had to starve and be very despised. But I have answered their petitions, and have sent knaves to the earth, since the wheat, together with the many weeds, has ripened, so that they may collect both the wheat for my chafing and the many weeds for burning in the mighty fire of My wrath, My zeal, and Of my great zeal.

03] So that you and all of you, my dear and trusted friends, will now, as always, find the right strength in such hardships and tribulations, call **David for his 46th Psalm<sup>xv</sup>** and say:

04] "*God is our confidence and strength, a help in the great hardships that have struck us, yet we are not afraid of it, even if the earth sinks and the mountains sink into the middle of the sea, even though the sea raged and swirled and its impetuosity collapsed gone.*

05] Nevertheless, to **the city of God** (God's word in the heart) **fun with her little spring** (pure knowledge from the word of God), as the **sacred apartments** (love of God) are the highest -. God dwells in this City, that is why she will remain, for God helps her early. (Himm 03, p. 453)

06] But the **Gentiles** (Mammon's servants) must despair, and the **kingdoms** (dominance) fall; **the earth** (selfishness) must pass away if God lets himself be heard.

07] But the Lord Zebaoth is with us; the god of Jacob is our protection.

08] Come and look at the works of the Lord, who is doing such destruction on earth, who controls wars all over the world, **breaking the bow, smashing skewers, and destroying war chariots with fire.** -



09] Be still and recognize that I am God. I now put My honor to the Gentiles and put them on earth (says the Lord). -

10] The Lord Zebaoth is with us; the God of Jacob is our protection. "- - -

11] If you will speak well of such psalm in your heart, all fear and anxiety will leave you; for I myself will take them from you and will raise you up again, like a fertile rain the withered grass, for I alone can truly take and truly give again. And I will give you too and I'll give more than I took from you. But give also you, if you like, to my brothers and to your brothers; for though I am God and Lord, the Eternal, yet I am also your brother and the brother of your brethren. Amen. – (Himm 03, p. 454)

### League of God in the People's Court (30.12.1848)

Inquiry by Jakob Lorbers concerning the highly confused and distressing time conditions at the time and the request for a revelation of the immediate future.

01] So write! Of these times you have little or nothing to expect, but the more of Me, the Lord of all times, if you remain with Me, leave everything to Me, do not always judge yourself and say: So and so will and must happen! For if you yourself have such a sure tact and let one or the other party conquer in advance and bless the one and condemn the other, what should I have to do then? Am I not the Lord who knows best where He has the rod, when the stick and where and when He has to use the sword? (Himm 03, p. 454)

02] But if I know that and every second count my peoples and measure every act of the war heroes and see every judgment with my measure - what are you raving about, as if it were up to you to do things differently than they are and have to be? -What do you want for a reign, so you have so much to sweep and share in mine? -

03] I gave the earth a long peace. Then the princes slept, their ministers robbed and oppressed the people, and the people whistled and danced, forgetting me, and the princes and ministers. But I did not sleep, and did not grieve, and truly had no reason to whistle and dance; For a true father can not rejoice when a terrible plague comes and kills one child after another. But as long as the epidemic drives its course, the father can only be seized by just anger; and since this father is also a master of all epidemics, it is now time to crush the epidemic over the whole of Europe, indeed over the whole earth! -

04] It is therefore very silly to ask Me what should be expected of the Austrian generals, as well as of several others. Rather, ask what the world has to expect from Me, and I will give you the answer: all the best, if it turns to Me, but on the contrary, the worst, if it stays with what it is, thinks seeks and acts. For what is

mine in a world full of devils? Can not I create a thousand worlds of angels for this ?! - -

05]What is Germany for me, what is France, what is Italy and what about Hungary and its boastful dictator? I tell you, the whole earth is nothing to Me. - So Germany, France, Italy, Hungary and all the countries of the earth will not repent in sackcloth and ash, so they shall be wiped out each other! I want to make the commanders sharp as the beard-knives and their hearts harder than a diamond, and they shall rage like tigers and roar like young lions and mangle the flesh of my adversaries, as the eagles will rip off a carrion!

06]"But this is a true fasting in sackcloth and ashes, which I choose: Let go, which you have unjustly bound, leave unmarried, who have complained, give free, whom you have pressed, and carry away all sorts of burdens from the neck of the Weak ones! Break your bread for the hungry, and those who are in misery will lead into your house. "When you see a naked one, do not deny him what befits your flesh and clothe him!" Then my light will burst forth like one Dawn, and your betterment will grow fast, your righteousness will then come before you, and My only glory will take you in. When you are called, I will answer, and if you cry, I will say, Behold Children, here I am, your father! " {Isa.58,6-9} (Himm 03, p. 455)

07] But if you speak evil of someone and point with his fingers at him and say: He is a perpetrator of the evil and deserves the punishment and should be very well-bred, - because you are not the one who does this, but my alleged laxity and negligence, and ask your heart that is angry: how can the Lord allow such abominations and look on? Why does He not punish the perpetrators of such evils? Truly, if you let your heart be governed by such a judge's spirit, then you are more than Me, and I can not answer you, if you call me; And if you still want to scream like that, I can not say: Here I am, your father! For children can not possibly think of their father that he is unjust.

08]Everything that seemed great and glorious until now, I will greatly annihilate; but I will raise and put down the things that are so low and despised until now! - I still have a flock in the East and in the West, which so far has gone completely unnoticed. Who can multiply it for me to elevate it and set it above all peoples and countries of Europe? Indeed, a people still attached to Me and My Words and confessing My name, even though it is so little and unnoticed, I will raise it and set it free, when all the apostates will perish in the judgment.

09]But you, who have kept My Name and My Words until now, fear not and do not judge anyone, so I will keep you and not let you fall. Expect nothing from the world and its nonsensical guesswork; for I say to you, all this will perish, which does not stop at Me; but you will remain as I, for ever!-

10]I alone am the Lord and a perfect judge. But all the judges in the world are pure hostages in my hand. Wherever I swing the scourge, it falls there too and

wounds and kills. But those who hold onto Me do not hit My Scourge, for I know which I have to swing this weapon over, and all my angels know it too. But the devils are all blind and can not avoid My blows. The seers of My Grace, however, do not need to dodge, for I myself protect them, and my angels spare them too, for they know well their dear brothers on this earth. (Himm 03, p. 456)

11] But woe to all the great and wealthy cities, because they have mocked with my name a wicked mockery! - I tell you: they will soon be very small and very poor. But to you small towns and countries, which you have always hung on my name for half or at least four parts, you should have a better chance. Blood should not flow on your soil, and it should bring you a beautiful dawn! I tell you to be shielded.

12] But do not ask for this and that League of Nations, but for the sole covenant with Me, who is there a right covenant of love, then you will become truly great, strong and powerful through and in My name for time and eternity Amen. - Blessed is he who does not annoy Me; for that is what the Lord Jesus Zebaoth amen, amen, amen, speaks.

#

**What does God fear '? To fear God is to love God as the eternal, highest and purest love over all things and, because God is the supreme truth, to remain in the divine truth and not to obey the lie of the world of material selfishness. He who is true in all things has the true fear of God in his heart; and whoever has these, he also adores God always and fully. For as the lie is the greatest dishonor of God, the pure and living truth is also an all-time and supreme worship and worship of God.** { } j1.Ev09.086 (Himm 03, p. 457)

*Political institutions. Lord's disrespect for the Diet and the hellish Reichstag stupidity and pride of the representatives, political intrigues; no salvation from the political arena 09]; danger of elevation of persons and character (thus superiority of hereditary monarchies, electoral princes banished by the Lord 11]*

#### **Parliamentarism and imperial election (06.01.1849)**

Request Jakob Lorbers for **the upcoming election of a German Emperor.** (In attempting to agree on Germany, the appointment of a German National Assembly to establish the German Reich Constitution was decided in St. Paul's Church in Frankfurt am Main in March 1848. After lively party struggles in the National Assembly, the Reich Constitution in the A part of the parliament wanted to receive Austria at the top of Germany (Archduke Johann of Austria had been elected by the National Assembly in May 1848 to the Reichsverweser), the other part wanted to seek the exclusion of

Austria and a closer alliance under Prussia's leadership. At the head of the empire was to be a hereditary emperor, next to him a Reichstag, consisting of a state house (half of the governments, half of the national assemblies of the States to appoint) and People's House (resulting from general and direct elections). Imperial election on March 28, 1849. King Frederick William IV of Prussia declared that he would accept the dignity of an Emperor of the Germans only with the consent of all Germans. Final rejection on April 28, after having approved 28 smaller states. In December 1849 Archduke Johann laid down the dignity of the Reichsverwesers, d.Hg.) to accept the dignity of an emperor of the Germans with the consent of all Germans.

01] Well, write that! - You are already stuffing me in such a way, that in the end **I have to talk to you again about things that have truly become true to my great disgust; for how much I respect the Diet and its decisions, you will not see in abundance. But I can tell you that the Reichstag and Reichsrathalten is a major occupation of hell.** Because this has now held over a decillion Reichstag and is still always in the thick of the night and it has through all its now in the completely innumerable many Reichstag not even to the concept of what is actually a day, brought. That she has become a little worse after each Reichstag is the fullest truth;

02] Quite similar to the hellish but are in all the natal Reichstag on earth; and their products, whatever they may be, can scarcely be better than those earthly hair-of-hell.

03] **But why, you ask yourself, should these Reichstag be so bad? After all, there are all very learned and intelligent minds there together and control with all the sharpness of their mind every suggestion and take him rather than legally and legally asserting until he has repelled and abraded quite properly at all learned minds.** – (Himm 03, p. 458)-

04] Yes, yes, my dear, at least **that's the way it looks, but it's not exactly what it looks like, it's quite different - and that is. Well, at least one-third of a Reichstag is the most prudent, one-third usually half-stupid and half-stupid and to a weak third very haughty, sometimes very hard and stubborn heads together.** The latter, of course, under their most aristocratic dignity, find it easy to surrender to the vulgar and, in their opinion, the stupidly stupid mob deputies and to attract them.

05] The know and then use the smart heads, so they give up with the plebs and win it for themselves. Therefore, it usually happens that their Amendements (Amendment, amendments to laws) must be accepted *vota majora* (by majority vote), even if they were in themselves so bad and miserable. This must soon outrage the ordinary aristocratic rights, and make them think of secret means of chastising the hated left. This then begins the purely hellish Intrigieren, or even better, the real hellish Reichstag deputy dance! Then there is a love and concord that Satan can never desire for his purposes. - I mean, you understand me.

06] Now, because you understand Me, then judge for yourself and say, **which fruits have to grow out of such a seed ?!** - You say in yourselves: O Lord, **the most miserable of the world!** - **Right, I tell you, so it is and so it would be; but I have invented my own kind of moths for the seed, which will hurt her very much. I do not want to describe this my invention for the time being, but you will recognize it soon and easily, if it will make its entry from the east, perhaps also from the west.**

07] But if the German imperial crown is awarded by the German Reichstag, so you will probably now can conclude that spiritual gift they will be and what to expect from her. -

08] Do you know what a right heavenly Reichstag would be? - Behold, **a right and true heavenly Reichstag would be My Word and its observation in all human hearts.**

09] **But the rulers shall remain as they are now, but also as the most faithful followers of My Word, so they would all grow up like a Solomon in My name. But if they, like their peoples, expect their salvation from the diet, they will be very bad.** (Himm 03, p. 459)

10] But the ruler and crowned one from all but the worst will come to share, - for I tell you: if he will not have a brazen head and a body of stone, he will this old new crown, which will be completely incandescent, probably not too long wear; and it would soon become a little German Emperor out of such a new great German Emperor, and soon thereafter merely a heart-eagle, and a little later a fiercely nothingness! -

11] **It would be something completely different if this crown were taken over by an already existing emperor, whereby no elevation of persons or character could be possible, which is the most dangerous for every person of his class.** That is why nothing is guarded by me as carefully as the establishment of new emperors or kingdoms, because thereby **the master's clutches would stir in too many minds, and with them necessary wars and their evil consequences, for which reason I banished even all electoral princes,** because these elections always had the same consequences.

12] He is therefore to remain an emperor, who has long been an emperor, and the king a king. But if a king aspires to achieve an imperial dignity and wants to achieve it, he will then have to deal with me, but especially if the Reichstag in Frankfurt makes him emperor! Truly, **he should be worse off than a former Emperor of the French!** - Do you understand that? - Yes, yes, you understand it, so I have nothing more to tell you; because the youngest time will tell you all about it anyway.

13] So this to your and your every thought. - - (Himm 03, p. 460)

### ***About the persecution of the Jews – Daniel's abomination of desolation***

24a ] **Is it not unfair that in some countries, as here, no Jews are allowed to live permanently?**

24b ] Answer: Is it better for Me, the arch-Jew? Where I do not serve as a fake article, one advises for a long time about my admittance! But what happens to the Jew is a sign for them; but **what happens to the Jew is the abomination of desolation** of which Daniel speaks! – (Himm 03, p. 121)

### ***Social Justice: the Judgment of the rich***(Dan 03:14-20)

01] Write only, write; because I already know what you want! - Read in Daniel, chapter 3, verses 14 to 20! {dan.03,14-20} - Then you will find out what is involved in the kingdom of the earth, which has just become quite deaf for the voice of the poor, starving brothers who are starving to death!

02] But I say to you now without "Daniel": The land in the sea will perish and the proud queen of the waves will be blown like chaff, if she will never be softened by the tears of the woe! - See to America! There the "paying day" has already taken a start! - But here he breaks!

03]The need becomes, yes, it must first teach the peoples, that the earth is a common property of all people, but not only that wicked Satan's usurer, who have seized the same by embossed sheet metal and now even by smeared, lumpiest shredded paper. - It is already enough of shame enough that people put locks and bolts on the gates of their houses, so that they will not be deprived of what hell is paved with! Cursed is however, who (because in hellish self-interest) draws for its supposed reason barriers! Truly, truly! I, the Lord of Life and Death, say to you, "Whoever is always selfish and barbarous against his brothers, will let me gnaw the barriers and the boundary stones, as long as this sun shines on the universe! And a stony heart should be held up to him! When this will be softened by his tears, then only he should find a weak compassion with Me!

04] Just be patient! For these are only quiet reminders of what is to come about the rich and great children of Satan! - See, the court is already sitting by the neck!

05] Truly, this family should lose its (human) name! I want to transform the beasts into crocodiles and dragons in the puddle of eternal death! And Hell's farthest gullet is to receive countless growth in them! Truly, I say to you: every day ten thousand beyond this nation land receive the well-deserved reward already; but it should be better! (Himm 02, p. 122)

### ***The cure to anarchy and social conflicts is the Lord***

Anarchy and distress\_{08.09.1843}

00] O Lord! What would be the simplest, safest and shortest way to remedy the anarchy in Spain and the plight of Ireland?

01] (Jesus :) »The safest and most effective means I am, the Lord of heaven, of all



worlds, of all peoples and principalities! - If the peoples of Spain and Ireland take Me, then peace and quiet will be in their lands.

02] But as long as that will not be the case, the bone of contention shall not be taken from their lands. No matter how subtle the political means are, they are fruitless, they may form juntas over jacks (unions, government decisions in Spain), and hold repeal meetings (abolition or repeal meetings in Ireland) over and over, and yet they should help them little or nothing.

03] Because I alone am the Lord and do what I want according to my plans! Do you think that my plans depend on a few years? O look, before me are a thousand years like a day. And a physical unhappiness of the peoples, which keeps them awake, is better than a happy night in which hardly anyone thinks worthwhile to think of Me and to believe in the heart that everything depends on Me and that I too always watchful Lord of all peoples and lords of the world!

04] Do you mean, for example, that these people should be given good books and spiritually awakened people, so that they may see the truth? Oh, behold, I have never lacked such things in a country. But if the field is a very bad reason and full of weeds, will the grain of wheat rise well and bring forth a fruit? Yes, it will probably shoot up individual stalks; but they are little noticed, since their existence is of no common benefit. But if the weeds are mowed on the poor field, no consideration is given to the few individual stems on the outside, and there should be some beautiful and seedy ones among them, which the lord of the field would gather through his servants because of the good grain. For such a stalk brings good fruit on bad ground,

05] But the bad reasons have to be upset and poked and ransack the land so that all the weeds spoil; Only then will the field with time become capable of sustaining a good seed. (Himm 02, p. 235)

06] So now also the countries mentioned by you are stirred up and put into the fallow, so that they may become fruitful in the right time. - Do you understand such? - Yes, I say to you: So it must happen! Because **now the time has come, because I spoil the weeds and let the countries lay fallow after the series.**

07] **The more of the weeds, the sooner this work should be done.** Even your country is facing an equal fate! There I want to spit out all the lukewarms of My Mouth and destroy all weeds to the very ground in the Fire of My Grim. - I say that, the Lord! Amen, Amen, Amen. (Himm 02, p. 236)

***Kingship and the right order of the elected Judges. Obedience towards authorities, even the tyrants – only the Lord can free a people. No Constitution! Better to be a servant in the world, than an eternal slave in the spirit***

Kingship and popular rule\_{07.10.1843}

00] O Lord! Can it be approved that the Greek people, in agreement with the military, wake up their king in the night and bring him a constitution? - Will this very

surprising fact not have dire consequences for this otherwise heroic people?

01] You know the right norm, how a state should be ordered! **See, under what conditions once the Jews had a king, so it should be everywhere. But there is no indication of a "constitution" in Scripture anywhere.** Therefore, it should not occur anywhere in life.

02] **The King has been set by Me only for the humiliation of the inflated Jews and for the suppression of mutual reciprocity of the same over Israel, when it was dissatisfied with my government! But if a people only lets a titular king exist among themselves, who, without the will of the people, dares to do nothing at all and order them to command, what is this after all a king ?! - There is a free state under elected judges incomparably better than such a kingdom, where the king depends on the people, but not the people according to my order of the king!**

(Himm 02, p. 239)

[03] The righteous king is said to have wise councilors of the people around him, with whom he can confer on the just leadership. But the execution of the council should fall to the will of the king, and not even the will of the councils, as a matter of course. Because the councils are because of the wise advice, but not because of the territory. After all, **my dear apostle Paul had spoken out clearly, and that under the government of a tyrant of all tyrants, under the emperor Nero - that one ought to obey the secular authorities in worldly matters, whether they are good or evil. For both the one and the other have their power from above.**

04] The King of Greece has long been no Nero, why did the people sell him afterwards? - **The people should only leave to me the imposing and dismissal of the kings, then it will go better because then domineering idiosyncratic!**

05] **If I want to set a people free, I will do it, so that the people have turned to Me. But I will not give freedom to a proud and only domineering people for a long time!**

06] **For it is better to be a servant in the world than an eternal slave in spirit!** But whoever wants to go the way of the Spirit, I will protect so long under every government, as long as he does not presume any rule publicly. But if he does that without my express command, he must also allow himself to be punished by the world!

07] So sooner or later the Greeks will surrender! - See, so stand the things! But think carefully about it yourself, and you will find that it must be so for the humiliation of the world! - So understand it! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 240)

***Obedience towards authorities and towards God. The root of lack of obedience.***  
***What to do when authorities try to overrule God***

Emperor and God\_{23.05.1847}

01] There are now many in the world who find no limit to what God is and what the Emperor is. Yes, **some are even republicans**

in every way, ie against God and against the emperor. - Of such would be the speech here. For anyone who does not want to acknowledge anything higher than himself and who satisfies himself has already reached in himself that highest stage of delusion on which he would scarcely ever become capable of a higher and more real upswing. (Himm 02, p. 327)

02] Selfishness, self-love, arbitrary arrogance of self-greatness and self-sufficiency of wisdom - that is, genuine stoicism in the deadliest meaning of the word and mind, are a true hydrocyanic acid for the mind. Which spirit is poisoned with it, it will hardly be able to distinguish what difference there is between the duties of a right man against God and against the emperor!

03] Therefore be said here also directed only to those who are looking for there, but still can not find the right thing, because they still preventing many a secular wisp in her heart in it.

04] But in order to extinguish such sparks in the heart, let us briefly show here **the difference of duty, which is between God and Emperor, and what man owes to the one and to another.** And listen and realize what the Lord is talking about!

05] **Man consists of spirit, soul and at times of a material body. - The soul is the real man between spirit and body and must care with their understanding and their reason as well as for the eternal spirit, thus also for the temporary body.**

06] But what does the mind need, and what does the body need? - This has certainly been more than admirably communicated to each of you, and it would be like an empty straw threshing, when all that was given over there should be formally rebuilt in all length and breadth. Therefore only the essentials in a nutshell!

07] prayer that is the spirit that is pure of mind, and the body what the body is - but so according to the order that thereat no disadvantage to the spirit will! - So, for the spirit, its own and the body its own!

08] **Who does not see at first sight that everything that comes from the Spirit, as the Word of God, the faith, the love and the firm trust in Me, the Lord, is purely spiritual and belongs to the spirit.**

09] But terrestrial food and drink, clothing, dwelling and the arts and crafts, insofar as they are useful for eating, are members of the body and therefore also to be administered to the body in the way that it is capable of accepting them in the just measure and goals - the food and drink the potion in its kind, the clothes in their appropriate manner, the dwelling of the same, and the necessary skill and skill for the natural pursuit of the arts and crafts, even in the right way.

(Himm 02, p. 328)

11] But as the two duties in and in one and the same person behave, so also do they behave in a wider sense between Me, God the Lord, and a temporal head that is earthly possessed only by me and has no other power as bestowed by Me, the Lord of all eternal and infinite power and power, one way or another, sweet or bitter, according to the needs of the people who are there, either good or evil.

12]Such a worldly leader is and always will be a breeding rod in My hand. And every man is therefore guilty of giving him what he ordinarily owes to his own body.

13] But what he owes to his spirit, the head of state does not concern. And if this puts demands on people beyond its limit, it will also find its inevitable judgment therein.

14]But if any monarch wants to bind the minds of men through physical compulsion and prescribe from matter what fee he owe to Me, the Lord, then the requester pays such for the sake of the Emperor, so that he may kill him not angry. But in the heart he does not return to it, but gives to Me in the Spirit and in the truth, which is mine, then I will then make a sure means of judging the emperor, as he deserves, by his abused power over humanity Has.

15]No one from the subordinates of an imperial power, however, should undertake to try to judge the emperor in anything, whether he acts good or bad! For I have reserved this for myself alone.

16]Everything that someone can do for the Emperor with a good heart, he does and often pray for the brother who has been put to a severe test, he will give to the emperor in full measure what he owes him, and in such general Charity, too, surely God is what God is.

17]What is underneath or what is above - is sin. - Who out of salacious, selfish intentions under the patriotic guise literally adores the emperor and drives with him a true idolatry, who sins by giving to the emperor what only God belongs to the Lord. But whoever denies the emperor an adequate reverence, serves him unfaithfully and withholds other duties which the emperor demands of him by all sorts of secret ways, also sins and resembles a man who constantly perpetrates against his body with quite serious suicidal ideas - like the former, who gives too much to the emperor, is like one who finds only in and in his body the object to which he must turn everything. Then there is one as great a sinner as the other, and equal in kind to each other. (Himm 02, p. 329)

18] From this very clear message surely each of you will see what he truly is God and what he owe to the Emperor - and what an easy understandable difference there is between these two main duties of each person, which in the end nevertheless completely rediscovered with the two main commandments of love.

19] But as you understand this, so do yourselves in the spirit of the gospel, which is shown here, physically, so you will live truly blessed life temporally and eternally. - Amen. (Himm 02, p. 330)

## ***OBEDIENCE towards AUTHORITIES – Fundamental Condition***

### **II. Obey the authority that has authority over you**

01] The text that was mentioned yesterday among you, according to **which every authority should obey, whether it be good or bad, since it has no power, if it were**

**not given from above**, - this text is true in and of itself, but a supplement that I put on one occasion, as in the apostle Paul, has been omitted. The supplement, however, reads: **As long as the possession of the Spirit of truth from Me is in charge of the authorities.**

02] **If you realize that this is no longer the case, then it is time to turn your back on those authorities that are no longer inspired by the height; for if that were not the case, I should have said in all seriousness: Be submissive and obedient to all devils! You will not expect that from Me, for I have expressly stated that you should examine everything and keep only the good and the true.**

03] **In general, however, in the text, which, as I have already said, is poorly translated, it is to be noted that, instead of good or bad, it should be called mild or severe.** And if you know that, you will understand that I did not say you ought to obey the devils too. If you pay heed to this, you will realize that such nonsensical nonsense never left my mouth and will never go away. (Himm 03, p. 327)

04] If someone from you finds anything else in the Scriptures that is not in harmony with pure reason, then come to light with such a text, and let it be shed light on it Amen. (Himm 03, p. 328)

### ***A TIME OF THE LAST JUDGEMENT***

Endzeitkennzeichen: dance, clothing fashion, celibacy, industry, urban expansion without social housing, bread and taxation taxation, usurer's privilege, excessive property protection, fornication, insensitivity of youth, Kirchenstreit { \*jl.him2.020,01-12 } {25.01.1842}

01] Now is a dancing and jumping time, the very darkest! This is a sign that the world is very near to an unexpected leap, and indeed a leap from My highest love now over an infinite gulf into the sea of My highest fury!

02] The shameful clothing is a sign that the world has gone into the most disgraceful whoring, whereby each one has become a dark idol himself, serving himself, close to worshipping, and most of all, he wants to be worshiped. - See there Sodom and Gomorrah! - That's why the end has come!

03] The ever-increasing celibacy, because the rich usurer is forced to remain because of the poorer man without a wife, that is, as a half man, is a terrible sign! Among all the heathens even the slaves were allowed to take wives. But now one sets the free man barriers, because he is poor and thus the usury suffers no harm! - So damn this last time and every usury with her!

04] Look at the so-called industry, this bad sign of this time! It is the soul of all usury, the suppression of all charity and the last, widest path to hell. The decision will be made by metal ways! - Do you understand this speaking sign of this time?

05] The proud expansion of the cities, since not many tens of thousands of houses are built for the poor, is a strong sign of the times. For also to Sodom one pushed out foreign poor brothers from the city, in order thereby to protect the internal (native)

Prassern their treasures? - Do you understand these signs?

06] What does man now apply to man? - I tell you, you pay several pieces of silver for a load of rubbish; but once had a market of poor people that they would be bought in support, and you will keep a mock market! It was not that bad again for Sodom! - Do you understand this sign of the last time?

07] See the paper time! - What strength should it offer? I tell you, she will not stand any more pressure! How easily but the paper is torn, show even the weakest children! - Do you understand this sign? (Himm 02, p. 020)

08] Do you understand the color of the house dusks? - Is not she the one of death? - So it is already written everywhere on the walls of the houses, at what time it is!

09] It has been shown by John, **what will happen there, if the bread is more expensive and taxed** ! Lies, just <sup>a</sup> what announces the locusts, so they did! - See, this time is here! <sup>a</sup> offb.09,03 .07; Joel.01,04>

10] Look, **usury is clothed with all protection, shield, and shields** and a whole world of solicitors is equipped with power to defend his "rights." See how they rip and tear my earth! Should I be silent? Recognize this sign, this last, this hellish one! **Property rights over rights!** And yet I alone am the Lord! - Therefore recognize this **bad sign** !

11] Look at the **fornication of the women of** this time and the **total callousness of the youth, which is now educated only for the physical** and finally for **premature prostitution** before the world! - Where to the world? - Yes, to hell with her! This is the **last time** ! - Do you understand her?

12] Finally, see what **almost all churches are arguing** about now ! See, it's the gold of the world. But **gold and death is synonymous with me in the world!** Behold, this is the **true Antichrist** doing great wonders! But his time is at the door! Understand it, **the end of the crime and its final judgment is before you and all of you!** Amen. Amen. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 021)

### *Worldly events and the issue of predestination*

The painful future\_{09.12.1846}

01] So your friend and brother asked, what will the future bring? This is certainly a very vain question. But nevertheless I want to give an answer. - Now see, there it is already:

02] **Time is and remains "time," as the world continues to be "world." Who expects better times and a better world, is very mistaken in his earthly religious expectation! For the world was always bad and will be so until the end of time.**

03] **Therefore, the time to bring in the world for the world nothing but**



**Arges! But to him who is with Me and I with Him, neither the world nor its loose time will be able to do any harm - as all of you have been sufficiently instructed in the thousandfold experience.**

**04] It's close to the world so it's like hell. In it only their own find hell, but not also My angels, who are usually there to mend or punish the evil spirits.**

05] but from the will of the spirit of understanding out easily that the good in the world always only good as the bad man has always expect only evil.

**06] He who walks in My ways will not bump his feet with any stone; But if someone only wants to test the ways of the world for a while, he will surely find a good stone at the first kick.**

**07] But what do you ask: "Will we get war? Will the Poles get up? What will France do, what will England do? What Austria, what Prussia, what Russia?" - Oh, these are vain questions!**

**08] Do you still believe in a predestination of popular destinies? - Should I say something and fix it, so and so will this or that people fare?! - If I did that, would there be love in me, patience and mercy? Or is probably love in the judge, who breaks the bar over a law-abuser and then speaks to him: "Tomorrow you must die!"? In the case of Me, the same thing would be the most sweetest case, if I would like to deal with the sinful people of the world, because for me, as the eternal omnipotence, eternal can never defy a special power. (Himm 02, p. 295)**

09] See, in the world I leave everything free rein, which is only ever the name man has. - Why? - You've known that for a long time.

10] If it were true of Me, if I would now like to firmly determine: "On March 21, 1847, a very bloody war will begin and will last ten years all over Europe!"? But if people were to improve in one way or another, and I nevertheless let this scourge come upon them, would I be a right judge and a father of every human being?

11] O look how vain your questions are! - I see in your hearts a belligerence by which you would like to be humbled by presumptuous rulers! But what would be the fruit of it? The one will probably be humiliated, but thousands will be incensed for it in their sensory noise and then will play a much worse game with the poor and weak humanity than any present, though mighty powerful ruler, but still within certain limits must hold itself is because he does not completely trust other powers as well as his people. But if one or the other will prove his power, then all suspicious fear will be banished, and he will then dominate his subjugated peoples with an iron scepter, which would bring much misery, howling, and gnashing of teeth.

12] He who seeks and wants light, it becomes; who the peace, he should become! The good and the merciful will find kindness and mercy, as evil will find its merciless judge. But you do not care about all that, but your question is only, "Lord, Father, are you here with us?" - And then I say to you: "Yes, my children!" - Then leave to Krakow Austrians, Russians or Chinese, and it will not be the same for you!

**13] Whatever may happen, my people will always be under my almighty protection, be it in the world or in hell. The world and her sister, hell, but will always remain what she is - until her**

courtship.

14]But I know well why I let this or that come about one or the other people. But it is sufficient for you to know that there are no evil gifts from Me, the Father of all men, to the children, however these may be, and least of all to those who seek Me to know and love. Amen! - For your instruction and for the sake of the night! (Himm 02, p. 296)

### ***The correct organization of a (theocratic) society. The secular societies***

03]It therefore asks who should design or prescribe the laws or statutes. - **Then the most intelligent, intelligent and experienced man should be chosen from society; and this "chief", who is now elected in such a manner, shall then choose aside, according to circumstances of the purpose of the company, three to seven "advices" or "councilors."** And when such a "board" has come to pass, then **only the "laws" or "statutes" of this board are to be drafted which correspond to the purpose whose useful realization the society has set.**

04]These statutes should then be read and explained accurately and clearly to each aspiring member. And then, no member should have any objection to it; but, if it finds the statutes to be useful, it may accede, but on the contrary also keep to its own volition. And it should no longer be changed in the statutes for the gain of one or the other member, but, as they were originally given, so they should continue to exist, as long as the association of such a society lasts.

05]For if, as is usually the case, according to the circumstances of the case and members who wish to enter, such once validly construed statutes suffer here soon, now as a change, such alterations give only a telling proof that such a society is weak and unreliable Feet is based, which brings a slight gust of wind to shake. Because new laws make the existing imperfect. And wherever a new law must, so to speak, support an earlier one, it is a sign that the former law is sick, frail, and not much use-whence it comes, that by such renewal a social institution or a purposeful association grows more and more sinking into discredit, finally dissolving completely, and perishing with it also the good thing intended.(Himm 01, p. 266)

06] **Therefore, even this is the best constitution for the formation of any relevant company that mainly because an insightful and well-experienced man is elected to the top, this then but so the same has the right as indicated above, to choose assistants to the side.**

07]**If this is taken into account and managed in the formation of a society, then society will be like a man in whom also the heart, which is feeling, feeling, and arranging the whole process of life, is alive in the middle of the whole organism and, first of all, with the surrounding body Provides the necessary senses and maintains them as, in a sense, his "councils," by what quality then the whole organism of man and through him man himself is well preserved.**

08]But how would man persist as such, if new arrangements were continually made

in his organism? Would not every hand, every finger, have ears, eyes, mouth and nose !? And if that were to yield immediately and grant everything, what would the human body look like in a short time, since nothing but hearts, eyes, ears, noses and mouths would be discovered!

09] See how it relates to man in this regard, whose members all make up a well-ordered society among themselves, the same should be carefully observed by every already educated or yet to be formed society!

10] But as far as **the purely secular societies are concerned, whose origin or existence has no other than merely entertaining purposes, I find no other law for such societies than the only one that they should neither arise nor exist.** But where they do exist, they should not cause any offense and at least correspond to such discipline that their example does not appeal too much to men and draws them away from My order. (Himm 01, p. 267)

## SECOND COMING

***Bible: Explanation of Psalm 93 – NR and Second Coming; Symbols: the streams of water are the worldly people and scholars, the waves of the water in the sea are the worldly priests; the living word in the spirit is the Kingdom of God in man (the abode of God), is holiness, truth, the way and the eternal life in pure love for God***

Explanation of the 93rd Psalm of David (26.05.1843)

01] Write down today about the 93rd Psalm of David, so that some should see from it what time it is now in this time. Behold, this is one of the shortest psalms of the man of My Heart, for he consists only of five verses; but it is in its significance just for this present time and its future, one of the greatest songs of the singer in the spirit of the eternal order of Me! But how this is indeed the case is to follow very shortly - and so write and hear and see!

93. Psalm:

1. The Lord is King, and that is splendidly adorned.

01] That means: I, the Lord Jesus Christ, am the sole God of all heavens and worlds in all the endless eternal fullness of divine **power, power, power, holiness, grace, love and mercy**, which is all **My eternal order, wisdom or the divine justice**. - The Lord is adorned and has begun a kingdom, as far as the world is, that is: **I have mercy on My order of men of the earth and I will raise them in their spirit, and their spirit shall be a master in their soul and in her flesh**; and has it made to remain, means: **I give it from the heavens to the spirit in man; From now on, the living**

**Word should stay in man on and on, and death should no longer have any power.** – (Himm 03, p. 198)

02a ]

From then on, your chair is stuck, you are eternal! (93rd Psalm)

02b ] Means : From the time when through the living inner Word I will awaken the spirit of man, My love will remain in man, and no one of the awakened will doubt more of Me and My promises; for I will show the Spirit the endless miracles of my love, wisdom, holiness and power in the depths of the depths for all times of the times.

03a ]

Sir! The **streams of water** rise, the streams of water raise their roar, the streams of water raise their waves.

03b ] Means: I am the sole god; In the beginning, on the other hand, the world-men will resist, and the world-scholars will cry and write against it, and the rulers will violently stamp against it with angry feet, and they will rebel against it violently.

04a ]

The **waves of water in the sea** are great and roar horribly; the Lord is even greater in height!

-

04b ] Means : the priesthood of the world will even powerfully go to war on it and will condemn with great wrath and great rage the new kingdom in man; but no one will make any more of it and return to the squabbling of the wretched, for they will only blaspheme as impotent wrath. But I will nevertheless penetrate powerfully with My love and wisdom out of the heavens in the spirit of men, and will dry up and completely dry up **the rivers** and will stretch out over **the sea** (priestly paganism) My mighty arm, so that it should solidify unconsciously forever ! (Himm 03, p. 199)

05a ]

(Psalm 93) Your word is a right doctrine; Holiness is the adornment of your house forever.

05b ] Means : My living Word in the Spirit is a true sermon, doctrine, church; it is a true, holy abode of God in man, the true **Kingdom of God** in and among the people of the earth. This word (**holiness**) is the truth, (**adornment**) the way and **eternal life** in the pure love for Me! -

06] Behold, that is the basic meaning of this psalm, according to whose prophecy time has just begun, and will make mighty advances, though in the beginning more secretly. But if in a short time the hearts are warmed and illuminated, then My hand will carry out a violent blow against all the world and will buy it in the great glory of the heart those who are awakened and baptized with My living spirit; and Myself will not seldom be seen again visibly among my own and will enrich them with great power over all things amen, amen, amen. – (Himm 03, p. 200)

***Second Coming (in every individual case). The arrival of the Lord to those working for Him – John the Baptist, evening (west) as the antiorder, morning (east) as the order or kingdom of God***

04] Well, there you have the angel, how he lives and lives in you and outside of you, in me and outside of me! Always hear his voice in you! **Because before I come, My John** (the "Baptist" or "Pathfinder") **always comes with the breeding rod in his hand and a very sharp voice in his chest, like the voice of the great preacher in the desert.** But if you have been converted by a true, serious penance, then only then follows the great sacrament before the great day of redemption, and finally the resurrection from death. - Amen. (Himm 1, p. 42)

11] For **at that time you were resolved towards evening**, but now you are granted **against tomorrow**; and at that time it was an indifferent time, but now you celebrate the significant time of my arrival! And this time on this occasion should not come to you simply by naming, but by working. (Himm 01, p. 227)

***Second Coming in each individual prodigal son***

51] Finally I like to make you aware of this: Presently I have not only come toward you, but have also already come towards many other prodigal sons.

52] However, direct your attention mainly within yourselves upon My arrival, and worry less about the overall<sup>173</sup> one. What you feel, however, for the overall [arrival of My coming]... that carry prayerfully in your heart before Me, however, nothing else needs to concern you; the big When, How and Why is well guarded in the best hands. Amen. (Himm 01, p. 319 – final 'Twelve Hours')

*The purification of the societies at the Second Coming through the Lord's Word; the sickle signifies the "sword" and the censer the "sharp gun."; protection of the ones accepting the Lord's word – the anointing oil for the doorposts; the door is the heart; unification of the society that composes the individual under the Lord as legislator*

10] But as far as the purely secular societies are concerned, whose origin or existence has no other than merely entertaining purposes, I find no other law for such societies than the only one that they should neither arise nor exist. But where they do exist, they should not cause any offense and at least correspond to such discipline that their example does not appeal too much to men and draws them away from My order. (Himm 01, p. 267)

11] But where any new societies wish to be formed for such earthly entertainment purposes, I only say: they will not persist much longer, whatever their statutes. **For I am standing at the door and am overloaded with all sorts of statutes for such societies and will send before me an angel, who will proclaim My arrival and cleanse the earth with his sharp sickle of the weeds, which was always obstructive of the free growth of my wheat ,**

12] And this angel will also have a **great censer of smoke**, and will make a terrible smoke with it all over the earth, so that all the plague on it must perish in the smoke. - But understand well what is meant by the "sickle" and the "Rauchfasse"! For whoever does not possess wisdom should know that **the sickle** signifies the "sword" and **the censer** the "sharp gun."

13] See, with such statutes, I will immediately and immediately visit the world of their entertaining societies and many other evils that have arisen as a result. However, my angel with the sickle and the smoky cup shall spare the houses of those who have sang doorposts of their house with the words of My love and My mercy. For my word is a great mercy for him who receives such, and is a good anointing oil for the doorposts. The angel at the door will try if she creaks on the post. Where she creaks, the angel will tear down the house to the ground. But as it rises gently, the house will be spared, and for this reason:

14] **When I come, I will come like a thief and quietly sneak into the house. Therefore, all posts must be well lubricated. For where the door creaks, I do not go in there. - But the heart is the door! - If this full of fear, full of impatience, fear and grumbling, infidelity, ambiguity and such vices will inevitably have to reveal to me at my arrival** - hear, then the "thief" will leave immediately and not move in through such a neglected door! And even less will he ever turn more than the great statute-holder of eternal life! (Himm 01, p. 268)

15] For truly where any human being is, he is not alone there, but a whole society is with him. And most of all it requires a chief legislator, so that society becomes one with itself, and that one is a life out of and in Me. - But if any society or a person is in constant fear between Me and the world, I would like to treat



them to world peace and withdraw My Rules of eternal life. And then there may well be formed again societies of world entertainment. Alone I will never make the disturbance of peace and will not come back until my angel with the sickle and with the smoke-barrel appeared! - I say that, who stands at the door. Amen! (Himm 01, p. 269)

### *The merit of simple Christians – with an obscure faith*

Do not worry about your brothers

Jakob Lorber, worried about his brothers, turned to the Lord and received the following comforting word:

01] What do you care about the righteous? Let them walk their straight ways, for I say to you, whoever believes and hears nothing, and sees nothing, yet firmly and undoubtedly believes that I, Jesus Christ, is the true Son of God, and God Himself from eternity, whose merit is in My Name higher than that of an apostle who put his fingers in My stigmata and then believed only when he saw, felt and heard! Truly, I say to you, the praise of the just blind is dearer to me than the thank-you songs of the seeing and hearing. What is more difficult to see and follow the leader or to follow as a blind man out of love for the one whom he does not see and hear, but follows Him alone through faith, through trust and through love? -

02] For that reason, do not worry about your brothers; for as good as I am to you, to feel, and not infrequently inwardly visible leader, I am incomprehensible and invisible even more so to your brothers. Because for the weak I am a fighting and protective hero, as I am the sighted a friendly guide and teacher! - Seliger though is looking; but listen, therefore not meritorious than the obscured firm faith. So do not worry, Amen. – (Himm 03, p. 1130)

### *Natural phenomena preventing spiritual evils. The Lord as the most caring Father guiding everything in nature for the welfare of His children. 16-17]. Suggestion of judgments concerning the Second Coming – the cloud from the North Pole and the ceremonial church*

14] You only need to look back into the past, and you will rarely find more than two mutually exalted hotheads. If these become burning, they behave like a spark to a dry forest, which falls down on a flammable body, which burns up as quickly as possible and sets fire to the whole forest in a short time. The spark is, for example, some burning minister, the very ignitable object is either the monarch himself or the military people, and the dry forest is the entire remnant of the people, who often languish physically and mentally under the pressure of some selfish government. The bureaucratic minister considers the war most necessary, of course, for his own lust for power and greed. The monarch and the warlike people are no less enraged by the same motive, and the poor people must burn with it, want it or do not want it, and even then usually say: I am either way, and that is how whole peoples lie by two sparks murderous in the hair. But if the burning spark is erased by a falling raindrop

before it has touched the ignitable object of the forest, is not the whole forest spared?

15] See, so also this is presently persistently cool weather and makes the big ones, instead of rubbing each other, rip hands for it, but not their heated head, so that he would rather flare up.

16] From these examples given, you may well conclude, as I well understand, that **so many spiritual evils are obstructed by every phenomenon that occurs only to you naturally. But if you think more profoundly, you will find spontaneously natural in all of nature's phenomena, since I, as the author of every natural phenomenon, are certainly in the most perfect sense of every word and every meaning a spirit, but no external sensuous nature and nothing in itself**, as you have already announced, My idea held or My thought tested. (Himm 03, p. 111)

17] But if you now know such things, then you may also know and understand that so I place some of my thoughts in a small movement, I do not do this for the sake of thought, as if I wanted to ventilate it and keep it from them Moth like a furrier his skins, but **I move my thoughts always only those who are now more than My sole thoughts; These are what you are, namely, free, self-sufficient beings who should become My children. But if one or the other is a good father of his children, does not he drive his entire household for his children and works and economizes and thinks and saves for them? -**

18] If you, who are imperfect, do such things for your children, how would you afterwards think that I, as the most intelligent and most darling father of all human children, will let even the slightest little cloud be carried by the winds through pure air, let alone Doing such a great North Pole expedition for nothing and nothing more out of sheer entertainment - and thus be yours to you, who only often do things for nothing and sometimes not unlike the windy boy who loads a key rifle and then delights the steaming Pulverpflutscher, to which, according to your assessment, certainly nothing useful is to be found.

19] Finally, I draw your attention to the pervading and resonant worship of God that is yours. Such is not to be compared with the cloud carried by the wind, still less with that splendid appearance of the North Pole, but is still seven times less significant than the waddling cuddling of the windy boys, who at least amuse themselves exceedingly, - by such My Name glorify the popping and metal brawl and other types of Klingon even no one amused, is still amused. But all this happens according to a certain prescription as instinctively, and man is thereby built just as one tree next to the other, when one branch is cut off from the one, well understood! -

20] See, such apparitions do not derive from My thoughts, but from the nonessential of men. But in order for them to arrive at such a mind-feeling, which is worthy of Me, I will probably soon be forced to set in motion a larger thought! - Does it understand Amen? I say that, the only great thought-winder amen! – (Himm 03, p. 112)

*No more houses/ churches (institutionalized Christianity) – houses of death with stones – hard man-made doctrines*

Another new light in the new light\_{25.10.1841.\_Afternoon}

01] See. <sup>xvi</sup>a house, it is newly built, a stone at the roof, a stone in the chamber and a stone in the cellar. Whoever walks by the roof will be the stone by the wayside and will prevent him from snowing forward. But whoever walks in the chamber, in the dark, will bump hard against the stone, that he will bear a great suffering. But who finally walks in the cellar, which is full of darkness, which will fall over the stone and will shatter on the hard stones all his living face and will be full of broken legs and hands and will not see, nor grab and hold, nor stand, walk and walk freely

02] **But he who has ears, let him hear, and who has eyes, let him see.** But it will be with the houses and will not be in any longer. **Who has reached an open field<sup>xvii</sup>, do not turn around and take care of any of the houses more.**

03] For he who confesses me, he should confess me openly in the spirit and in all truth, free without house, subject and roof; because I have a great disgust in front of all the houses. Therefore, no house, because each is more and more a house of death. But you know, where is the dwelling of life, in which alone will be eternal. Therefore do not seek, and say, Behold, behold there; but within you comes the kingdom of life, the kingdom of heaven, the eternal abode of the Holy Spirit! -

04] Woe to all the houses, which are full of **stones**, full of darkness and darkness, in them dwells the spirit of death; but life is free in me, and so must it be in you eternal amen. (Himm 03, p. 116)

*The day to remember and consider for Lord's great signs – Marh 15; The Lord mentions the arrival of the forerunner (predicted by the Lord to His disciples – GGJ) – aka Lorber 02]. Satan's plan for the Sun and the Earth (starting at the time of the NR) 04-08] – wants to destroy the whole material creation; the plan to suppress the flourishing situation by a harsh sudden rebellion and Lord's answer 08-10]...Revolutionary movements – incited by the spirit of the world & pacification from the Lord 11]; coldness even in social situations protects the flower of order and freedom of spirit 12] The flash of light or the lightning is the true life or the word*

*of the Lord that will nevermore be obscured on the earth. Harsh life events are only meant to protect the life of the spirit 14]*

**Memorial Journal of March 15 (19.03.1849)**

A special gift for the memory of the most important day of my life by word and deed spiritually on the morning of the fifteenth day of the month of March, 1840.

01] I, the great and always true and most faithful giver of all good gifts and great revelation from the heavens, say and advise you to **remember this day at all times; for he is specially destined to be given great things by me on this day for the peoples of the earth - either a great mercy or a great judgment: Grace, when men have earned and deserved them by their loving-kindness, a judgment if the peoples completely fall away from Me and really no longer believe in any god and reject it.**

02] In the course of these nine years - during which time period you have been told, shown and given a great deal - I have often hinted at what will happen in the sequel. And you have now had opportunity in heavy crowd and **you will still have to convince you of the imminent and correct arrival of all the forerunner** and to deduce that My words are certainly of a different weight than the words of the shortsighted and mostly probably completely blind people of this world, which still works today as once Sodom and Gomorrah, but tomorrow can already find the downfall.

03] But since you have actually come to know the mighty weight of My Words, and have convinced yourself of their fullest truth, you must now pay attention to what is still to come.

04] I tell you - and you can already know that our enemy, Satan, has entered the fields of the sun to obey obedience there. He also obeys, but his obedience is worse than his impudence; he is outwardly calm, but the more active in his interiors.

05] When, after his ardent desire, he was allowed to exterminate externally, he excited the emotions and awakened them to a mutually threatening fight. And behold, the minds awoke, seized upon fire and sword, and began a fight like young lions. Satan triumphed because he considered his work to be successful. (Himm 03, p. 468)

06] But **since it was in his plan to revolt the minds so long against each other, until the people under the most terrible mutual hatred would rub each other down to the last man and after the people but then also the other creatures that bears the infinity** So he was enchanted by the earth into the sun, and wanted to continue there on a broadest basis his arduous work. But **then he was compelled to obedience and to a lasting rest, in which he is still outwardly.**

07]. But it looks very different inside. It glows brightly. Soon he wants to put the whole world in the peace of the graves by his rest. But as he sees that life can not be stifled even in the tombs, he now begins to shake up the disorder as if at the wheel-train, and although he does not externally abandon his point of view by a hair's breadth, wants all the visible creation out of them Lift fishing and destroy it to atoms

08]See, but as Satan's mind is now, it is also reflected in the whole nature of all things. The weather of winter was like a spring, for the evil spirits of the air went into a similar false calm as that of their master. But by such rest they wished to prepare the earth a great drought and a full malaise; for all the fruit should have been driven to its full bloom by the undisturbed warmth of winter, but then, to suppress a sudden rebellion of the evil spirits in the air by the spirits of peace, a strong, all-hardening cold should occur, whereby then, of course, most of the fruits of the mostly habitable earth would have been destroyed; but behold, Satan has miscalculated!

09]I did not let the fruits bloom, and sent down the strongest spirits of peace in the days of winter, when the sunlight could warm the active spirits in the plants to work, and these took and take all the false spirits. quiet evil spirits of the air, without any mercy and protection, and impelling them to enter suddenly the directional way of order, from which alone once true freedom can arise for them. Therefore, do not let this present weather bother you, because it is a good blessing for all the fruits of the earth.

10] Just as this weather is in a way a figurehead of what the enemy intended and still intends to do, and how he is being attacked by Me, so also this mocking of the weather as a prophetic sign against the political is now spread almost over the whole earth.

(Himm 03, p. 469)

11] It was March 15 when I gave you My mercy. It was March 15, when almost all the peoples of the earth rose, for they were thus incited by the spirit of the world to the all-pervading movement, which spirit is the enemy of life. But then I sent him stiff and very hard spirits of peace, before the right flower came from the noblest branches of life. As a result, there has now been a kind of paralysis with submerged storms everywhere, and it looks quite angry with the political weather, as if it wanted to destroy everything. But do not be afraid, therefore!

12]For a March 15th came to you from above, and in a similar way to other brothers in secret, and is now waiting for a real creation. Again came a March 15, which swept through all peoples like Chaff, and the great ones from their thrones. And again, March 15 came quite cold and chilly, as if he wanted to spoil all the seed of the previous year. But do not fear that! He only appears to the feeling, but in reality he is quite different. He only protects the noble, not yet broken right flower of order, life and the true freedom of the spirit.

13] So do not worry about what's happening now! **Let them storm that created for the storm, and let the servants who hang on the bondage.**

14] But I say to you: **True life will burst forth like a brightest flash of light from the black cloud - and the cloud will pass, but the lightning will never take back its light, but shine on and on!**

15] But as March 15 is not far from spring, when only seven days separate him, so the spiritual spring will not be far from his predecessor, namely, the spiritual March 15.

16] You are completely sure and sure, because then, and so it must be. That is what I say, your Lord, to you for your full comfort, amen, amen. - - - (Himm 03, p. 470)

### ***The Seventh and final Coming of the Lord*** (soon after giving the teachings)

40] Behold, faithfully to you is your dream represented as a free addition to the enrichment of My grace in you and all those who will fruitfully raise it up in their hearts like the said stone, - that in doing so it will assure yourself and the world in itself it will be easy to see what is needed all the more now, **since my seventh and final arrival is just around the corner. Just look at the fig tree, and you will find it so!** (. mt.24,32; ed. lk.21,29, d)

41] Whoever still loves the world and me next to her, verily, verily, that will not be taken up by the two in the field, in the mill and in bed! (mt.24,40 f., d.Hg.)

42] **Therefore, keep your feet from the dust of the world, lest the gates of My kingdom be closed off before you forever. For if you are already delicate with the freshly washed floors of your rooms, since you are full of dirt outside and inside, how much more will I be with My holy city! Consider this, well, you who are worldly polluted, and who is he who speaks such amen; for I, the beginning and the eternal omega itself, are amen, amen, amen.**(Joh.4,10; offb.1,8, d.Hg.)(Himm 03, p. 091)

**'Heaven': the whole truth of faith from the word, which is the 'church' in its authenticity. ; The Sign of the Son of Man in the Sky is the love newly awakened in this Church, with all its heavenly attributes** { <sup>a</sup> Mt.24 , 30 ; Mk.13,26 ; Lk.21,27 }

00] Ans.H. Ask for information about Mt.24,30 : ***'And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven. Then all the generations on earth will howl and see the coming of the Son of Man in the clouds of heaven with great power and glory. '***

01] »Do you not know what difference between the <sup>a</sup> 'sign' and the 'son of man' is? And do you not know what is meant by the word 'heaven?' { <sup>a</sup> Mt.24 , 30 ; Mk.13,26 ; Lk.21,27 }

02] Truly, you would think nothing foolish than to behold a so-called crucifix in the starry sky. Now ask yourself, what good would that do to the world, if not only one but a whole Legion crucifix could be seen in the sky? Would people therefore get



better in their hearts? - O sure and certainly not!

[03] Would not the scholars be at hand immediately and declare all these crucifixes to be the offspring of pfäffischer deceit ?! And would they not want to prove that all the crucifixes hovering in the sky have no other than an aerostatic origin and have risen by virtue of the appointment of Jesuit quorums !?

[04] See, this effect and many others would produce such a phenomenon in the learned world! Yes, even mathematically more sophisticated (scientists) would like to explain such phenomena even by optics.

[05] What would the common man say? - I say to you, he would silently fall silent in the face of excessive fear. For there it would be for him, after the erroneous implanted doctrine, that the 'youngest day' is at the door.

[06] **And so, for now, this phenomenon would kill the scholars because they killed them by their opinion and explanation; but the common man would be killed at the moment of the first appearance (of that appearance) in all his ever-active freedom. - That would be the benefit of such a phenomenon!**

[07] **That the thing would behave like that, you can take from it, if you only with some attention turns your eyes to the time for which certain doomsday prophets have been predestined several doomsday. As the people were partly desperate, partly laughed and partly gave themselves up to the wolverines and other kind of indulgence (that's how it would be now). But if such empty prophecies produced such evil phenomena, now imagine what a gigantic cross, floating under the stars, would bring forth ?! - I do not need to describe the deadly success to you! (Himm 01, p. 337)**

[08] But it is to be understood by <sup>a</sup> **'heaven': the whole truth of faith from the word, which is the 'church' in its authenticity.** { <sup>a</sup> Mt.24 , 30 ; Mk.13,26 ; Lk.21,27 }

[09] But the <sup>a</sup> **'sign of the Son of Man'** is the love newly awakened in this Church, with all its heavenly attributes, as mercy, patience, gentleness, humility, resignation, obedience, and toleration of all ailments of the cross. See, this living token of the Son of Man will appear in the sky of the inner, eternal life, and will not kill, but liven up excessively. { <sup>a</sup> Mt.24,30 }

[10] On such an occasion, of course, **the 'worldly-minded families of the earth' will howl, moan, and lament, for all their hellish deception, which exists in countless purchase and sales articles, will come but all course. For the people of My sign will no longer have much to do with the World Chairs, Mäklern and changers.** (Himm 01, p. 338)

*Interpretation of the ' **Coming Again of Jesus on the Clouds** of the Sky' {Mt.24,30}; **the clouds** mean the infinite wisdom in the living word of the Lord, and **the Son of man coming on the clouds** represents the living word in the human heart*

11] These are only then turn their eyes because they see the <sup>a</sup> **'Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory' - which is the living word in the human heart** or my eternal love in full Bestande and therefore 'of great power and glory'. And it is **the 'clouds of heaven', the infinite wisdom even in these living words**. - See, that's the brief understanding of this text! { <sup>a</sup> [Mt.24, 30](#) ; [Mk.13,26](#) ; [Lk.21,27](#) }

12] **But the 'clouds' will take on the Self in My Kingdom and will be your home forever. That is to say, only in the highest bliss you will fully understand the great power and glory of the Son of Man.** (Himm 01, p. 338)

### *The necessity of cataclysms*

00] Please Lorbers: »O you loveliest hl. Father Jesus! Behold, some things of a very unusual kind happen now, such as great fires, earthquakes, water-pants, floods, and the like. What is all this supposed to do in secret? - Poor, weak sinner please ask that you, like us all, only want to show it to me by a few words, what should be inferred from that ?! But only ever and ever will your most holy will be done! Amen."

01] (Jesus :) "So write! - What do you mean, what do you do so gradually gradually to do with those who have a very strong sleep, when the day is already on the rise, so that, indeed, it is the highest time, too wake up, get up and dress for the new business of the new day?

02] **Behold, such very sleepy shakes, pokes, thrusts, shakes, kneels, and pours with water, and continues to do so until one who has not quite fallen asleep wakes up in and for the new day , - But whoever is unaware of this, the grave will be made for him!**

03] **See, therefore, all these manifestations of time are nothing but such jiggers, in order to awaken so many strong sleepers, of whom there are many, from their sweet dreams of the world, but to put the dead out of the way.**

04] Believe it, another time is near! Therefore it will always be better. And so you will hear in a not too long time of a result that will surpass in so many ways all those of which you have received news so far. And then many will say:

05]"Where are those sons of the earth whose proud legions should have ignited discord and war in all lands? The night has gathered them; but the day sees them breaking like faint brooks, which were opened by a downpour, then roaring over rocks and raging, as if they were to bow before them; but their wild waves shattered and frothed on their firm foreheads, and rushed away now with furious haste, for the mighty and broad arm of the sea held their very near destruction in fullest readiness for them! " (Himm 02, p. 119)

06] I tell you, be careful when this happens! And nobody should be afraid of that! For the more these results are accumulated, the more will be visible also from the rays of the great dawn on the earth and in the earth of man!

07] But beware, everyone should be there! For one thought is too late - and the thief will invade the chambers and rob, murder, burn and singe!

See, the water sparks,  
and the earth is burning!  
The sun has got its measure  
and the "Carmel" has climbed!  
Think, consider, how far, how far  
the bad, sinister time reaches!  
I'll tell you about it today '  
She 's getting ready for the last fight!

08] See, it calls the world from her dream, even from a recent dream calls them to himself, "God! What is the human being? - A miracle thing? - Is it a self-contradictory composition of nothing but contradictory? Is he an indissoluble puzzle? - Or is he not a remnant of himself, a shadow barely of his origin, a ruined building that has hardly anything left in its ruins that is a witness to its former beauty, grandeur, and grandeur?"

09] Yes, he himself fell down on the walls from the high summit of his free will, which he corrupted, and thus fell to the ground. - See, the dream is not bad! - And therefore also the results!

10] **I tell you, truly, humanity has become an old, very weathered and jagged ruin. But the "ruins" do not know that so many great treasures are buried under their rubble.** Therefore, the "treasure tombs" have come to search for the treasures under the ruins. See, that is the ultimate decision!

11] But the Lord must have a good reason for letting himself be "put on the cart" like a pack animal! But everything will finally have to come to the drawbar and pull along on the cart and nestle under the yoke! (Himm 02, p. 120)

### ***Processes of purification – natural and spiritual (judgments)***

31] But since the world is nothing but the naked outer form of hell, and the earth redeemed by redemption in this way would again become the bearer of hell, the world has risen above the earth and dwells in high buildings in the glitter of selfishness, of self-possession, of self-love, of pomp of love, of lust, of well-being, of wealth, of greed and usury, and of universal self-serving domination. But now that the earth does not want to be so badly polluted again, it has been washed and sanctified by the blood of eternal love. And if the serpent somewhere gets rid of its filth either by wars or by

legal action, or by robberies, or by fornication, prostitution, divine denunciation and adultery, natural and spiritual, - then, at once, the redemptive flood of the crucified love through the revival of men and seers of God, who then again destroy the snake's filth from the earth, after they go to the same and throw it into the pantries of the world's great. Then the heart of the world will delight in such treasure, - but my children will then have to suffer a little while because the earth will be barren for that short time. But when they then flee under My Cross and hear My voice speak of the new life through the mouth or through the pen of My seers and dilute the lean soil diligently with the water from the well of Jacob, then the earth is immediately blessed again and carries Fruits of the most beautiful kind, - and these fruits are then again the share of the great work of redemption, accomplished on the cross. (Himm 03, p. 31)

17] Although this greatly simplified Christian doctrine on the stern advice of Emperor Constantine, the rubbish is nevertheless left behind in superfluous numbers, despite the often permitted and made sightings, each of which resulted in a certain separation of sects, and then again Several Christs have sprung up, who pull each other's hair to each other until the hour.

18] For this reason, the last and greatest sighting must take place, and as we have already noted, the sighting machine is called science.

19] The hostile Christs must go out, together with all their appendages, so that the Christ preached by John may appear and dwell among men.

20] True, it will bring with it many a hard and difficult struggle, of which, however, the true followers of Christ have nothing to fear, for they will in many cases be strengthened, from which then also the other as yet less faithful will be illuminated which they will no longer be able to extinguish.

21] And I, the Lord, who had spoken this to you through the mouth of John (Revelation John), will subdue the earth in all places and points with all sorts of judgment and calamities, as by mighty wars, by great famine and famine, by all sorts of pestilence to afflict humans and animals, by large earthquakes and other earth storms, by large floods and also by fire. But I will receive mine in love, and they will have nothing to endure. (Himm 03, p. 401)

22] But whoever now seeks to pursue Me in this second coming of Me, wherever and wherever he goes, I will understand how to destroy Him from the earth. (Himm 03, p. 402)

***The JUDGMENT of the money hungry people. Many cities will be purified by water and fire 08]***

05] Is it not the highest and most evil folly of a man or a nation, which already possesses so much of world wealth, that he or she would like to be unable to eat it for

thousands of years with proper living - still and always to seize upon more of the most despicable means of deception in order to seize upon all the wealth of the world, and then be able to say proudly of the gold throne to all the world: "You must all come to us, so that we can kill you at will, or let you live as we will! «Or:» Now we are the masters of the world! «

06] **What do you mean, what to do there is such a nation - what such infernal people who know nothing more about me and want to know nothing more - have made the gold their exclusive God and under the mask of trade no vice To shy away, only to reach as soon as possible to the full possession of this god of hell. - See, to this question, this My line through such calculations is the living and therefore energetic answer!**

07] **And you can see from this for the consequence that similar "strokes" on the whole and in the small one, ie on entire nations as on individual gold speculators, are made through all such damnable bills. - The future will confirm what has been said!**

08] Behold, such also belongs to the series of My "ways," to prepare mankind and make it ripe for something else - you will probably guess what I mean! - **But many cities will be purified by fire and water before!** - Let that be enough of the said fire for the time being! (Himm 02, p. 079)

***The curse of technology and finance. The usurers vs the poor. The state handing the cow (state's money) to the usurers/ bankers – debt based economies. The alienation of countries resources, commerce, poverty, entertainment and moral decline of humanity. The end when the Lord will drive out His 'Lots' from the cities***

### **Short Views on the Nature of the Railways {30.01.1842}**

01] Think carefully about the points and you will see the thing blindfolded and very easily comprehend it completely. - -

02] How great is **the difference between the poor and needy humanity and the rich ruffians, usurers**, and then those wealthy and well-to-do, who have at least completed the centenary or even the fiftieth part of their hearts with charity? - I tell you, the difference hardly looks like one hundred to one! But tell me, **who will win in this great industry? Certainly not the overwhelming majority of poverty and poverty, not even the now better-off citizens of the country, but only the self-interested, voluptuous, garish Prasser in the fixed association with the profit-addicted usurer. - Why, then?**

03] **Anyone who pays the cow, which also includes the milk**, is already an ancient saying. - Who builds this street? You say that **the state, with the help of those who for the time being possess so much usury wealth**, so that they prefer a sum, which I do not want to pronounce, to the state for the purpose. Well! - But **what does the state have to do? - You say: He must give them well-paying promissory notes and secure their sounding loan close to life, death, fire**

and murder. - Also good again. - But who will finally pay back the big loan and the high interest rates? - Oho, are you already shrugging here? - Yes, you are right that you twitch! But then there will come a time when many will start tremendously with their shoulders and finally with their whole body.

04]See, but that is why you shrugged your shoulders, I will give you an answer, and it is this: So that **the state then, like a Pilate can wash his hands with a clear conscience, if soon such tracks become worm-eaten, then he will already formerly handed over to the hands of the usury nearer to healthier wood.** - Tell me, which poor and needy people will gain something, where the sharp-toothed usury will gnaw on the dead skeleton and will not find more meat for a hollow tooth! But you mean: **In the beginning, this cow will give as much milk, that from their great abundance all will be helped! But I say to you and ask you: Have you never seen How to catch the flies in the summer time? - They are presented with a deliciously fragrant dish and mixed with poison, then the poor flies swarm joyfully in masses and eat full of delicious dishes.** I do not need to tell you what happens next. (Himm 03, p. 128)

05] So it will also be there in the outer physical bourgeois sense and still disproportionately more, but only in an inner spiritual sense! - I tell you, this cow will only be handed over to usury, which will milk it properly and will not even get the last whey in the arms. But surely it will come to pass that at the end of this cow's arms all his food will have to reach, so that her milk will become less and less, so that she would again be rich in milk for usury! - But, rest assured, I will never bless this cow, so she is a cow in the stink of the usurer! -

06]But as the merchant cries out now: **Happy countries where iron is being driven;** He will also soon start miserably opposing a theme! - **Your most beautiful oxen** will be led out, but you will gnaw at meager creatures (mutton, d. Hg.) For an expensive price. You will eat your **good wine** outside, but you will be able to strengthen it from the **sewers** for an expensive price. Your beautiful **fruit and cereal** will be consumed outside and will not be a substitute for it. Your woody mountains will become naked; But I will not pick up the winter for that. You will get all kinds of cloths and other clothing from the outside cheaply and easily, but the citizens of your country, which is only a poorer one, will lament, cry and many seize the beggar and curse many as incompetent debt payers in debt arrest! -

07]Even many will be able to travel widely in less time and some will be able to visit theaters, balls and the like with great ease - there will be a true central conflict of entertainment and amusements of all kinds. But what and how much I and my kingdom will gain, listen, that's a very different question !!! - **Luxury of all kinds, new world needs, pride, arrogance, splendor, evil foreign customs, fornication, fornication, oblivion of God, self-love, greed, greed, gluttony with the Prassern, Fatherland accusation, contempt of all that concerns me, cold-heartedness against the brothers Poverty, disregard even of all state laws, if they are to extend to about profit restrictions, from this dissatisfaction in general!** - -



**But of the other beautiful consequences - let us remain silent for now. - But the experience will only give you the receipt of this good reception, signed in blood red letters signed by countless poor! – (Himm 03, p. 129)**

08] How such an industrious company and only the complete success of it is written in Me, you can imagine very easily!

09]The apostles delivered My Word without railways to all continents. Surely that was the most important article for every human who cares about me and eternal life. And my chosen ones came to Me and found Me safely without railways! - But who knows what all the railways will serve? Although there are no railroads in all my heavens yet, but - it might be easy - that in the end I myself will allow the sky to be covered with railroads for the future, that he will be completely metal again, as he is was in the days of Noah and Lot! - But then I will lead my present lots from the cities and give the part of Sodom and Gomorrah to the cities !!! - Understand it probably Amen. - - (Himm 03, p. 130)

***Spiritual and consequent natural famine** among people. Substitution of real spiritual teachings with countless meaningless writings. The sins of people and especially usurers driving the evils befalling the earth. 06-07].Not fearing the famine for God is with His faithful children – no worries, fears, sadness but full trust in the Lord needed*

Material and mental inflation\_{16.05.1847}

01] So write a word about the current increase in the price of material food.

02] Behold, it was at all times in the world, and it will therefore remain that the material foods always keep up with the spiritual. The Israelites were often punished with malformation, famine, famine, and pestilence when their heart and mind departed from Me and turned to other gods. In today's idolatrous countries, poverty and plague are always more or less prevalent. Why then? - Whether the absence of my spirit!

03]As long as the people in general were more concerned with Me and striving for My Spirit in Divine Christian Europe, there were angels in the great multitude among men. Not only the people, but also the earth dwellers were blessed, so that he always wore rich harvests. But these harvests brought the peoples to all industrial thought - and the thoughts of Me have fallen!

04]Instead of the truly spiritual writings, which have always been more and more obtrusive both on the part of Rome and on the part of the lower state policy, indeed formally forbidden as heretical, one has now plundered the world with a legion of meaningless and insubstantial journals and other writings , One relies again on relics and arranges pilgrimages, establishes again orders and the like atrocities.

05]There is thus a great famine for the spirit, whether or not the preceding, ever increasing, increase in the price of spiritual foods. The angels have

withdrawn more and more from the ground, because they are no longer appealing to the ever-growing darkness of the earth and they certainly do not attract the great prostitution of men, especially the Romans. It is therefore easy to understand that in the ever greater lack of heavenly labor, the soil must give off even poorer harvests in one or the other variety of fruit.

06] Last year (1846) I only beat the pears (potatoes) a little over half here and there, and see, almost all of Europe sighs! But then what will be then, if I would like to beat corn, barley and corn, as well as the earth bulbs, and would most likely strike as well, if humanity continues in its darkness, hunger, fornication and all kinds of industrial zeal and mine forget more ?! Only then will you read of great misery and great distress and of the deepest misery and hear that your hair will stand on end! (Himm 02, p. 323)

07] **I probably wanted to let the cholera come to Europe.** But it "calms" Me; for I discovered quite a few benefactors among so many people. But **at the same time I also discovered an even greater mass of usurers, rising directly from hell, which is in full measure in them. These devils in human larvae still have to feel My virtue to the extent of their sacrilege. Therefore, all sorts of evils are supposed to stalk the earth after the order.** Until this brood is consumed and it becomes lighter on the earth, I will not bless the ground, except where there are some people who truly carry me in their hearts and believe that I am with them and also with few Bread can be well preserved and fed.

08] Therefore do not fear this time! If you truly trust in Me, you will not starve anywhere. If you have little, I will bless the little, and there will be a great abundance for you. - But if you, in the consciousness of My blessing, still care and care and would ask, "What shall we eat and with what shall we dress?" - then I would leave you to care for and withdraw Me and my poor and yet again very rich servant and brother take from you. Then give yourself a hundred Metz of flour and all sorts of edible things - and you will still starve as if you have not eaten for weeks!

09] Because as everywhere, everything is located here on My blessing! Therefore, therefore, remain completely confident in Me; May the time be as it pleases, I will never leave you, and you shall not be hungry, neither spiritually nor physically. And if the servant had already departed, yet I will always be blessing with you as long as you act according to this little word.

10] So mind you: Not worried, feared and cared for as long as I am with you; nothing will happen to you! You must not be depressed, sad and afraid; for that would be a figurehead of the heart that would say, "Behold, the Lord is here; but he sleeps and does not like to help us! «- So get away with this figurehead! For where I am, joy and full, blessed resignation must reign in My will, and not fear, petty sorrow, and sadness! Then I also reign supreme in such a

**heart and in such a house!** Amen. (Himm 02, p. 324)

11] That I say, your blessing God, Lord and Father. Amen.

*The link between CHOLERA (epidemics) and the moral condition of the society – punishment of the rich, the prohibition of poor to marry (eugenics) 04-05] and the extermination of wild animals and forests – the earthly (nature) spirits. Mitigation of epidemics by prayer and serving the poor. 10]*

Cholera { 10.01.1847 }

00] Upon request, whether **the cholera that appeared on the Caspian Sea** would also come to Austria and whether the remedy given by the somnambul AH in 1830 in the magnetic sleep of this epidemic was of good effect.

01] This disease is in the time in which a person even step would travel the path from the Caspian Sea to Vienna, Prague and other cities of this kingdom, so he went day and night, appear in the State of Austria and is mainly Vienna, Prague , Lemberg, Ollmütz and other cities more or less powerful haunt. **This time she will take her victims mainly in the big and the rich and especially in their children. The military will suffer, too, and the priesthood. Woe to the brats and rebel!** (Himm 02, p. 306)

02] **Also your city (Graz) will not get through this time with a very healthy skin, because there are also many poor people here, because the rich indirectly withdraw everything from them, make their already very rich children even more rich and rich To give poor little or nothing to poor people. Their heirs are to be taken from them so that the poor can inherit them. But I will heat up the rich this time in such a way that they will surely be soft and crawl to the cross.**

03] **At first the poor will be seized, so that the rich man may be compassionate. If he does that, then this punishment shall be lessened. But if he does not, then the "spongy woman" (cholera) with a thousand scythes among them will begin to rage without mercy - a thousand furs should cut it in one day!**

04] See, **in order to reduce poverty and protect the wealth of the rich, one wants to limit the marriages of the poor, and to limit this powerfully. O, that is the most cursed outrage of hell, a work of Satan! See, that's the cause of all the plague!**

05] **By withholding marriage and the just and orderly procreation of children, where the drive is there, as well as the enormous extermination of (wild) animals of all kinds and the forests, the redemptive reception of the earthly spirits is prevented from reaching the higher levels of guidance and purification , When these spirits of nature, who first begin to regenerate in the mold and in the fungi or sponges, have ascended through this stage and find the next stage too small for them to fully absorb, then they almost unite human-looking beings, then wander around the earth and seize the humans and also animals and plants with the intention to graduate in them. But since these spirits are still too immature, they**

bring death to everything they have once grasped.

06] People are most like them, because they think they can reach their complete liberation by the shortest route, which is, of course, a delusion for their still very material intelligence. But because men themselves (through egoism) are the cause of this phenomenon, so I allow them to be chastised for such sacrilege in the most sensitive way, and that spiritually and bodily. (Himm 02, p. 307)

07] See, that's the reason for all wicked plague, which is therefore particularly in the East at home, because there the ordinary conception of man is sometimes suppressed tyrannical violent manner even through mutilation.

08] But if this act of salvation for the whole (natural) spiritual realm of the earth is also suppressed in even better Europe, for the sake of the industry of some empires, then the most devastating consequences should also come to light - from which the remnant are to recognize that I did not create the earth for industry, not for the railroads and least of all for the rich, but only for the redemption of the primordial spirits confined to it!

09] That understands well: My purpose is another with the earth, as it recognizes the present, of Satan completely seized world!

10] The Erdäpfelkrankheit was already a precursor! However, as far as this fruit has come to pass through My grace for men, in order to spare them, men will themselves soon perish, if they do not improve themselves and will not change their feelings towards the poor.

11] The stated recipe of NN by its sister AH is good. Nevertheless, I will give you an even better and more effective one in his time. (see "Healing power of sunlight")

12] The displayed cities of this empire have already fully developed the marriage reduction system, so they should be rewarded for it. But this time it will be brutally chastised all over Europe, especially in the big industrial cities.

13] But the whole thing can be greatly mitigated by prayer and good works on the poor, especially where marriages are not too much and deliberately suppressed. - This to your deeper instruction and Darnachachtung! - Amen. (Himm 02, p. 308)

*The Lord addresses Satan. Confirmation that Satan wants the Earth to explode... Revelation of John type – prophecy – exposure of Satan, unmasking of his 'plague doll' [...], the animal's seventh head, the woman in the wilderness and her child*

The light of the heights {Written in Greifenburg, 08.1841}

01] Turn your apple's apple to the light-shining heights and read the great signs of the omnipotence of your God! How - you dusty worm trembles with the

roar of an evening breeze, whispering softly through the dry branches of rotten, decaying firs and spruces, and dare not raise your fearsome eye up to the sacred heights?

02] You free spirit dare not? - In the ambush, dark chambers in sin can raise you, brood violence and extermination in your certainly accustomed impudence, and it seems to you great, with your lazy lungs pestiliacs to crush earths to atoms; - there you are free, yes superfluous in the great darkness of your delusion. However, looking up to the light-shining heights does not allow you delusional your own destroying vertigo! (Himm 03, p. 13)

03] O worm, you bum yourself in vain, the glittering, surrounding dust falls from you, and you are naked in all your abomination! You laboriously seek a protective grave on the far blood-soaked earth; and behold, she has closed all yawning airs and made her waters hard stone, - where do you want to go, that you will become a hostel?

04] Those who walk the earth have recognized you and have a great disgust for you; Do you suppose, you madman, they will give you in their graves room for the ignominious rest or let you crawl into the old coffins, so that you harmless and you will not overtake the great light from the holy heights and make you not manifest in front of all Star eyes? - In vain do you now settle the old crime, unmasked is your plague doll, lazy liar the long night; Consume the vile remainder of your gold grains stolen from the sanctuary.

05] Behold, the holy light rushes mightily and unstoppably down the heights; Mountains testify against you with thunderous voices and close their shrieks before you, and dry up all their fruitful spring, as you would like to creep around them. Where is your height now that you dreamed in your mortuary? Behold, how smaller and smaller you become, how everything escapes, abhors and closes itself before you delusional great, even the mouth of the hyena brood will no longer give you praise and drives you from the bleeding land, and the sea Dragon tears the sails of yours bricked ships! What are you screaming and whimpering in the holy air, in the light filled; and the tiger and the rattlesnake, otherwise your loyal entourage, call against you and commit murderous high treason in your festering intestines!

06] Behold, as the sun beam of the Pontine Marshes destroys evil mist air, the light of the high will do you, and you will never return. - Behold, the light works from above, showing the Great Day, the Last, the Infinite. Amen. (Himm 03, p. 114)

01] Go on, away with you - the mountains are dwindling, the waters are drying up in the depths; away, away with you, time is flattened, it blows from timeless being a devastating breath over the muffled scree of the earth, and the ice-cold



sea yawns against the fire of wrath - away, away with you!

02] The **double-edged sword** that you have stolen at Zion's heights is again in the hands of eternal omnipotence, and **is now swung over the animal's seventh head** so that the dragon will never eat the sweet blood of innocence, - never pursue the poor fair-minded woman in the wilderness, and her child, the Lord in the word, live alive in every sand-bead, the eternal, great day.

03] The earth should be the same between pole and pole, and not a day longer and shorter. I want to **drive the waters back**, yes I want to tower over the highest mountains to the stars, to **drown all the rocks**, and **fire will fall into the abyss** and ignite all the lazy waters and their steam will then pollute all the worms of the Earth!

04] So go on with you, **you dragon**, where are you, heavier? **Into the fire, into your fire**, into the fire, so that you have sung the humble grass in the great meadow of life for a long time, sprinkling the desolate soil with glowing stones for the ants to sweat themselves to death under the ground. But this hard-tested creature is not extinct; she lives, yes she has to live to crush you wretched worm in a directed manner in the dust of your nothingness!

05] It is to become hot for you, mountains, and I want to hunt you with lightning from one end of the world to another, and drift in **dizzying whirls**, so that you should testify to **hail** all the mocking food for the beasts of the beast, and cover the fiery one Soil of the weak with ice up to the stars, so that the earth **blind madness perpetually eternal to death**. For I am the master of all power; - when I come, where I come, no one comes to Me, as no one was before Me and no one has shown the long journey through the infinity of Amen. – (Himm 03, p. 115)

*The great dawn at the Second Coming. To put the lamp on the table – a few little lights will illuminate the room – 01 - 02], instead of preaching put the lamp on the table (of understanding and knowledge 21]) providing also abundant good oil 03-04], the day of the great promise 05-08] – **second coming in the near future, tribulation** 08], necessary purification 09, p. 472, - 4 weeks, 4 months, 4 quarters and 4 years; salvation of the righteous and those with a gentle and good heart 10], [now] the dawn of the judgment day 11], reverse of values of the world – first becoming last 12] – this spiritual dawn points also to the great fire of the world – wars 13-14]; THE GOSPEL OF ARROGANCE 12 – 80+]the Lord in control – judging rightly – not judging in a case of conflict – human limitations and arrogance (mocking speech, acknowledgment of condition and enlightening) 15-23], the work of the Lord 24], the Lord's choices of sinners instead of **the spoiled children!!** 25-27] – the example of the publican 28], The mother of all sins is ARROGANCE 29-30], Sins without arrogance are not sins 32], righteousness but arrogance leading to no effect 33], about arrogance, introspection, examples, incl. chastity issues 34-; true teacher 50-51], seek never*



the glory of the world 52], wars as symbols of arrogance, nationalism 53-54] and justified God promoted defense of humble nations 56], pride of the most powerful nations 59-65]; the weapon of love and humility – in the future – no blessing where even a spark of arrogance 67] the new order 68], all that is called world is hell - whatsoever is great in the world is an abomination before God 70-71], to do the truly good 74], the huge example of Lord's humility 77-79] Reward for haughtiness in the beyond and eventual forgiveness from the ones who suffered 80]; **the example of the offended benefactor** 86-89]; the good people with good and beautiful children leading to overestimating them – the right love for own children vs for poor children 90-91]; respect and obedience to authorities – what to do in case of trespassing God's laws 92] ; no early retirement 93]; never mock, laugh at stupidity of the weak 94] – the right correction in the presence of witnesses, not attacking the person but the sin - always in full love and respect 95 - 96]; pride of possessions 97]; **the new order after the coming of the Lord** 98], the destruction of weeds, dry grass, where there are two, one will be eliminated, a sifting of more than half 99]; the good fight will not be a partisan one – pray for those who hate you, pray for all as all are your brothers 100-1], the right victor and the judgment of the proud, killers of unarmed prisoners and children 105], **the one whose house the Lord will not enter** 109]; protection of Lord's people and warnings for the ones guilty of their own (spiritual) death 01-02] (p. 493), the blood crying for revenge, fratricide wars, the one who kills with the sword will be killed by the sword, power of hateful spirits 03-04, 07, 08-09]; trespassing of the only God-given law of love- the Lord is one with His Word and His Law 05]; **if the people are crushed in the spirit in order to master them, the fire of revenge from the tombs will spread over the whole world which will also be that of the final judgment** 11] – to pray against temptations so to have the Lord's protection 12] p. 495; compassion for the wretched and the self-inflicted punishment of the harsh judges 03] p. 496 07-09] p. 497, against capital punishment 04], the law of love for enemies too 05 - 06] – **Lord's empathy in all atrocities** 06]; **the Lord's preference for the Turks, Russians, Chinese and Japanese versus the false Christians – the judgment of the eternal Word of God in man, the horrible trials in the beyond** 10-11]

The great dawn or the dawn of the coming of the Lord (06.04.1849);

01]Whoever has a light, do not place it under an imposed table, where it shines in vain, for its appearance hardly barely illuminates the tips of a few and idle table-campers, which is no use at all, for the whole room is gloomy after all Do not store at the table, see what is on the table or what else surrounds it; - but every one gifted only with some light put his little lamp on the table and let it burn and light up the table - and the room. And so in the way quite a few little

lights are burning and glowing at the table, so it is bright in the room and very bright at the table, so that every guest entering will be surprised and will say: "Oh, how is it so bright and how well do we, who have walked through a long night, now that bright!

02] So, since light so awesome awakens life and truly awakens it, even in an artificial way, that is, by way of purer reason and purified mind, how very necessary is it that at this time everyone, who possesses only some good and useful lamp, brings it out now, purifies it, gives it plenty of oil, and then lights it, puts it on the table of purer knowledge, and makes all those who are at this table, and also the bystanders, who are always in this room.

03] The course of these times clearly indicates what it is most important to do, namely light. What good is it to preach about love, what about the attitude of the commandments of God, those who are preached, are in darkness and say to the preacher in the face, **What are you talking about that which you have never seen or felt before?** we? What would you say to us if we would like to preach to you about the light and the well-lighted things, and we ask you to give us the fullest faith in all that we only ever wanted to tell you, since we never met with you have seen a light and just as little enlightened objects?

04] See, you would say the same thing to us, and in the end say, "What are you babbling babes of the night, and wanting to make me believe things that you have never seen and felt? Therefore, rather put a light on the table and look at it and give exactly what you see and notice, so I will easily believe you; for your lamp's light will also illuminate my little room." - See, just as you light a light yourself before you preach, then we too will believe that what you want to make us believe in the fullest night is true. (Himm 03, p. 471)

05] Therefore not only all who are of a better will and need the doctrine of true life should be told here, but also all the teachers, that they should cleanse all their lamps, and provide them abundantly with good oil; and so that the little lamps are richly provided with oil, that they are then kindled at once and put on the table of the right understanding and knowledge. Because the day has come, when the last great promise will come true!

06] It is written of this time, as it shall be, and behold, the predicted apparitions are now there in full measure; who can mistake her?

07] On the other hand, woe to all who remain in all unrighteousness; truly, their responsibility will be their millstones at the neck! "{Apg.01,10 f}

08] What these two angels of God and what I have foretold as the Lord and God Himself of the former second coming of Christ, has now come to maturity and will happen in the near future; because the preparations are already almost all set in the factory. The hearts of men now look like these times with their gruesome appearances. They are full of domineering, avarice, envy, feeding, gluttony and harlotry, full of adversity, quarrels, outrage, robbery, war, murder and

pestilence of all kinds. The strife and unkindness and utter ruthlessness has taken possession of them, and that is what it is now even such a tribulation has come upon the earth as none other than this earth has not yet borne, felt and tasted. It is therefore necessary that this most gloomy time be soon put to an end, since otherwise those (Himm 03, p. 472)

09] But before I can come back as the Lord and Creator of all life, the soil of all weeds must even be finely purified; and this cleansing is going on at all points of the earth. - He who is knowingly ill in his soul, and does not seek to heal his soul, will not long before he perishes!

10] The time of cleaning will last **four weeks** at the most; because there will be hours in which more will happen than before in a century. - A longer appointment is set to **four months**; for there will be days, one of which will mean more than once a full century. - Another date is set for **four quarters**; for there will be more in one week than in the past in a fullest century. - And another longest appointment is set for **four years** and a little more of the time added; for there will now come moons in which more will happen than in prehistoric times in seven centuries!

11] But this time is now like a dawn to that day, which will come either to the salvation of the righteous and to all those who are of a gentle and good heart and love their brothers and sisters in My name; but this day will also come like a thief over all those who do not respect Me and have a hard and proud heart and consider themselves better and more respected than their brothers in whatever and for whatsoever.

12] Who from you in what and because of what always thinks better than his brother, who will be very ashamed on this coming day; for from that day on, all external difference shall cease, and only those will stand in great honor, who will be despised for the sake of My name, or, to a certain extent, will be tolerated only as pitying as honest men, but if they, in any society, would like to be considered something immediately rejected them into their meaningless limits. But such people will come forth great and glorious on this day, while the present dignitaries will be considered in whatever is very small. But my chosen ones will shine more than the sun at midday! (Himm 03, p. 473)

13] But a natural dawn does not indicate a favorable, happy day, for it is said: "In the morning red is distress of day, and death in the evening! - But so it will not be at the spiritual dawn, but quite the opposite; for as the natural dawn refreshes all hearts, so will this spiritual great dawn fill all hearts with great fear and anxiety; for it will take its color from the blood and from the great fire of the world, including the great and the small wars.

14] But as the natural dawn is an unfavorable sign for the succeeding day, so the spiritual dawn, which is in itself bad, can only be regarded and taken as a very favorable forerunner of the coming great day of salvation.

15]All this I have set up so now let everything happen as it happens. But who from you wants to stand in my way and say: Lord! You are a cruel god, take pleasure in the blood of the many slaughtered and act like an eternal tyrant?

16]To that be it said: The Master is not there, that His works were His; but He will judge them rightly and justly. Therefore you should not say: Behold, this people are right and that is wrong; and this or that general does the curse-worthy, or his actions are blessed. - So you should not have either a joy or a grief, you learn that this or that party has either triumphed or was beaten. In general **you should not care much about what is happening right now or wrong**; because I let everything so happen as it happens, and I mean, that I am master enough and am wise enough and am good enough!-

17]But whoever now wants to think and judge differently from you, must therefore also want to be more master than I am, and must necessarily be wiser and better than I. But if somebody thinks he is, even if not in his thoughts, but nevertheless by his words and deeds, the restrained but afterwards also the elements, draw the stars before the course, command the winds, the sea and the mighty fire in the sky Inside of the earth; he commanded the clouds, and made the sun and the moon to serve the earth better than it sometimes is. (Himm 03, p. 474)

18]For whoever considers himself sufficiently wise to adapt his judgment to the movements of free men and to say with a certain stubborn certainty: "The rule of Austria is bad and evil, its wars, victories and laws are disgraceful; Only from France and Germany does the salvation of the peoples depend "- to which I say: Good, good! **Because you are so wise and able to judge so thoroughly all the actions, laws, dispositions, circumstances and movements of the different peoples, which is more difficult even for the wisest angels than to preserve an entire solar region in the strictest order, so should a most sensible and wise judge of all peoples than to direct himself to the direction of the sun and the moon;**

19] But if the sun should become a little too warm in the summer, his wisdom will be able to find a means to expel the sun from its excessive heat. - If he does not like the polar ice accumulation too much, well - that's how he can really fan the subterranean polar fire, and that's what his old dissolving services will do!

20] And if in the end about age weakness or other diseases should be so affront (provocative, insulting) and creep the body of such a peoples ways, well, it will be for him a real fun to rejuvenate immediately and his flesh to make immortal.

21]**If, however, such wise international judges should feel that the direction and the care of the universe should not be practicable for them, which would of course only be very easy against the leadership of the free peoples, then they should be quite humble in their sinful skin creep back and say, Lord! I have sinned violently before you; be gracious and merciful to me poor sinner! But then they should also find grace and mercy again, and they should be given a**

proper light, which they should and shall also put on the right table of knowledge, in which light they will soon and easily recognize, whether their judgments about the different peoples were right or wrong.

22] I say to you: Do not mate yourselves and stay fine at home, so that, as soon as I come in the near future, I will meet you at home, comfort, strengthen and take you into my new kingdom on earth and in all the stars! – (Himm 03, p. 475)

23] But if I do not find you at home, then you may ascribe it to yourself, if you will either have no or only a very small part in this greatest and most recent arrival.

24] I say unto you, I alone am the Lord of all infinity, and there is no other one ever! - What you see, denket, perceive, feel and feel, and still more endlessly, what is hidden from you, all this is my work alone.

25] Remember, for then says the Lord Jehovah Zebaoth, What can you say to Me, if I keep it with those whom you despise? - What do you want to say to Me, when I press a whore to My Heart and wist a mirage-worshiping pious moral and sin judge of Me? - What do you want to tell Me, if in the future I will come in with all the Zachaeans and will turn my back on all so-called Servants of God? What else will you be able to say to Me if, in the future, as I have done before, I will show your well-bred daughters from My door, and for that I will take up the meanest streets and make them my partners?

26] Truly, I say it to all the world: A Martha, a Magdalena, an adulteress, a Samaritan woman and a whore, who has let herself sleep ten thousand times, will be more agreeable to me than all the fine and exceedingly morally educated daughters, who are therefore none Whores are because that would be a shame to the world; because what would the world say ?! - If the world experiences such a thing, then it would only be too safe for the hoped for earthly happiness. - Oh, but if it came to Me and the world exercised a valid judicial office in front of the people, then you would not be so delicate with your children as now!

27] But I do not say this to you as if I thought that it would be bad to educate the children fine and modest - oh no, that is not what I want to say; but that you educate your children much more finely and morally in the world than I do on my account, and thus contribute to them a far too great overestimation of their so-called better human value, which overestimation is a root of all arrogance, that is an abomination before Me! - And I must confess openly and clearly that I am by far the better and more pleasant of a whore despised of all the earth and stinking of all sins of flesh, than a whole million of your very finest and most utterly educated daughters and sons. (Himm 03, p. 476)

28] But I do not mean to say that I am more in favor of fornication than a virtuous, pure way of life; because nothing unclean can enter into my kingdom! But I say this, that with the subtle and delicate formation of morals and religions at the same time a haughtiness which disdains and even despises



**lower humanity is in the closest connection, despised me to the last tip of my toes and humiliated whores beneath all sewers much dearer and more enjoyable than your most respectable children in the world.** Just as Me also that main rag from a publican - who came to the temple, because his shameful life only too much felt sacred place and therefore in a certain way thus spoke: "No, I'm too hapless Lump for this sacred place! I am not worthy, to elevate my sinful eyes up there, where the righteous rejoice before the sanctuary of God; Therefore, it is also fair that I leave this place immediately and do not desecrate it! "- was better than that with a very satisfied Pharisees, who could not praise and praise God enough, because He had made him so pure and faultless.

29] Now, I say it here according to all the fullest truth, which alone can truly make every man truly free: there is, in the bottom of the reason, only one sin, which is the mother of all other sins, and is called this sin : Arrogance!

30] Out of arrogance, however, everything else, which is always sin, emerges- there is selfishness, Herrschlust, self-love, envy, avarice, usury, fraud, thievery, robbery, anger, murder, slothfulness to the right work, the sweet Idleness at the expense of the inhumane workers, inclination to the well-being and great-doing, lust of the flesh, fornication, fornication, forgetting of God, and finally probably also a complete godlessness, and with it the most complete disobedience to all laws, be they of divine or merely political origin.

31] Look at each of these enumerated primary sins for themselves quite analytically, and you will see pride at the bottom of each one. Who then wants to be rid of all his alleged thousand sins at once, sees only that he will be free of his arrogance of whatever kind, he will also be unmarried of all his other sins. For many sins are unthinkable without arrogance, and that's because he is the sole cause of these sins. (Himm 03, p. 477)

32] But sins committed without arrogance are not sins because they do not contain the cause of sin. - -

33] But it would be someone who would otherwise be righteous and no one could say to him: Behold, you have made yourself guilty of this and that sin - but he would benefit greatly from that, and he would consider himself much better than those whom he considered rude Recognizes sinners. Truly, all his righteousness did not benefit him. **For as he would benefit a little from his righteousness and blamelessness, he would be preoccupied with arrogance, and thus worse off from Me than one who would have sinned in his flesh all his life - but naturally without any arrogance, which in and of itself is also a strong sin, but stands even with the slightest haughtiness in no comparisons.**

34] Therefore, everyone can be enlightened by this red of the morning, and carefully study in his enlightened corners of life and chambers diligently whether he does not want to find something anywhere that might have any resemblance to arrogance. If he hits something like this inside, then abhor it instantly, and



then strive with all his might to get rid of his as yet lofty pride, otherwise it will grow over time like a parasitic plant on the otherwise healthy branch of a fruit tree and the otherwise noble man likewise perish spiritually, like the parasitic plant the otherwise quite healthy tree.

35]The arrogance, however it may be, and from wherever it may originate, is for the soul and spirit the most poisonous air of hell, through which all life must perish in a short time. Therefore again for a thousand times said:

36 Above all, beware only of arrogance, do you want to appear justified and justified before Me - and do you want to please you in the coming great day of my visible presence!

37] **But if only one atom of any arrogance remains in you, then you will indeed hear from Me say that I have come to My friends on earth; but you will call: "Lord, Lord, come to us too!" - Nevertheless, I will not come to you, because you have not renounced all haughtiness.**

38] You know many things that millions can not even sense; but that is why you are not a hair better than those who have no idea of what has already become an experiential knowledge, and sometimes even a formal show. **But if you also unite right humility with your knowledge, then of course the deep knowledge in the realm of the purely spiritual will be of unpredictably great use to you.** (Himm 03, p. 478)

39] But that every man can judge and investigate his whole being, I will give a special guidance for the purpose, after which it will be easy to see to what qualities the most shameful arrogance sticks to man and continues to grow , -

40] **Some people of both sexes have, to a certain extent, a more chaste flesh by birth, and are therefore much more easily abstained from all the sensual desires of the flesh.** But these people usually do not triumph over themselves, but mainly over their fellow human beings, whose nature is not composed of such chaste substantive specifics. But these people, so much more easily chaste, then usually despise those who really take a great fight to abstain from carnal works. Yes, such people often can not, with the best of intentions, bring this into execution, which is easy for the others.

41] If such people, easily contained in the fleshly works, make fun of the weak in this point, they revile, often curse, and throw hell to their necks, as, of course, they consider themselves better and infallible than their weaker brothers and sisters, - then **those who are carnal without their special merit, purer ones, are already subject to arrogance, and are therefore by far greater sinners in themselves than their weak fellow-men. For each one is for more, higher, better and more exquisite than his fellow man in whatever already stems from arrogance and is in itself before me worse than what a haughty in what ever wants to call as bad. For even the slightest kind of arrogance is far worse than any other sin for itself.**

42] For every sin, taken by itself, is only like the flesh of an apple or a plum or a

pear, which in and of itself is incapable of reproduction and multiplication. But **pride is the seed, or the fabulous box of Pandora, from which all evils can evolve, and then multiply like the grass on the ground and the sand in the sea.** For whoever has a good opinion of himself in whatever demands that others should also mean that of him. - - pardon humble scholars, and how blessed would be all his labors, which he performed with me to the pious of humankind! **How would he truly be appreciated, loved and wanted!** Himm 03, p. 479)

43]But now we set the case - which, unfortunately, only too often results - that others recognize and excite such excellence, which is superior to their own abilities, then the excellent A becomes more lobbied. He will soon apply everything to increase his excellence even more. **He succeeds, he becomes a virtuoso, then he wants a lot more frankincense. He is scattered flowers and wreaths. He feels as if he were a kind of God, and in the end he gets himself carried away by admiration for himself, so to speak.** And if somebody would be so bold and said to him: "Friend, you overestimate yourself, it is not so much what you are and perform." See, some interested Lobhudler and Frankincense drinkers have drunk you with their very empty praise and made confused, and you were so unreasonable and assumed a shiny worthless flitter for pure solid gold. But now become sober and look at your imagined extraordinary excellence with clear eyes, and you will find that nine-tenths of it must be discarded purely. "- -

44] The excellent A will then be aroused upon such a wise instruction, and will drive the wise instructors in a manner of mouth, as it is customarily said, that for all time the gusto (pleasure, inclination) will pass away to come to him once again with wise instruction. And then, **then, the arrogance continues to proliferate and at last consume all noble things, which otherwise the mind, by virtue of its better and more excellent talents, could have brought to the piety of many less gifted men.** -

45]If one has learned a great deal and has equipped his mind with reasonably good science, so that other unlearned people in the field of knowledge behave as bare zeros against him, and if an unlearned scholar then pretends to the scholar that he to understand something, and even to be a shame, if someone who had studied nothing but twenty years and studied science was no longer able to understand it as one who had neither fortune nor opportunity to do so; Doctor! He would quite curiously meet such a lascivious lout and show him whether he has the right to make such impertinent remarks to him.

46]See, that is again haughtiness, which draws from the doctor instead of blessing only a curse for poor humanity. **How much good could a humble scholar make, and how blessed would be all his labors that he performed with Me to the piety of poor humanity! How would he truly be appreciated, loved and wanted!** (Himm 03, p. 480)

47] Yes, the less he made, the more the others would make him. But no, **pride as the self-conceit of most scholars mingles and burns all the noble and good that could have come from them, since, the older and bigger they become, it makes them completely inaccessible to poor and needy humanity.**

48] Similarly, it is the case with most **civil servants**, who usually attach so much importance to their office, that not infrequently they consider the other subordinates to be less than nothing. This civil servant, who is not connected with the office, which is something useful, but also created on his own authority, is likewise nothing more than a barbarous arrogance, which never causes the office a blessing, but always the curse. - Who can get up there and say that it is not like that?

49] **The priest**, who was to be a model of all humility, imagines heaven and earth, scurrying for gold and silver, to put his supposed heavenly prestige on a gleam, before which even the sun, as far as it is possible, becomes most evident ashamed.

50] **A teacher or a professor of youth** often makes formal studies on how to show the young worms so tangibly what extraordinary things are behind him. For the most part he is less concerned that his disciples wish to be convinced of the usefulness of his position than to tremble before him and his official authority.

51] **It is true, however, that in some children a serious deal must be used to convince them of the utility and necessity of what they need to learn, thereby satisfying them with love for the objects to be learned. But on the other hand, it is also very true that a teacher who knows how to treat his disciples with the right disinterested love will do far more with them than an honor and reputation snapper.**

52] I say unto you, **Seek, be it ever, never the glory of the world; for this is a plague for soul and spirit, and their consequences sooner or later, devastating the earth, come to light.**

53] Consider the present wars, when many thousands of honor have to be killed. If rulers, commanders, and their nations always had names instead of the pride of loving heavenly humility, would or could the nations ever be inflamed to such a mutual rage? Truly, **among humble peoples, war would be the purest impossibility!** (Himm 03, p. 481)

54] **But since in these peoples instead of humility only the sole arrogance has grown, according to which a people thinks itself better, more respected, older, more justifiable, and who knows what all else holds for, these present wars, which are all more devastating, are quite one natural consequence of the current large breed of arrogance. For a war is, on the whole, what are the so-called roughshodings on a small scale, which are also usually less likely to stem from any lasting cause than usually from merely inflicted honor. For if a thief or an impostor or a known robber comes under a society, society will cope with such dangerous individuals without any trade and bloody excesses. They will be captured with united power and handed over to the ordinary court.**

55] But if one in a society comes too close to a big-time door, then there is only too soon and certainly an insulting exchange of words. This is soon followed by very serious threats and, as the very natural consequences of an exasperated arrogance, blows of all kinds, bloody and often deadly ones. For then everyone wants to save his honor with a fist or with a stick and thereby instigates enemy switching, revenge and a lot of evil of all kinds for a long time in an area or often in a whole country.

56] Ah, **it is quite another matter, if any outside avaricious or wanton enemy invades a peaceful country or empire inhabited by humble and among themselves very tolerable people, in order to prey on it all. Of course, the inhabitants of such a country or kingdom would have the right to receive such a vicious enemy with all seriousness and to chastise him most sensitively, on which occasion I, as the Lord of Heaven and of the earth, would at once take me to the top would like to ask; and the evil enemy would learn only too quickly which reward was worth his action. He was hardly likely to regain the courage to haunt such a country. - -**

57] **But unfortunately that is not so. One people now wants to be bigger than the other, so one empire bigger and more powerful than the other.**

58] The German wants to be the first. The Slav speaks this right for himself. One should not ask the Frenchman, which nation on Earth is the first, the most educated, and the first in every respect. The Russian measures on the highest scale only; everything else is for him a barely noteworthy bagatelle. (Himm 03, p. 482)

59] The Englishman has already outstripped the imagination of the Chinese and Japanese in the highest degree. For if the Chinese and Japanese also believe that his empire is in the midst of all the kingdoms of the earth, then the Englishman is de facto the legislator and benefactor of the now known whole earth, and he is already on the whole Earth and in all its realms it is not quite, but he still imagines, as if he were. And if he finds injury anywhere in his opinion, he will certainly do everything in his power to realize what for him has been but a splendid imagination.

60] The American hardly regards European states as much as some street-boys who enter the pavement of a great city, to whose edification they have never contributed even a grain of sand, and who on the avenue trees here and there are sprout nests. All he needs to do is to approach tiny Europe with a mere American fleet for a hundred German miles, and it must go under.

61] **The African only believes in one human being, and there only himself the rich, strong, and thus powerful. Everything else is human-like beast of burden and can be sold like any other cattle.**

62] Now ask in **the prevailing relations between peoples and peoples, the rich and the rich, states and states in which arrogance has caused such divisions that the earth itself did not know before the flood**, each of them whether it was still possible that, as the Lord of Heaven and the earth, I should or could have watched such atrocities for quite some time? - -

63]The Lord speaks.- No, that was no longer possible! **The arrogance of the peoples has exceeded all measure, until the highest heaven rose already the vapor of hell! The earth itself asked Me to finally eliminate the evil brood of Satan. - And see, the time is here; it is now revealed before your eyes.one people opposes the other; and you ask, why? - so I say it to you: out of sheer arrogance!**

64]For there was nowhere a trace of need or necessity; for if men had humbled themselves-of course, all without exception, as the Ninivites once did, then all would be enough of everything. But because all of them have found pride in them, as the accursed water of Jerusalem once did for those who had to drink it as a test of their guilt or innocence and were guilty of it, it is, of course, perfectly just that they should do so now all perish by the plague of their pride! (Himm 03, p. 483)

65] For I tell you, the times are over when the sword between honor and disgrace, as between virtue and vice, made the arbiter; for the sword was never a weapon of humility, but always only of honor and prestige, as unfortunately too often a tyrannical rule.

66] But in the future it should not be so anymore! **In the future only humility with the weapons of love will dominate the peoples, that is to say, only those peoples who are considered worthy of this weapon from the heavens. The unworthy, however, will receive the wages they have earned for a long time anyway. Although I will probably still give the better and fairer parts of the victory; but if he becomes angry and haughty, then woe to him too!**

67] From now on, nobody should be spared any more, who has only a spark of arrogance as the driving force of his actions. Every action, in which only something of an ambition can be felt, should remain without blessing from now on. But every action that is committed merely for the sake of usefulness, with a humble mind, is to be blessed by Me above and beyond.

68] From now on, a different order must be introduced among men. But they will not let this order be wholeheartedly and will still let old rusty doubts come to their minds, to whom the bitterest consequences should at the very least procure the most sufficient customers, whether they were for or against My order.

69]One often says: I would like to do this and that, because I did not care about it; but what would the world say about that? This one would turn back from Galle, those who start yelling, and so my good house name would be badly damaged.

70] As the Lord of Heavens and the earth, I say nothing to you except that all that is called world, that is hell!

71]What is a good house name before the world? - I tell you and want and must tell you: look, you blind gate! A good house name that the world says, "This is a good house" is a testimony from hell. Because the world can not possibly approve of something that you did not like. But **what appeals to the world, read only the pure gospel, whether this somewhere says that something also applies before**

**God. Is it not written, "Whatsoever great in the world is an abomination before God."** (Himm 03, p. 484)

72] But as you read this with very clear words in the Scriptures, how can anyone who is familiar with Scripture say: I would probably do this and that without any reservations; but what would the world say about that? - -

73]But I tell you now in this time: **Whoever refuses to do this and that good of the world because of the world, so do the world what he thinks good. But when he then comes to Me with the good world testimony, I will say to him, "He who gave you this good testimony, go to it and demand your reward; because my name is not written in this testimonial! I do not know you, because you have done this and that for the world and you did not want to walk the paths of true Christian humility that are pleasing to me alone.** It pleased and flattered your ambition, so the world said of you: "Behold, this is a man of honor!" So you will also have to like that you will truly achieve very little honor in My Kingdom.

74]But **I do not mean to say that somebody should act, that the world should point at him with fingers and say, "See, this is a bad man, he is a fornicator, an adulterer, a deceiver, a liar God-denier, he holds in his house the worst order and breeding and is a scoundrel and a reveler. " - O I do not ask for ever! But I ask that you should do the truly good - and may the world say what it wants - without the slightest fear of it. And that's because it's good and because I want it!** - -

75]will not be more educated than her miserable parents? - But we did not want to say so much about education and its possible performance, - but consider yours and then their birth! Ugh, where are you thinking ?! - We should still be ashamed in the grave! You a noble of - and that a common cow dung man! " (Himm 03, p. 485)

76] But I will say to such parents: Fie eternal shame with you! **How could you as human beings ever sink so low that you could forget even one moment of the great value of each human being?** Who is the mean farmer's daughter for you, who was so unworthy of your son? - See and hear! She is My child, My very highest daughter, and this was too bad for you, too mean and too small ?!

77]**Have you ever read that for the first I as the primeval almighty creator of all the heavens and of all worlds, of all angels and men came into this world only in the dress of the greatest baseness and taught men by living words and by the clearest deeds that they are like me - so they want to be my children - fleeing the world with all its greatness and splendor and should not the broad road of earthly splendor, which always passes, but the narrow path of humility, which leads to eternal life, walk?**

78] **And that, secondly, everything that is great before the world is an abomination before Me? That I only look at the small and despised by the world, but that the great is eternally wise of Me?**

79]If you have ever heard this and knew which way I myself preceded all my true



children to faithful imitation, then tell Me, from which before me the Lord all life alone reason you have never admitted that the poor peasant girl your Son's wife would become? - You now stand dumb and silent again before Me and now know nothing to reply to my question.

80] Well then, since you know nothing to reciprocate Me and see into your blasphemous injustice, I will not judge you and condemn you, as you have judged and condemned My daughter; **but for every minute of your earthly life, here in the realm of the poorest spirits, you shall spend a complete earthly year in the greatest baseness.** And just the one My daughter, who you have despised so deeply on earth, should - so she wants - take you into her heavenly dwelling. You should be deeply ashamed to know the one you found so unworthy on earth for your son, and now depart from Me to the place that is destined for you! " - - (Himm 03, p. 486)

81] I say to you: Verily, verily, so it will be in the recent times already here and especially beyond. And so they, who in the world held so much for their so-called good house, will ask Me and say, "Lord, Lord, we did not know that as we now know and understand, for we were of our parents therefore educated and educated, so let us have mercy for right "-but I will say to them, "I know how your heart is formed, would you alone blame it for being so hard and haughty, there your lot would be hell, for this is built up of arrogance and from the heart hardness! - But since you are not entirely to blame for such ignominious formation of your heart, it is just out of sheer grace that is granted to you, what I have pronounced as your God and Lord over you. For not before the last atom of arrogance will leave your hearts, you shall not receive My face for intuition. And so lift you from there! "

82] I tell you: Verily, verily, so it will be! Every sinner should be treated more leniently by me than as one who has manifested an apparent arrogance only once in all, but has not at once banished it from his heart with true repentance and profound loathing forever. For, as I have often said,

83 there is only a truly damnable sin before Me, and this is the pride. -

84] For if you had sins so much as there are grass on the earth and sand on the far shores of the sea, and yet have no trace of pride, all these sins would be like none before Me! For where there is no arrogance, there is love, which contains all humility in itself; Love and humility, however, erase all the faults and sins, even if they were so many, for love and humility kill all sins! But if only one atom of arrogance is behind the other sins that people commit in the time of the trial of their liberation, this atom revives all sins, even the smallest. And such spirits will once, as already here, have to fight very hard to get rid of even one atom of arrogance. (Himm 03, p. 487)

80] Nowhere, however, can the pride of man be remembered to such a degree as in the case of the forgiveness of the presumed stand-look.

81] I could show a million and once again a full million people, who are even very gentle, kind, charitable and full of justice. Yes, their sense of justice often goes so far that they consider it a great crime to deceive anyone even for a bargain value; but only by the honor of her stall she can not attack anyone - then it's over!

82]If, from a kind of magnanimity, they give up, as it were, completely to the one in charge of their honor, there is still something left behind that is secretly remembered by the patron of their honor. And even if he had formerly been the best friend of the house and had asked those who had been injured for their honor a thousand times for forgiveness, he would nevertheless never be able to completely extinguish that spot, which he either through carelessness or even in the past Intimate familiarity had inflicted on the house.

83]One wants to go over it completely and pretend that nothing has ever happened, but nevertheless one is made shorter in speaking. You do not make so much out of it, so the friend did not come in the house for a long time. One inquires less often for his health and the like.

84] What is the reason for such a behavior? **See, there are only three atoms of arrogance to blame, and these three atoms suffice, that in such people, though otherwise of a very estimable nature, I can not enter so long as not the last atom of arrogance out of their hearts will soften.**

85]**This is the reason, especially in this time, for so few to see Me and to be taught by Me Himself and to be drawn to My children. -**

86] So there are also good houses, which is so much wealthy families. These families do a lot of good for the poor and have a very sympathetic and sympathetic heart; but if such a poor person accidentally wants to insult his estates with something, yes, I myself do not know how he would feel about such a family. It would really matter only to the temper of the offended benefactor, whether the offender would get away with merely a few reprimands and with the restriction of the benefaction enjoyed, or even with some beatings, and with the total loss of benefaction. (Himm 03, p. 488)

87] But how different would it be with these benefactors with Me, when they said from the heart to the offender, who is not usually malicious, but rather unobtrusive: **"Dear friend, we love you very much and we are ready to do anything for you What is in our fortune, but be so good against us and do not do any more in the future that we can not enjoy, but we are not angry at you, on the contrary, we will have the same friendship You can count on us to be your most cordial and unchanging friends, but do also to us what is right and proper before God and all good people. "**

88]See, if the usually good-natured poor man will hear such gentle rebuke from his benefactors, how will he be touched and moved, and he will hardly ever cause any such unpleasantness to such a family. And if he should forget himself so far

again, well - so the family should not pay attention to this and **think how easily and often the best people can fail before Me, and yet I leave My enemies as My friends all Benefits of life come undiminished. Why should people then put everything on the hair scales?**

89] Truly, whoever wants to think and act like that, I would certainly go out and go in daily and would do as he does to the poor brothers. **But people who let the poor feel so sometimes having half a step over the cord of serviceability, are still very far from the mercy of wanting to see Me as their guest, and will have to wait a long time beyond until I find myself with them!** - -

90] So there are still **some really good people who are lucky enough to be gifted with pretty good and beautiful children**. These children, especially when they are grown-up, then have such a spot on them that it is just over. After the strong imagination of their parents, such children hardly find their equal. If the parents, which is very often the case, are also quite wealthy, then of course they have a greater value.

91] **But such overestimation of the children is not in accordance with My order and therefore not in the least pleasing to Me; for the right love of the parents for their children should be like a true light, and the love for the poor children of others, poor parents like a great blaze of fire, then she will have to enjoy my all-time and eternal pleasure and blessing.** But such a love, as shown above, is very repugnant to Me, therefore I will never bless them neither here nor there. (Himm 03, p. 489)

92] But whoever has an office among you men does not conceive of it as a human being, but he humbly, faithfully and conscientiously assigns the office according to the instruction, and he obeys his authority without grumbling. **If, however, the official presidency here and there demands disapproval, which would be contrary to my laws of order, then the official can make his ideas founded in all respect and love. Does it give that ear? but if she does not listen to them out of haughtiness, the official will act according to the demand of the office presidency - he will stand before me without guilt; but I and the office chairman will immediately take into account each other. But the office should not leave an official until I take it off him.**

93] So nobody should be allowed to retire except in the most urgent cases; for a too early retiree is usually either a despiser of his service because he can not reach a higher level, or he is a lazy servant in my vineyard, shy of the work, and the legal welfare of his brothers is not important to him. Such servants will receive a bad reward in My new Realms.

94] **Do not laugh too hard at the stupidity of the weak; for even in such a laugh, one's own haughtiness lies hidden and often bitterly embittered the heart of the mockery, rather than a very serious reprimand. So do not be friends of the so-called bonmots (witty sayings) and other pithy speeches and remarks that will**

knock down certain people. For in this, again, pride is a fundamental evil of all evils.

95] But if you want to ridicule the stupidity and weaknesses of people, then in general, talk to individuals but never in private. And if that does not help, then take only one or two, at most three witnesses; and if that does not help, it can only be made known to a church. But in no complaint should the person of a human being ever be criticized, but only his stupidity, weakness, or sin, but otherwise as gentle and mild as possible. (Himm 03, p. 490)

96] The fullest love and constant respect of man must shine everywhere like a sun. -

97] Say not: This house, this basic and this power is mine. In my house I am the Lord, and on my basis I have to do. - Look, in such expressions is a large portion of arrogance! Truly, therefore, they who think, speak and act, with whom I will never enter, because they are not the true and perfect peculiarity of Me as the Lord, but only themselves as the Lord of theirs look at a short-term lent thing. O therein lies a great arrogance, who is the sole producer of all wars, both on a small and a grand scale.

98] In my future kingdom, all this will have to be done in a completely different way: for there will be no landlord or lord; for there I will be all in all. And best of all, it will be where I am going to live!

99] But I also tell you this now, that before my arrival on this earth a great deal of weeds and dry grass and all sorts of unfruitful and barren scrub will be destroyed with the greatest legal force; for where there are two, one will be accepted and the other will be eliminated - that is, a huge sighting of more than half!

100] But once again I warn you seriously that you do not make me either left or right Partisan in this time! For whoever is called to fight, fight where he is called, not on his own, even treacherously, but true to the fist of him, who called him into battle, - but who should win there, and who will win there, that stands alone in my hand!

101] No one of you says: He fights with justice and that with injustice, so treacherously against the one who according to your judgment should have the right, but is your thing to pray for friend and foe, what is above is sin! For by such partishness you draw in you the arrogance of that party, which should win according to your wish, and then, out of this arrogance, wishes the complete downfall of the adversary. But does your heart ask, if those who should perish are not as good as your brothers, like those whom you desire to win?

102] But how can such a wish, which is full of secret vengeance and glee, be reconciled with My Word, since I Himself expressly taught all men to pray for those who hate you, to bless those who swear to you, and to whom good to do that want you evil? (Himm 03, p. 491)

103 ] Therefore, once again, let them fight, who fight there! Pray for all, and never rejoice in one or the other defeat, you will look like My angels in heaven, covering their faces when their brethren strangle themselves on the earth; For the fallen are just as much your brothers as the victors, whatever party they may belong to.

104 ] But notice this: This dawn before my arrival will become much redder than it is now; and it will not be until the end of all stifling that neither the one nor the other party of those who are fighting will fight for an actual victory, for the right victor will come first! - -

105For where pride now struggles, then humility will begin to fight, and no swordsman will escape from their sword, and no judge who has endeavored to produce his reputation with the blood of harmless prisoners to the greatest splendor. - Whoever fights with counter-fighters in the field, should not count the blood of the fallen; but be damned he who kills unarmed prisoners, and curses child murderers three times! Your lot should be a terrible one!

106] As your good father, to whom I have already given so many things, I give you this most important word for your future well-being and salvation. Keep it faithful and accurate, so you will find all well in time and eternal. But if, as many other things I have given you, you accept it for something ordinary, because you have gradually become accustomed to it in the course of time, and yet still do it according to your old habits and customs, then you will then only have to attribute to yourself, if you will have at my second coming either only a very small or no part probably well.

107 ] For what is written here by My servant, that will irrevocably come true.

108] Well, you and everyone who will not override these and other similar reminders, - verily, in whose house I will come in here and there! However, anyone who will pay little attention to this admonition and instruction - and in a similar way in many other places - will soon find it very desolate, sad, and desolate in his house - for thus I come, I will only become one truly come to mine and will bless them bodily over and over for ever!- (Himm 03, p. 492)

109 ] But **woe to him whose house's hallway My feet will not enter; his share will be and remain merely the sad and fateful dawn, but the holy rays of the coming great day will not come upon him.** - That's what I say, who's going to come, amen, amen! (Himm 03, p. 492)

### **The Dead Revenge (29.09.1849)**

*00] O Lord! Now, after much bloodshed, our war matters would have come to an end, and we rightly hope again for the golden peace and its spiritual as well as - as*

*far as the salvation of our souls permits - physical advantages. Will our hopes indeed be justified? Or should that be just a pitiful prelude to a larger world horror drama? Or will peace be like that in the dungeon or even in the grave? In short, O Lord! What are we facing? What do we expect? - God, Lord and Father! Your name will be sanctified, and your only holy will be done! -*

01] Write! Whoever builds and trusts in Me, no hair shall be bent, neither mentally nor physically. All but, they may be, whoever they want: high or low, king or beggar, who rely on their own power and trust in self-help, will perish, and it will be: Today to me, tomorrow to you! - **Those who lie in the graves will come out of them and will visit all those who have thrown them into the grave!** - He who has eyes, who sees, and who has ears, let him hear! - This will be a rightful creation of the dead from the graves of their bodily and spiritual death.

02] **But then woe to all who are guilty of their death! You will not be dealing so much with fire and sword, but with the more freed devils, and then we will see how they cope with them without My help. In the morning they will get up and will do as they please - but the evening will not see them again.** (Himm 03, p. 493)

03] Who are the enemies? - See, they are human! - And who are the friends? - See, they are human too. But people should be like brothers and sisters. But they rage like panthers, hyenas, tigers, and lions, and the stronger one boasts of the defeat of his brothers whom he has strangled. **And out of the graves cursing and pestilence evaporates the victors to My heavens and cries out: Revenge, revenge, revenge and vengeance to all who have broken with the blood of their brethren!**

04] And I say to that amen; for he who does not gather with Me fights and conquers, who dispels and murders and conquers to his own ruin, just as hell does it from primal beginnings. But I say neither yes nor no; for as they pray, they will sleep. - -

05] I gave people a law, and that means love! But you laugh about it and tomorrow and slaughter your brothers for the sake of the world. Therefore, she will also judge the world and devour the earth in the near future! For I am not with those who are not with Me.

06] Who will receive them if I will let them go? - But I and My Word are One, and I am the word Sound, and the Law is Me. He who does not act according to My Words acts against Me and against My Law, which is also I! Can I be with the one who is against me in confession, in words and in fact?

07] If I had commanded the war as much as love, humility and true meek gentleness, then I would also bless his work; but since the war was never commanded by me, except against hell, so this my sanctuary is threatened (threatened), so it will have from me also eternally no blessing to enjoy the cause!



08] Therefore, no one is glad of victory, for that reason no creature should be blessed; because what won the sword, that and much more will consume the sword again.

09] Nobody should believe that they are dead in the grave, dead - oh no! They live a thousand times more powerful than they had yet devoured the grave! It is true that the sword and the fire of the earth may hold a fearful creep; but those in the graves live a life of hate, anger, and eternal vengeance that holds and binds no earthly power anymore! - I alone can only hold and tame her. But if I release them, say, from which weapon will they still tremble and from which fire can be held down? - The lords of the earth give their weapons the honor for the victories won, and the soldier is now the support and the adornment of the thrones. But my memory is little or not at all. - Well, we'll see, when the dead will fight, what support the soldiers will grant to the thrones without Me. (Himm 03, p. 494)

10] Now I have harshly afflicted all men and their rulers, and every one should have found in them a palpable admonition to true repentance and improvement. But unfortunately that is not so, but you still do as you had done. The great and the rich do not see the poor and make them rot. And with my twisted words one wants to throw the peoples back into the dungeon of the night and the death!

11] But this time I say: Only a very short time you have indulged! Blessed are you, men of the earth, if you will use them for the right living upliftment of the hearts of the peoples, then a reconciling blanket should be drawn over the cruelest works of war. But if the grown-ups begin to crush the little ones in the spirit, in order to be easier for them to master them, then please pay attention to what kind of fire of revenge from all the tombs over the whole earth will begin to spread! And it should be the same fire by which it is written that through it the earth will have to endure a final judgment. {2nd Petr.03,07}

12] But pray, ye all my children, that ye should not be tempted, and that the army of the graves should do no harm to you, should it be compelled to arise; for those who walk with Me, they will also find in Me the just protection. - That speaks the Lord, the true one, amen, amen, amen! – (Himm 03, p. 495)

### Woe to the vengeful victors (13.10.1849)

01] My dear friend and brother Ans. HW! It is not unknown to Me, your very loving brother, Father and Lord, that on this day you are celebrating your body's birthday, and I have a real joy in it because you yourself have a joy in Me. I bless you and your house, and I will spend this day excellently in your company and in your home. **Even though your flesh will not see Me in your flesh, your heart will certainly perceive Me as it has already perceived Me on the morning of this day, for it was I Himself who woke you from sleep today.**

02] Today, your house is surrounded by good guards and he has a great

salvation. Therefore be glad and cheerful, for where I am there shall flow no tears except tears of joy, and these are a blessing of the heart, and are to the soul an invigorating dew from My heavens.

03] But what attracts Me so much to you today? - Behold, it is your true compassion for the misery of the wretches that is great at this time. But believe Me: Those who are being judged and shot and hanged are far from being so miserable as those who judge, hang and shoot them. But do not get angry with these wretched ones either, because, behold, I'm standing by their noses. Their most haughty revenge will burn them like an indelible fire, and no one will take this judgment from them. (Himm 03, p. 496)

04] Cursing, whoever kills his brothers, cursing the judge who condemns his brother to death, and cursing also the one who gave and gives a law of his own authority, according to which men may be sentenced to death! - Before the sword of the masters of the world such legislators and judges are well protected; but before my law, which lasts forever, and against my sword, no one will be able to protect it!

05] My law is love against enemies too! - I forbade any court and cursing, cursing and condemning, and made no exception, except to those who did not know what they were doing because of their low level of education. -

06] These laws are still the same today for emperors and kings, as for every other human being. Those who sin against them are doomed because they condemned themselves out of their own power. And this My verdict will last forever and never be changed - and so you can always look at Me with all the calm of your heart and think to you: what your feeling of devotion feels in all these atrocities, that feels also my. And that is why the earliest judgment on these rulers and all their most heartless judges and executors from all the stars will descend upon them!

07] How they, in order to protect and preserve their worldly glory, everywhere proclaim the worst, most inhuman, and cursed state of siege of Me, and do not want to abolish it until they have expiated their offended greatness with thousands of bloody sacrifices, Likewise, today I declare on this your birthday a perpetual state of siege, which will hardly ever be followed by an amnesty!

08] Heaven and all worlds may pass, but My words and men forever!

09] They will not do it for long, because as winners they can not set a goal and a measure of their thirst for revenge and even take on so horribly in their exaggeration. So it should come over them as soon as possible, that one will ask afterwards: Where are they? - and they will not be anymore. (Himm 03, p. 497)

10] **Look to the Turks, these old fanatics! But they are human beings - and therefore I prefer one to ten thousand such Christians.** Look at the cold Russians, they feel pity for the vanquished! Look to the Chinese and Japanese, they are tolerant, strict and just in their own way, and revenge is foreign to

them. Generosity is a major ornament of their character, so they prefer to me as a half-heathen a thousand times, for such Christians!

11] Truly, I say to you, whoever calls such a 'Christian-minded' committing a gross sin against the Holy Spirit! For how is he to have a Christian attitude, or even to be a Christian himself, who condemns and kills his brothers, who have sinned against him, without any mercy ?! Whether he is an emperor, a king, or a beggar, that is equal to Me, for I have given to all, without distinction of earthly status, but one law without the slightest exception; He who sinned against it is already judged by My eternal Word in him.

12] Therefore let them only rage and rage; I tell you: Truly, truly, they will soon have raged and reveled, and beyond, they await a lot that I want to describe to you through my weak and earthly poor servant in any ghost scene! But do not think that I have such a lot ready for them - o I will never do that! But they themselves build and prepare themselves through their deeds. My law of love taunts them; what is left for them then, as the judgment and the condemnation? What they want and do, that should be theirs too.

13] This faithful and open confession of My very own mouth you take, my dear friend and brother, as a good companion - and take it to your heart, it will be easier in your soul; because I do not sleep and see all the abominations! - The good ones should be blessed amen; and My blessing to you, amen, amen. – (Himm 03, p. 498)

***The Thousand Years Kingdom** – symbol of the spiritual rebirth of man. The Kingdom of God on earth. **Sharing the Word of God is a means to achieve spiritual rebirth***

05] But do not ask much for the beginning of the millennial kingdom on earth! For such a thing would be a kingdom of God with an outward appearance! But a real kingdom of God can never exist in matter, but only in spirit. - And so the "**Thousand Year Kingdom of God**" is not outwardly contemplative, but quite quietly and without mercy in the hearts of people who are of goodwill.

06] Do not ask: when and how? For **the coming of the "Millennial Kingdom of God"** is the all-time and always the same, full rebirth of the human spirit.

07] The "**bound dragon**" are the tamed cravings of the flesh. - And the short, one-off and "**final release**" of the same is the finite deposition of the flesh, which is still for many a mind, what is the leaving of a dwelling whose someone has used longer Zen.

08] Matter (that is, the building material) to a common kingdom of God on earth in the hearts of men, but you already have many times in your hands. Make it soon in the hands of many, and you will become the true "millennial". See the kingdom of God on earth! Amen.

09] My Grace and My blessing to you in advance, and then the blessing of millions of happy among happy princes full of grace and wisdom! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 436)

The Thousand Year Reich (26.03.1864)

01] I have taken care of it, now I will continue to care that as the only true Christ, I will attain to the true inner meaning of life for men, as I am already versatily attuned to, and I will no longer have any power whatsoever Let my light field expelled. And that will be the true rock that the might of hell will not overcome. I will be the cornerstone that the many builders have criss-crossed. Woe to him who will bump against this cornerstone, which will shatter like a fragile pot, over which the cornerstone will fall, it will be crushed to dust and ashes! And with that will come My now completely misunderstood millennial kingdom.

02] For whoever looks at the figure of the ancient Arabic numerals only with some attention, will see in their form by correspondence something quite different from the thousand units in the number of thousand, but, as I said, quite another.

03] The number 1000, with its one, represents Me in the human personality; and the three zeros following the singular represent Me in the fullness of My divine Trinity. And so the expression "Thousand Years" is to be understood as meaning that the number 1000 represents Me Self in the fullness of My Divinity (Jesus - Jehovah - Zebaoth Immanuel). The word "year", however, represents the time in which I will remain at the head of the reign until the end, and will lead and lead the part of self and partly through many of my newly awakened servants the peoples of this earth. Although they (the people in such a blessed period) will have to go through their freedom experience, as they do now, they will have much to struggle with. But after surviving struggles, they will be done with the garment of immortality; and you are therefore in the great transitional period. (Himm 03, p. 367)

04] Blessed are those who believe such things in their hearts, and are not angry at the many devils now appearing in this world, for they will not last long, for I will greatly abbreviate them for My chosen ones, and they will praise Me and very happy. For that reason I will not cast off righteous rulers or country followers from their thrones, but fulfill them with My Spirit, and it will thereby be a flock and a shepherd, so that everything that I have prophesied to man in My earthly lifetime can be fulfilled.

05] But I will stand at the great gateway to eternal life and shout to all: "Come to Me, who are laboriously and burdened, I will refresh all of you, your yoke imposed upon me by you should be gentle and My burden very light become!" This is what I, as your dear Lord and Father, hereby announce and know to you. Amen. (Himm 03, p. 368)

## NATURAL AND SPIRITUAL HEALTH; PRAYER

### *The Body and the help of the Lord. The only Helper*

09] What do you think now, for which advice the landlord will approve? - Certainly for no other than the second council.

10] Now behold, every human body is nothing but a mobile house of the Spirit.

11] This house often threatens many dangers. These dangers are in some ways already real cracks in the house or are so placed that the house would like to get any life-threatening cracks due to the experience of other houses.

12] Since the natural man sees this well, what is more natural than that he advises himself with all sorts of things, in which most comfortable way he could restore his already ragged house, as if it were a new one, or if he did others rugged houses looks out of his still uncontaminated, he then thinks how he wants to keep his house from being damaged.

13] He also turns to Me first, according to the rate of the word that I have spoken to all men, as the chief architect. But this **master builder demands that the rotten house be completely torn down, and in its place a new and firm one be built from the bottom.**

14] But such a council costs the host too much. Therefore, he turns to others, at least in his opinion, builders. Many of them advise him as the master builder, so they do not have his approval either. Others, however, who do not cling to the word firmly and undoubtedly with the great master builder, give him the advice of repair, by which means he can, as it were, receive and fortify his house like a new one-which advice the master of the house thus led first follows.

15] What do you think, is this advice good advice? - For the homeowner, he is probably good, since he meets his wishes. In and of itself, however, it is not good because the house has only a seeming but not real strength.

16] See the effect of faith here! This volume now connects the homeowner with the needs of the house itself and with the help of it not at all costly. But like faith, so too the help! But ask yourself, how is this with me? (Himm 01, p. 377)

17] I will give you a little parable, and it shall serve you to a spiritual mirror, in which you shall see the image of a cost-conscious homeowner, as it will cost him in the end far greater trouble and work, if he smears his house, instead of stopping it as soon as possible and building a new, firm house under the guidance of the great master builder.

18] But this is the parable: Someone is in the fullest, most confident consciousness that the monarch of a state is such a condescending, good person, therefore anyone who seeks something from him receives it without any further objection. In spite of this science, however, the needy does not dare to go to the threshold of the monarch, but creeps about among all the courtiers, who thus make it difficult for him to enter the monarch, that it seems a mere impossibility for him ever to reach the monarch,

and still less same to receive something.

19] Therefore, he then stays with the courtiers and seeks everything in the same and corresponds in the most incomprehensible flattery with the monarch.

20] But the monarch sees such timidity; and so as not to impose any compulsion on the suppliant, he allows this humble flattery to continue until the time when the monarch becomes too gay, that in spite of all his unlimited goodness and condescension, the poor are led to be deceived by other mercenaries To scare off the head helpers and to seek help from those who could never help and, if they could, do not want to help because they are selfish, and also not because the monarch would look at them badly, so they do something wanting to presume, which was, and will always be, only the sole purpose of the monarch.

20] See, as this parable shows, **so it is with the human being who seeks help elsewhere than with Me alone.** (Himm 01, p. 378)

### ***Full trust in Lord's willing to help. The power of Lord's Name***

23] Who expresses any doubt, who thinks that doubt is only a consequence of someone not walking with Me and not being drawn by Me. But whoever has a doubt, come to Me and believe, then it will be light in what he has doubted.

24] He who is blind and deaf and lame and gout-ridden and dumb and possessed, come to Me and believe that he will surely find the most sure help!

25] But mind you, I am not a small but an oversized god. Therefore, anyone who wants to grasp Me, broadly extends his arms, that is, he must fully embrace Me and not just think that I could help, if I so chose. But he must think that I also always want to help most of all. If he unites this, then his faith will be very much alive. (Himm 01, p. 382)

11] Truly, whoever lovingly invokes My name is also to learn the power of it if he does not doubt the heart. But whoever can still doubt the ever-secure power of My Name, is not yet fit for My Kingdom, and will not be able to do much, since he has no firm reason yet.

12] No one, standing on the sands, can lift a burden without sinking into the groundless sand itself. But who stands there on a rock, will it probably sink in the rocks, if he lifts a big load? - **My name is the rock! Who builds on it, which will never be ashamed!**

13] Behold, therefore, if thou hast commanded the treacherous cloud by my name to be harmless, is there anything to be astonished, when its impetuosity had to bow before the power of My name from your mouth, signified by your hands ?!

14] Therefore, believe that it is and must be! - For the elements are more obedient than men, and the dead stone has sharper ears and the withered grass sharper eyes than the world-living people! (Himm 02, p. 080)



### ***The best cure (of faith)***

The best cure\_{13.09.1844}

01] So tell the fine-hearted KGL: The cure of faith from the love of Me, the Father over life and death, yes, the cure from the true love-faith to Me, your father, is the best!

02] If you believe in your heart that I can and will help you at all times, if only you always need my own right and true help, and when you always turn to me in vivid confidence, to help you - then you should you also always helped!

[03] But in Me and in the art of the world, you should not seek help at the same time, because then world art can only spoil just as much as I help you.

04] You already have the health prescription (see p. 261) completely from Me anyway. If you follow this, you will have little to do with the world doctors. (Himm 02, p. 292)

05] The small rash smear in my name with warm tree oils, if it will show again - and it should be better! But in the cold and wet times, abstain from hot drinks and sour food! And keep yourself moderately warm, you will have to endure little catarrh.

06] But you also receive My blessing and remain true to Me in your heart! And I, your Holy Father, will protect and shield you in all things. Amen! - I tell you, your holy, most loving father. (Himm 02, p. 293)

### ***The right, living remedy is the full trust in the Lord; assurance of the Lord concerning the integrity of His message (used in Bertha Dudde study: Discerning between true and false prophets)***

The right, living remedy (17.08.1848)

To Elise H.

01] My dear daughter! - If you and many others had a fullest and living trust in Me, then you would not have any unnecessary fear in your pains of yours, nor would you constantly ask for another, better and faster means of Me; because the first one would be as good as the last.

02] But because your evil, which is a deposit of a great deal of old evil and medical remedies, can not pass as quickly as any slight cold, since a lot of bad substances have made way through it, you have a great fear now , But I ask you: why? Do you think that I could not help you, and would your evil be a thousand times greater than it is? (Himm 03, p. 272)

03] O behold, no evil has ever been so great for Me, that I could not restrain it! And so I might as well be able to cope with yours in a nutshell, but for that you are too timid and anxious, looking for means and means. But you put too little living trust on the main remedy, which you can take from your own fear and anxiety, and this delays the full healing of your breast.

04] I tell you, you like to put earth or water, oil or wine or honey or balm or herbs or patches or milk and bread or sulfur and other minerals and mineral water on your chest - if you have a living trust in Me then you will all serve; But if you have fear and anxiety, which shows that your trust in Me is not full, then you must ascribe to yourself that the healing of your breast is

exactly in line with your trust.

05] You look and judge only the means, whether this probably comes from me or perhaps only from my scribe, so whether it will probably help or not - or it would not be from me, but only from the scribe, whether it would not worsen the evil there?

06] Behold, these are your secret scruples, by which, as we have said, they are always judged only by the means recommended, from the point of view of a half-faith. But you do not judge me at all because you just believe, or at least believe, that I could or would help only by one single means, which would be the most suitable, as if I were not powerful enough, by any means, yes to be able to heal every evil in the most living faith without any means. - What is the average?

07] I am the right living means, without this none works, with this but every one!

08] If you want to achieve the health of your body in the future, you will not have to look so much for a suitable remedy, but only for the fact that your living full-heartedness in Me will make it fit, then every means will be right, if it exists. But without this manipulation, the best balm will not help, as well as the water of a puddle!

09] If your plaster needs, but with full faith in Me, then it will pull out the strong puke-sack, which should have come out with the pus, as at a birth, the baby bed, and now like a foreign body in the wound and herauschwärt pull out, But mind you, the plaster itself will not do that. (Himm 03, p. 273)

10] But if you want a doctor, you can take him too. But not so much on the doctor, but rather on me alone a true, lively, and thus fearless and fearless trust, then the physician's remedies will have a salutary effect. But if you have more confidence in the doctor than in Me, he will do you little or nothing.

11] But let your fear and anxiety be a sure announcer to you, whether you grieve or not; for every fear and fear is a consequence of weak faith and trust in Me.

12] Am I not the one who called Lazarus back to life during the four days in the tomb? But if you believe that I am the same, and speak to you now for a few years by the weak but otherwise faithful servant, why is your faith weak and why unclear is your opinion, and consequently, that you have given me back again? Servant on my behalf would give means that could not help then, because they are perhaps not from me, but from the servant?

13] Do you not know that I would soon reject the servant if he would allow such a thing? - You do not have to keep My servant for such a wicked sinner! - He probably has other weaknesses, but mostly against himself; but in my name he is faithful and strong and does not shy away from the people and does not look at the benefits of the world, although he is earthly poor.

14] So only more faith and trust, then everything will be fine; but not for a long time. - I say that, as the best cure for eternal, amen, amen, amen. - - (Himm 03, p. 274)

*My Word and the Living Faith Are the Best Remedy. The Lord addressing Lorber as for the importance of the word for the spirit versus anything pertaining to the physical. The fundamental role of the soul in healing. The best therapy is the magnetic one. Why the Lord doesn't perform miracle healings in general but only when faith is complete or when dealing with a spiritually reborn*  
[24

My Word and the Living Faith Are the Best Remedy (03.09.1848)  
For Elise H.

01] Just write, I know, what it is. - It is again a consolation or a drug prescription. I tell you, as I have often told you, that I have not chosen you as a doctor of the flesh; but only to a scribe for the revelation of My Word have I called you, which I give to the Spirit and not to the flesh. But still you come to me again and again with things of the flesh. - Do not you yet like to distinguish the ways of the flesh - and the ways of the spirit? (Himm 03, p. 274)

02] Must not every man be crucified on his flesh, if he should become alive in the spirit? -

03] So it is the case with the wife of the AHW. Therefore, it is not pleasant to Me, if you come against My ordered order and require things from Me, which I always reluctantly do, and that's because I did not call you a so-called miracle doctor, but merely a writer of My living Word. - I'll give you - and gave you - medical advice, if you bring me with it, but you must make no rule out of it.

04] I will gladly give to everyone what he asks me faithfully and confidently, but much more that belongs to the healing of the spirit than to the healing of the flesh.

05] He who reads My Word and lives by it, and has a strong, firm faith, will help the Word through his faith, as is often seen in the Gospels. But if the right, living faith is missing, then the "get up and walk!" be of little effect.

06] Alsonach My Word and the living faith are always the best remedy for the flesh, and there is no better pharmacy. But the weakness of your faith and the timid weariness of your confidence does not satisfy this purest medicine, and can not suffice, because you are still too timid in the life of the flesh, and you too soon become overly small-minded and weakly believing that something comes about. Therefore, in addition to My Words, you also demand a remedy, that is, either loam or the water of the pond of Siloah; anyway you can not be helped.

07] And just then the evil dog lies buried, as it is to tell her; For if I allow medicines to heal your illnesses, it weakens your faith in My Word. But in spite of the weakness of your faith and trust, I will only help you through the Word, if only you were judged and imprisoned, and in the spirit of which captivity would then free you only from an oversized cross, as it did with the first Christians, most of them forced by miracle My word assumed, the case was that afterwards they could become unmarried by a mighty examination only of their judgment. - So ask yourself what I should do to keep you here. (Himm 03, p. 275)

08] Every remedy is weaker than my word. But my word can not and must not act alone because your faith is still too weak, which you can easily infer from your great love for earthly life, for the living believer yearns with Paul for the dissolution, which is with you will not be the

case for a long time, since you are still far too concerned about many things in the world. Therefore, for the sake of your salvation, here too medicines must act in addition to My Words, which, of course, delays the healing, especially if the confidence in it is a more or less anxious one.

09]But I have already shown in the previous word, how the medicine works and how the doctors. If you have too little trust in a medicine or in a doctor, take another medicine, and the same applies to the doctor; for I say to you once more: it is not the medicine and the doctor that are helping in the true sense of the word, but chiefly the firmer trust. Yes, the doctor as well as the medicine are for the most part indifferent, and both work only when the calm, trustworthy soul can take or take the time and effort to use the specifics present in the remedy where they are expedient. If this is not the case with the more or less frightened soul, the best medicines not only do not work at all, but often quite wrongly,

10] According to their specifics, the remedies have an effect in the flesh at all times. If certain specifics go off somewhere in the flesh, they can probably be replaced by a good remedy and thereby make a sick flesh healthy if they are used by the soul. But if they are led somewhere by a fearful confused soul or sometimes even left to chance, since they come, where they lead the dumb blood or the still mute gastric juices, - then it can be guessed by itself, as it is with the Healing of the meat looks.\_

11]I say that the healing of the flesh resembles the construction of a damaged house, where the occupants are too afraid to be slain in the house, but instead of looking around the damaged house, where it is lacking and how to help, only to creep into an angle where they believe most confidently, or sometimes in a hurry to find the hole through which they would most likely escape.

12] If such a thing is the case with a soul, then of course all the doctors in the world can come together, and with the best will and will, they will not be able to heal a sick body because this very soul does not cooperate. – (Himm 03, p. 276)

13] Therefore, the magnetic cures are also preferable to all others, because through them the soul comes to that good rest, in which she takes the time to take a closer look at her meat house, where it is lacking and how and with what to help it. If then the body is taught the means which the quiet soul in the sleep of the flesh designates as something expedient, it also recognizes the soul as such, and then uses it most of the time to which it is to be used. And the production of the body happens then usually with good success and sometimes by means, in the naming of which certainly every pure intellectual physician would take out!

14]But nevertheless, the rare remedies work nevertheless, but not because they are about the only right ones, but only because they are used by the soul as the sole right master builder of their meat house in the right place, and with right intelligence.\_

15]If the soul of Elisabeth H. were as calm as the soul of many a somnambulist, her evil would have been good for a long time. But since that is not the case and she is always afraid of her parents, because she does not go to see a doctor - and again from the fear of a doctor, what would he do or say if she would take him, whether he helped her or would deny life - and finally is driven by the fear of the possible bodily death back and forth, how should her soul have time to be active, where she should be active? In such circumstances, then, an evil must turn into a formal evil.

16]She uses, of course, with her hands, with her will, but almost certainly the remedies recommended, but her anxious and sometimes more and sometimes less timid soul does not and can not do so because she keeps jumping between triple fears of which she hardly is going on.\_

17] Here it says, either put all salvation into My hands and not think: If I had to die in the end, what will my parents say to my husband and what to my children? In the end, they even disinherit? What will become of them? What misery will they be exposed to? - Because I alone am the master of these parents and can make your children happy without the help of your parents!

18]When Elisabeth thinks like that, and all of you with her, her soul will calm down and she will be able to work on the healing of her body. Then the healing will be easy and soon, but otherwise it will be slow and difficult, even - with increased fear - not at all, because only chance will work there. For if the acting flesh-spirits take the right specifics from the drug, then the healing goes a little bit forward, but if they seize the wrong specifics from the medicine, like at most a blind painter, then the healing goes backwards again. – (Himm 03, p. 277)

19] Can the sick Elisabeth take such a confidence in Me and also AHW together with the children, that you thereby set yourself apart from the grandparents' home as completely independent in your hearts and you think:

20]"Lord, let it happen, whatever you want, you alone are our Father in time and in eternity." Our future well-being depends on you and on no one else, for we know that all people's help, whoever they are, is no use We will not fear anybody, except you alone, O Lord, and expect no help from anyone except from you, O you good father! - We want to be your whole in the life of this world and also in her necessary death, which will set us free from the flesh and then finally lead to you, who are our only living hope through faith and our sole love in the awakened life of our spirit! " - -

21]But if this total and total devotion to Me is not possible for you, in which only the living faith that can bring about everything is at home, there is another suitable means whereby the rest of the soul can be accomplished. Take, for example, a doctor to rid you of grandfather fear, or take refuge in magnetism, which will be even better, because it will give the soul the necessary rest.

22] Do what you want; but do everything that you do, wholly and in My name, so you will easily reach a desired goal. But half-heartedness will never help you and never. -

23]I, as the highest perfection, only seem perfect in the perfect, but in the imperfect, like the sun in winter! - Therefore, be all perfect in all, as I, your Father, are perfect, so you will easily find help everywhere, if you miss anything.

24]But you can not count on a wonderful help from Me for the flesh, because this includes either a nail-firm faith, with which you could almost put mountains, or the full rebirth of the spirit, but neither one nor the other with you the case is. Because your weak faith wants miracles just to become supposedly strong through them, which would be the reverse case; for nothing weakens the true faith as much as a miracle, as it forcibly tears the whole man out of the state of freedom, and puts him into the state of inescapable coercion, which is a death for the spirit. And nothing strengthens faith more than the cross, for only through the cross and suffering of this world is faith nurtured and strengthened.

(Himm 03, p. 278)

25] But whether you are capable of being miraculously born again of a miracle, as harmless to your spirit, - I mean, even your very weak and in many parts sensuous nature can faithfully teach you this. - **But I still help you with and in nature as natural, only you must behave as the order of nature requires,** otherwise I can never help you even with my best will except time by a court, but with in the truth will certainly not be served to anyone.

26] But in order to see why I called Elisabeth's pus problem a nuisance, I say: **This evil initially consisted only of a few disorderly specifics which, as not belonging to the being, sought their way out, because they had been for some years By clumsy remedies have come into the flesh of Elisabeth. They were formerly scattered in the flesh, but now they have just found themselves in the chest, united, and broke through violently. As they made their way out, the soul should have helped to get them all out with their evil nest. Everything would be good for a long time. But there the soul was in part concerned with joy, but partly also secretly disturbed by a little fear, and did not bother enough to create everything foreign from her house.**

27] This stranger has now become stubborn and does not want to go out, because it is not so easy to pair up too hard and so easy. But nevertheless it will have to comply when the soul becomes quite energetic. But anyway, it can last a long time, especially in the already very stubborn meaty nature of Elisabeth; for **all the flesh that is begotten in the deeper north (Elisabeth H. was born in St. Petersburg in 1800) is more stubborn, stronger, and more enduring than that produced in the south, and therefore more difficult to heal in diseases.** Therefore Elisabeth should not be afraid if she has to suffer any longer; for, first of all, the sufferings are salutary to their spirit, and secondly, their nature is theirs-and especially so that the soul has no proper rest. (Himm 03, p. 279)

28] I could announce to you a lot of good means, which would all do the most decided effect on the proper rest of the soul, but would not only produce no effect on the least fear, but would aggravate the matter. " full rest of the soul, either one way or the other advised way, then I will be able to help you easily amen. - I say that I can and will help anyone who fully obeyed my advice, amen, amen. – (Himm 03, p. 280)

### ***The flesh spirit and the nerve spirit – case of the woman from a sun***

02] But your involuntary handshake on the chest was nothing but a mea culpa blow directed by your soul, and indicated to you that you now confess to yourself that **your flesh-spirit has hitherto held you most captive, and that I have you For this very reason, because of your flesh-spirit, I had to visit with many a cross in order to save you from greater spiritual evil.** - But now I have driven away this spirit of yours, and you will now also have a very significant less contest with your flesh. But the spirit of the flesh is not yet completely deceived to you, but only after the main part, which strives for argument. This is what I did to you for your birthday, so that you can now easily move on to the new spiritual birthday,

03] In the true spirit scene of Bishop Martin (S. the band Bishop Martin '. His leadership in the hereafter. Chapter 20.) You've probably seen what a sea he had auszufischen to sign up so gradually from all earthly fleshly To clean appendages. So



it would be you once too.

04] But that you want to be freed from all death, you have already transformed in this world the Martinian Sea into a house cross in front of you, which now works for you mentally, and then you will then find no such work beyond.

05] **Your wife, who is very dear to me, must of course suffer very hard from the flesh, but it must all be so, for your wife's soul does not come from this, but from another great earth (sun). Hence their own soul proceeds with the flesh that is still alien to it, and wants to purify it; and their flesh and blood must also be cleansed, otherwise it would not be fully fit for the spiritual disguise of a purer and nobler soul from the heavenly regions. But the restive element of all such men is necessarily the stronger nervous spirit, since an ordinary person who is too delicate in nature could not bind himself to the coarse flesh of this earth.**

06] **For this reason, this strong nerve-spirit is the cause of the fact that the cure, which is always much harder and slower for a bad-meat, is the case with purely earthly normal persons. Because of the strong nerve spirit such persons are also suitable for magnetism difficult, but they hold out much more than earthly normal people.** But only patience and fearless trust, then everything will be fine again! (Himm 03, p. 281)

### *Love of the Lord with trust in Him is the best remedy*

My love is the strongest, true remedy (Greifenburg, 15.10.1845)

To C L.

So the Lord speaks:

01] Hear, you my weak son of My mercy! If you want to reach true health - as well as the spirit and time of the body, then diligently anoint your heart with My love, mercy and compassion and smoke your breast with the eternal incense of the living full trust to Me, your eternally living almighty Father, then you will reach true temporal and eternal health!

02] Do not believe in your breast that I can only help you through a blessed medicine, but rather believe that I can help you as well as anyone.

03] If you seek help alone with Me alone, you will become perfectly well; for there you will bear in my love the most powerful remedy for every evil in your own breast, which remedy is a universal remedy! (Himm 03, p. 214)

04] For behold, all earthly medicines are like their effect like a battle of the spirits of hell among themselves, and therefore are always a true malum contra malum (evil against evil, ed.). But my help is in every respect a true bonum contra malum (good against evil, ed.), Hence the true remedy by which man alone can be healed of any evil on the ground forever!

05] But if you have too little living trust in Me and seek My blessing more in nature than in Me, the author of nature, then you like the 'evangelical ointment' (A mixture of oil and wine: "Take red, undirected (Nature) Wine and olive oil, which is pure, and in the morning and in the evening rub your breast, back, neck, but also the head and especially the temples in faith and trust in the

Lord in this time you abstained from coffee and bad wines. "(sa Jakob Lorbers's biography of KG Ritter von Leitner), d.Hg.) use, but with the utmost calm of the mind, so it will probably be better with your nerves to whom you very seldom send a fortifying mountain air to eat.

**06]Break away from your world affairs for a few weeks and make a journey into My free creation, that will strengthen you in everything. For behold, in the cities of the world I am like a very small, often quite sinking brook, in the open country I am like a stream, and over the mountains I am like a sea - and that of men.**

07] So go to the stream, go to the sea, if the stream sometimes runs dry for you! There you will find much healing and strengthening. I have told you all that you should like to go to the mountains. - Why do you follow so little My advice and want to be sick rather than sound in the mind as in the body!

**08]My teaching is always a wholesome doctrine, whoever obeys it will never suffer hardship and never have to complain. Therefore follow also exactly My teaching! Do not be too anxious about the welfare of your body, but always be full-hearted cheerful heart in My name, so you will be healthy in time and eternally - in my name amen, amen, amen. – (Himm 03, p. 215)**

### ***Comfort for the dying Elisabeth***

Comfort on the cross of earthly suffering (18.11.1848)

Comforting word to Elisabeth H. for her name day.

01] My father blessing and My love of my dearest daughter Elisabeth! - My dearest, lamb-loving and very patient little daughter! If you knew how endlessly I love you, because you are so patient in your love for Me, you will not want to endure a minute on the dark and overly cold earth. But be confident in your suffering; I am always with you and strengthen you and comfort you! I will also help you at the right time - and always help you.

02]To be sure, the remedies that I have advised you, which would have helped you more quickly, have always been applied too late, or even not applied at all. But I, too, have a little guilt for that, and that's out of great love for you, for you know that I test and purify the most that I love most. And so I do it with you, but you are also completely mine; and when you leave your body at present and on one day, you will never feel or taste death, but will be received and heard in the brightest consciousness in My Father's womb. (Himm 03, p. 282)

[03] Therefore, for all eternity, all fear of death disappear from you, for truly, you will now and now and ever see and feel and taste death; for he who loves Me, as you do, also on the cross of earthly sufferings, dies already when he suffers, - and if he should die then, then he will be awakened by Me as the eternal most perfect life! - So now you have already died with Me on the cross, and if you lived on this earth for many more years in restored flesh, then this present death is credited to you on the cross of your flesh, and you will become true of it on this earth Pass over life and will never die for ever, but pass in the always clearest consciousness into my realm!

04]I give this eternally unchangeable assurance to you, your blessing and loving Father, to you

on your name day as a gift that should heal, strengthen and comfort you in all of My love and truth. My father blessing is for you always amen, amen, amen. - - - (Himm 03, p. 283)

### ***Death of Elisabeth H. and Lord's consolation***

The death of a mother (30.11.1848)

Comforting words after the passing of Elisabeth H. on 29.11.1848.

01] A comfort and a strengthening of My children.

02] Listen, you all My dear children and children! For that is how I speak and speak to you, your Lord and dear Father, to all of you, who are now full of sadness and anxiety in your troubled hearts, because I have truly taken your earthly maternal mother to Me for ever and through it have redeemed her forever from her suffering, which she outraged and endured patiently out of great love for Me. (Himm 03, p. 283)

[03] But I say to you: Do not weep and complain so much about those who are eternally risen in Me, for she died with me and in me on the cross of strong suffering - and is also in the same moment as she is for you visibly died in the body, in Me and on my side for eternal resurrected to true eternal life! -

04] Her joy was unlimited, when she immediately saw me as she looked aside, in such a dress in which I was at once well recognizable to her - and all the more so, since I had her at once see my stigmata, which Only those who have been tested by severe suffering in all their love for Me leave their bodies. She was also delighted beyond measure and could not understand how they - since they have suffered so long - now so very well can be so very healthy. In the highest and most delightful ecstasy falling at my feet, she fervently thanked me that I have shown her so great a favor, and begged Me to be My least maid. - But I said to her, as I now say to you:

05] "Not so, my dear daughter, I tell you, the maids are those who are driven to me by monastic hard-breeding, and their faith and love for Me is a hard school, but you have Me free to the sole object of your heart therefore, thou shalt not be the handmaid, but my true beloved daughter, - and behold, all that I have, and all that is mine, thou shalt also have, and shall all things be yours forever and that which your heart in My name wishes them to do to you, you will always be able to do to them in full measure, for all my daughters have to enjoy such power out of Me for ever, so that they may all be To be able to fulfill their tenderest heart's wishes. "

06] and that they all want to know you all and to love everything in spirit and in truth! O my dearest Father Jesus, only the only one do them at your sole pleasure! "

07] My mother's mother will lead you, along with your birth mother, to four very well-grown and well-bred children, in whom you will have much joy. They also asked me most of all that I would like to bring you to them soon, so I did what I would otherwise have done in two years. You probably want to have all the others with you, too, but they are already satisfied that they only finally get you. (Himm 03, p. 284)

08] When I told them that I even now go pick you up, as it was completely out with them. They all wanted to meet you with Me, but at last they let themselves be appeased, since I gave them the full assurance that I would certainly bring you this time, because **it could have helped you earthly for a few years, if everything would have been obeyed, which I advised by the servant and daughter Lori. But Myself, it is also much better, otherwise you would have had to endure a lot on earth. In bodily terms you would always have remained weak and weak, and in your mind you would have lived through less cheerful hours in the now oversimplified world,** therefore I mean that it is better for you now. "

09] Does she say, "**Oh yes, oh yes, you my dearest father Jesus, because I have only you, I ask for nothing more, I am now very disgusted when I look at the earth deep below me** - O Jesus, I thank you for everything, that you have redeemed me so gently from my bad flesh! Your holy will be done! " - -

10] **Now I lead them in My house,** and do you to know that, that you know how to do it your mother, what will comfort you and strengthen in My name amen. - That is said to you in the fullest truth, amen, amen, amen. - - (Himm 03, p. 285)

Your consolation (02.12.1848)

To Andr. HW on the funeral day of Elisabeth H.

01] Comfort your brother, whose wife I took to Me! He and his house mourn now, as I took My dear daughter back to Me. I see her sadness and enjoy her tears; but I want to comfort and strengthen all of them with my spirit, with my great love! **Therefore they should not cry for them; for I will comfort and strengthen them very much and will do that they will rejoice very much and rejoice in My great love - for it is I alone who gives sadness and joy because I am a Lord of all hearts and what is in them ,**

02] I could have left her on the earth for some time, because with me all things are possible. But what would you do if you had a daughter somewhere in the foreign country for training, but the daughter sent you a burning love-sigh for the other and would tell you how endlessly she would like to come to your house, even though she did Travel seem so difficult? - See, in spite of all the requests of your good strangers abroad, you would still listen to the petitions of your daughter, and would guarantee her longing. - It's the same here. What I did here I did not do so much for my sake, but rather for the great yearning of my dear daughter.

03] Therefore do not say that I have been harsh and inexorable here - oh no, just the opposite; for so many ask, some to one, the others to forth, so **I always grant the request only to the part that asks with greater love for Me. But the weaker suppliants should have the consolation that I also draw their petitions into the book of life, and once they will grant them in all their fullness.** But this is your solace, that I am truly with you and remain forever. - (Himm 03, p. 286)

## ***Foods. Wine and beer***

Changing health problems as a result of indulgence, food variety, beer and wine

mixed up; Health and nutrition advice

A gift for AHW

01] Hear you, my dear and very diligent copyist of my love gifts for mind, heart and mind, that is a vision of the soul! You always complain about all kinds of weaknesses of your flesh; soon your head is not in order, sometimes your feet, sometimes your stomach, which you often accuse of a certain stupidity. But see, that can not be otherwise; because you are still a small Schwelger and drink beer and wine mixed up and eat this soon, now that, what you just now and then tastes. Do you think that this serves your body? Oh no! All this is a poison for your body, which has already been advanced in years.

02] Try only once, and put a small portion of everything you eat and drink in a week, and after eight days of this pot, smells content, and you should have very blunted olfactory nerves, so that stench will not immediately disgust you would produce.

03] But if such all-round jumbled in a cold pots so evil Mefitika (fuming, stinking steams. (Mefitika, Mefitisch = after the ancient Roman goddess Mefitis (Mephitis), the controller of stifling steam produced.) What must it then only in the warm stomach everything to produce evil vapors, which then unite with the blood and narcotize the nerves of the body malignantly, whence all sorts of physical weaknesses must arise!

04] But if you get a little sicker now and then, you stay home and get well again. As the home diet comes to you well. Will she harm you if you are healthier? I do not mean it.

03] If you want to be healthy and grow old, then you should stay diligent in your home diet! If you order a simple, good-tasting evening meal at home in the evening, but not too sour and too salted, you may like to enjoy some wine with water and before you have a good walk outside, you will remain healthy and strong. You also like to go somewhere on fine days, when there is a good wine, but avoid the bad lumpengesüff of a beer! Because that has all the bad qualities, only not good ones - especially in this deceitful time, in which hops and malt are purely spoiled. (Himm 03, p. 231)

06] If there were any other barley and hop beer available, moderate enjoyment would not be detrimental, if not too beneficial, because it contained only sluggish and very subtle specifics. But a beer that is almost universally prepared here in this place, I tell you, is a deadly poison. For it does not nourish and quenches thirst, it only stuns and produces even more thirst, so that people are forced to drink more and more.

07] But not only for the body, but even more so for soul and spirit is the evening Gasthausschmausen with beer and tobacco steam extremely harmful, because it is taken by the bad food in the body all sorts of hideous specifics that then make soul

and mind cloudy. To which, however, is added the night of the earth, in which even the worst of all psychic particularists ascend into the airspace of the earth, and in the same place where and only as possible through the flesh which it instantly permeates, soils the soul with all sorts of atrocities and not infrequently filled with unchaste thoughts and desires.

08] Behold, my dear friend AHW, I am also a physical doctor; if you follow My counsel then you will always be quite healthy and strong in your body as in your soul, and your spirit will easily become master of it.

09] This recipe is therefore also a pleasant gift from Me for your earthly name day. Obey it, and his blessing should not stay lower! That's what I say, your holy best father to you, amen, amen, amen. (Himm 03, p. 232)

### ***Prayer of the Heart as Universal Help for All Evil {30.12.1841}***

01] Jesus help you! Jesus make you healthy! Jesus receive you! - Jesus, you eternal helper of all sufferers, Jesus, the only doctor of all illnesses, Jesus, you eternal King of all power and power, Jesus, you eternal love and mercy, help this (or this) suffering patient! - Your holy will be done! Amen. - (Our Father ...)

02] This prayer of the heart (if the improvement of the health according to the will of God is useful for the salvation of the soul) can also work far into the distance, blessing the hands and spreading it out towards the place, where the patient is.

(Note from Re. H.-W. : Jakob Lorber said that the apostles have spoken this prayer in heal- ing.) {Further references in the Gospel of John, spiritual healing:

[jlev09.043,06](#) : "A fourth sign of my mighty presence in, within and among you will be that, if you will lay hands on the physically sick people of true charity in My name, it will be better with them shall, when it is of benefit to the salvation of their souls. "

On the laying on of hands: [jlev04.040,01](#) ff. ; [jlev06.180,01](#) ff. ; [jlev10.128,18](#) ff.)(Himm 02, p. 012)

### ***Disease healing***

00] To Andreas H., who wants to know about a poor patient, whether or not to help him - and what to do.

01] The question comes from a good heart, because it does not yet realize that I can and want to help at all times when it pervades man's eternal life.

02] I do this all the more when, through a firm trust, I am somehow loved by some pious man. - But first you do your own, then I will also do mine, which will be right there for the eternal life!

03] That human body is tormented by a threefold evil. - One is internal nerve laxation (or hidden scrofulae). - The second is bare gout. - And the third is a so-called flu (general catarrh) stored back to the breast parts. - If one is remedied, the other gets worse. And it would have to serve three gentlemen here, which will be very hard, almost impossible. Had there not been baths (in previous use), a general train-pavement of milk, fresh wheat-bread and water-food would have been the best; and



some linden tea with fresh honey at night. But now it will not do much good, if not bad.

04] It is difficult to help in such cases, since the patients trust only doctors and very little in Me, so that their faith could help them. - Therefore, you do yours, and I will do mine either here or in My kingdom. Because I am always and everywhere a master of life and death. - Amen. (Himm 01, p. 115)

### ***Every herb is by creation useful for man, particularly for healing***

(Himm 03, p. 344)

### ***Toothache/ rheumatism recipe and mouthwash***

Toothache recipe and mouthwash\_{01.12.1847}

01] So write a little recipe for our ill Wilhelmine-Gabiela!

02] My dear little daughter! You have a right little cross with your rotten teeth; but only have patience for a short time, then it will be better. Behold, because I haunt you with such diseases, which are not dangerous to life, you will be spared from diseases which, while less painful, are more dangerous to the life of the body.

03] Just spend a few more days diligently picking them up and do not eat fruit for a while because it makes your blood thick and sour! Keep your feet warm, never eat too hot and avoid the drafts! Even now that you have suffered from this affliction, do not go too early out of your bed, because always the morning sweat against such rheumatic diseases is the best remedy! This will make you feel better and better all the time.

04] Also you do not have to rub the suffering tooth, do not drive around it with the tongue or suck the tooth, because such activities irritate the naked nerves too much - so the pain will lose the sooner.

05] And in the winter, as in other windy and wet weather, you must clog your ears with cotton, so that you make two loose lumps of pure cotton, wrap every lump with a grain of camphor-sized piece of camphor, and then with your lumps make up your ears zustopfest. In addition to my help, that will keep you well safe from future rheumatism.

06] With time, but because of your fear at home, you can also pull out the rotten roots, whereby you will feel little pain. Then, in the future, you will be completely spared from your suffering, although you, if you observe these simple rules, will not suffer much more. - a little suffering so sometimes but does not harm any soul!

07] But if you have severe pain, put horseradish in the neck and on the soles of your feet! And if someone has magnetic power, who dips the ring finger in a fresh water and describe you in the evening seven rings behind the ears, then the pain will subside immediately. (Himm 02, p. 389)

08] Mainly, however, have a very lively faith in Me, so you will be soon and forever without pain!

09] Also, you do not have to be so often angry because of vain things, so you will come to a pure blood.

10] Finally, a good **mouthwash**: Take a small handful of **sage** leaves and fry them in a half-liter of water. When the water has turned green, stop it, let it be lukewarm and rinse your mouth with it! But that every day, then you will never get more toothache, especially so you will also pay attention to the above, very simple diet.

11] Now you have a good recipe, not only for you, but also for your siblings and others suffering from such evils. But this recipe will only do a pretty good job then your trust in Me will come to life. - That's what I say and give to you, your best doctor! Amen. Amen. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 390)

### ***Rheumatism and the proper way to dress up***

09] Dress up always pretty clean, nice and beautiful! But exaggerated strength is not beautiful, not well-behaved, and not even good for the body, **because starched clothes can not touch the skin enough, and touching does not bring about benevolent terrying, but also too much cooling air to the sweat-filled skin which then often drives back the sweat and makes it harden here and there in the vessels and does not let the exhalation of the skin pass, from which then easily all sorts of rheumatic diseases arise.** (Himm 02, p. 431)

### ***Breast catthar. Doctors' mentality. Danger of dump rooms***

Breast catarrh - medical advice\_{02.02.1848}

01] Say it to the wife of the Ans. H.-W. (Anselm Hüttenbrenner, called "Wortemsig"), that I let her say and therefore say:

02] You hear, my dear daughter Elisabetha! You do not have to be afraid of your little chest ache! Because, see, it's not as much as you think, because your doctor has made a seemingly suspicious expression!

[03] **The doctors make suspicious looks to small bodily maladies, and then, so the evil evolved more by themselves than with the help of the doctor, they say: "Look! I have saved these and those from death!"** Of course, they say such things for the sake of reason, in order to gain the more confidence and thus the more customers.

04] And see, there is a doctor like the other! If you talk to one or more thousands, everyone will praise you as a "savior of life", as he has completely helped this and that, which all doctors have given up, by means known only to him, and in the shortest possible time.

05] However, some doctors often turn a small evil also about much Lärmens to coerce the patient for accurate compliance with its rules, which then the patient is also intended to affluent Fees paid to the doctor, so that freed him from an evil from which

Otherwise he would have perished infallibly, that is, according to the physician's words.

06] But as with very little exception almost all physicians are now available, so it is also yours, who by experience has many advantages over other, younger physicians, but in all other medical policies the physicians look as much as one eye does the other , (Himm 02, p. 395)

07] I tell you this but that thou shalt keep the saying of a doctor not a signed Mir truth and **shall I believe more than one doctor who wants you at all times rather longer than short duration sick.** - Do you understand that?

08] But your nipple is nothing but **a cold, so a mild mammary catarrh**, the mainly due to the inappropriate drugs has come to its present consistency.

09]But now **keep warm and cover your chest with hot flaxseed more often during the day and leave such a simple plaster even through the night on the chest. Drink a good Blutreinigungstee in the morning and in the evening! Abstain from too sour food and drinks! Mostly do not be afraid and trust in Me, your evil will soon be lost. - Take a light laxative every now and then, about every 14 days, through the winter moons, and you will be freed from your neck lice.**

10] But you must always trust Me more than the medicines that I have advised you to do - otherwise they would like to help you little or nothing. For all medicines only get their full healing power through me.

11]But mainly, as I said, you must not be afraid. Then I will help you and make your body completely healthy again, as I have often made him healthy. You are completely insured in my name! I say that, the right doctor, you. Amen. Amen. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 396)

Breast catarrh - further advice\_{13.02.1848}

01] The small breast urchin will be forgiven gradually, so that the recommended remedy is applied diligently - of course, mainly by a living trust in Me, the doctor of the doctors! However, the remedy must also be used correctly, otherwise it either decomposes the unsuitable specific potencies accumulated in the chest only very slowly or probably not at all.

02]But the recommended remedy must be properly prepared and applied: **the flaxseed must possibly be a fresh one, and not a 4-5 year old; He is already available at the Kräutler, also in the pharmacy. Such fresh linseed must be well pounded and then made into a dough with fresh water, which is to be heated in a specially made pouch over a heat pan before use, in such a way that it begins to steam a little, then all of it immediately to lay on the diseased chest and then an hour should lie on it, after which time then a fresh one is to hang up.** (Himm 02, p. 397)

[03] Above-mentioned crushed seed can, if and when, because of an imminent change in weather cause more chest pain, also with marshmallow, Geißpappel- and Himmelbrand tea to a dough and then be used in the manner described above. -

Similarly, among the flax seed also a quarter of chamomile flowers may be encountered, which will quench the pain even more. But at all times such a sack plaster must be well warmed up.

04] But at least for one day there should be four uniform little sacks on hand, who, according to the order, have to relieve themselves from hour to hour. But for the next day four fresh ones have to be in readiness. - On the third day the first four bags can be used again, but of course they have to be cleaned before and then filled with fresh dough.

05] When the little bag in the evening have already become dry, then smoked it before being used with chamomile, mixed with a little sugar and incense.

06] But since at night the laying on of new warmed sacks is associated with much difficulty, so instead of this sack a circulation of hemp gnome may be beneficial, but which werg is also to be smoked before use with the three species mentioned earlier.

07] But take the Blutreinigungstee also in the S..apotheke, and not in the ditch, where the like drugs are old and stale! About such tea is to pour only a boiling water. After the infusion, the tea must be allowed to stand covered for 12 minutes and only then strained into a cup and sweetened with sugar, drunk half an hour before breakfast and half an hour after dinner in the evening.

08] That is a short time so exactly used, you, My dear Elsba, give the full health again.

09] But one thing you have to keep in mind as well, namely: If you are not yet well and a strong thaw outside, you do not have to wash your living room, otherwise my advice will not be able to help you in a short time. Because for such goutisch-rheumatic evils damp room floors are probably even worse than the fists on the eyes!  
him2-397 10] It is much healthier for you to wade in the open air for four hours in the worst weather than to spend a quarter of an hour in a damp room. This is what you have to remember, if you want to be healthy. Use all this, as I have now determined for you, and you will be well again as soon as possible.

11] When beautiful days come, you can go to the fresh air every day at lunchtime for half an hour to one hour. This will strengthen you. And I will strengthen you too! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 398)

01] You probably want to be healthy, my daughter ?! But, behold, not everything can go as fast as many a heart desires! For behold, I too have many wishes for the free men of the earth; but people do not want to comply with my best wishes either.

02] I myself have suffered for many years in the chest, which is overflowing with love for you people. But the called infants do not want to come and relieve my father's breast from the overburden of my love for you, my infants! Nothing is left to me but patience! - So become (also in) my successor, you want to be my right daughter!

03] Look at a fruit tree! See, the children are looking at him to see if he wants to bear ripe fruit soon. And if some cherry berries just start to redden on a cherry tree, the

children think they are already ripe and eat well. But then the gardener tells the children: "Just patience, my little friends! Three more weeks, and the cherries will be fully ripe! «

04]A mother goes out of her way with her baby. She learns to go; she puts words easily pronounceable in his mouth; she measures him and has a joy, as her darling has grown even by a few lines. And she waits eagerly for the time in which she will see him as a fully ripe youth before him. But despite all longing time can never break over the knee. And it all comes back to patience.

05]In this stormy season (in the midst of the political turmoil of 1848), in which all humanity is fermenting like hell, many peaceful hearts have innocently received a mighty wound and longingly desire nothing more than a good order's earliest and most perfect manufacture. But no building can be rebuilt as fast as a previous demolition. Therefore, it is because here again - have a lot of patience!

06] And so you, my dear daughter, must still have quite a lot of patience, must wait for the summer better days full of warmth! These will heal your tumor completely. (Himm 02, p. 406)

07] Meanwhile, but you gebrauche just your patches and your tea! By and by, this will either bring your tumor to its breaking point or, if you keep your diet, evaporate it and distribute it - which will be even more beneficial to you, albeit a little longer.

08] But **the diet is that you do not enjoy anything sour or too fatty, as well as drink the (cacao-cup) coffee with fresh milk rather than creamy cream, and not strong, no pork or too hard and salted beef, so also not sour cabbage or cabbage, no fat and tart turnips, but spinach, milk, horseradish, almond horseradish and the like.**

09]Over the pavement you lay only heated cloths, previously a **little smoked with incense and juniper berries**. But you should not put wet things over the pavement, these weaken the effect of the same. They do not really hurt, but they delay the effect of the patch. Only on warmth you must see! For in the cool, such a catarrh-like mucus does not appear for a long time, but hardens rather within the mucous membranes.

10] **If there are still cold days, you would rather stay in bed. On warm days but go for a walk and get into a pretty sweat! He will bring you good fruits.**

11]But you would be much better if you had not cooled down a lot in the past month regarding your evil! Therefore, you have to have a little more patience, then your mucus ulcer will be well again.

12] **Also you must not be afraid of the events of this time!** For from now on they (the insurgents of the year 1848) will scarify the cities less than the country, where the peasants are subjected to a strong sighting. But you should learn about it sooner and more cumbersome. Therefore, do not be afraid! Everything will go better than you expect now. - So no fear, daughter! Where I am there is nothing wrong! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 407)

## *Chlorosis Diet*

Chlorosis diet\_{02/28/1848}

01] I know the bleaching well and also for what cause it is pale. But it's a bit hard to deal with, because she does not like to follow what you're advised to do, and does not neglect what harms her.

02] So you say: **Leave the coffee while you are pale and never even eat the burned poison grains!** Because as long as you do not let that, you should not blush. - Do not ask why you can not eat such poison grains! For the reason would touch you immoral and make you a discovery that you know is not yet fine for you. So follow the guess and do not ask - do you want to be healthy; otherwise you will be pale for a week longer for each poisonous grain.

03] So you have to **abstain from fat food and fat milk! For the fat enlivens the horny spirits, and if they do not find their satisfaction, they penetrate into the blood, rummage through it, and make it tired, lazy, lethargic, and heavy, which then produces the so-called callousness, which is always a consequence of the too early horny Ghostly excitement that can not be satisfied.**

04] But if you want to be as healthy as possible, then follow the following diet: **For breakfast, either take a light chocolate, better still a cocoa coffee of roasted cacao shells or a corn tea with light (skimmed) milk and some sugar. - For lunch, eat a good fresh soup with chopped bread, not too salted. Then also a lean beef with some mustard or fresh, but sugared horseradish, which you turn on with vinegar and oil. Even calves are good. But if you like such meat less, eat steamed apples with breadcrumbs. But you must beware of all sausages and cheeses carefully; as well as cabbage and sauerkraut, less red and white beets, but yellow turnips, and in front of all bloating foods, because they also awaken the horny spirits. In the evening, however, be satisfied either with what you enjoy in the morning, or with a soup with bread cut in it. You can also moderately enjoy a good wine with water. Otherwise, drink **water that is not too cold.****(Himm 02, p. 402)

05] To all but gebrauche a so-called electuary (laxative) that is to be had to the Behufe in the pharmacy; or the pills for the same purpose! And do an outdoor exercise in the morning, preferably on the Mur, where the air is purest in the morning, but not in an avenue of wild chestnuts that have a harmful exhalation (for you).

06] But for all that you have to rely mainly on Me and be quite cheerful, so you will soon be red and healthy again.

07] I love you very much; but you must also love me very much, so you will become well and stay healthy! But if you were stubborn and had an excitable mind, you would remain pale for years.

08] Now, my little daughter, do you know for the time being all that is needed. Do so, and you will reap the blessing of My counsel! - Amen. That says, He loves you very much. Amen. (Himm 02, p. 403)



### *Healing and prevention. Evening (night) air*

Healing and prevention - a medical instruction\_{29.06.1848}

01] If you will always come for prescriptions, I'll have to graduate to a doctor sooner, otherwise the doctors of the world will cite me in the end before a court! But since I have no fear of the temporal judges, I can say so much to your patient, who has become quite healthy except for a scar, without fear of the police, that she is completely exhausted except for the ulcer scar, which almost completely disappears after a few weeks healthy is.

02] I mean, there is no such thing as this medicine! - Incidentally, **the patch can be used for some time and the wound when changing (the plaster) with lukewarm marshmallow tea or marshmallow water to be cleaned, whereupon the plaster is to hang up again. If that happens the day, it is sufficient.**

03] You can also advise her to drink her every other day; but she does not need to drink him every day. - Otherwise she should keep the familiar diet in food and drink. **Only she should not spend too much time outside in the evening! For the evenings of this year are especially in the shallower, lower-lying regions full of unclean spirits, as harbingers of a lighter kind of cholera, which will stalk these regions here and there in not too long a time.**

04] Those who want to be spared from this disease must therefore already be **careful of the evening air, especially women, girls and children of every gender. Even men do better if they are in the evening before ten o'clock in the house.** Even if this disease is not as dangerous as the actual cholera, it will nevertheless leave behind great weaknesses in the flesh of those who arise (will recover).

05] But **in the evening bless your rooms and beds in My name and smoke them with juniper berries!** And if the disease should go here, the windows are also covered with fresh juniper berries, so you will be completely safe from it, - But only a little avoid the evening air!

06] This recipe is well taken care of! For you already know that this rarely disappears, what I prophesy to you, because the people are now not after that they forced me to take back my threatened courts. Therefore, be careful of everything I say to you! - Amen. (Himm 02, p. 409)

### *A treatment for a long life*

09] But live well and let me enjoy a meal and drink that is blessed by me all the time. - And use the morning and evening the evangelical cure, namely:

10] Take red, undirected wine and olive oil, which is pure, and rub your breasts, limbs, back, neck, in the evening also the head and especially the temples in faith and trust in Me, you will soon become very strong and healthy again!

11] But in time you shall abstain from coffee and from bad wines, because in them arrogant and unclean spirits live, who are stormy and very restless.

12] This recipe from the mouth of your eternal Father, your Creator, and your Lord and God, now and always, in carefree fullness, mind Me, and it will be with you in all good, better, and best, ever and ever as ever in mine name.

13] That's what your father Jesus tells you through the servant's mouth! - Amen (after-note from the first editor) This instruction given for KG von Leitner seems to have worked well. On his 91st birthday, Heavenly Father later told him, "Today I tell you, you can stay on the earth for as long as you like, or even go home whenever you please." Leitner stayed a while longer, and then moved In the summer of 1890, Eternal Love returned home to the very old. (Himm 02, p. 263)

***Ether and effect upon nerve-spirit (anesthesia) vs somnambulism. Healing of convulsive states (epileptic seizures)***

Sulfuric ether and its effects {28.02.1847}

01] The so-called sulfur ether is really nothing but a purest wine or fruit wine spirit, and there is no atom of sulfur. For what, when prepared, causes boiling sulfuric acid to rise from its contents in vapors, combines with the simultaneously rising vapors contained in the still unclean wine or fruit-wine spirit, and falls back into it as a heavy, drippable, acid liquid boiling sulfuric acid back.

02] The pure wine or fruit ether then passes freely as a very delicate and pure liquid into the template. This liquid is just the so-called sulfur ether.

03] **Each ether, as a spiritual specific fluid, has an anesthetic effect on the nerve spirit. So also the wine, the beer, the fruit must and the like a lot, because in such liquids the mental specifics are already freer and more unbounded than in the water and in other unegorene liquids. But, of course, in the pure ether, the psychic specifics are already almost completely free and can only be held in a tightly closed vessel. If such an ether is then brought into an inner connection by inhalation with the physical organism in which the nerve-spirit is governed, it is greedily caught by its related nervous-mind and used to saturate the internal nervous-chambers.**

04] **But when these chambers have been saturated in a sudden, unprepared way, they become inflated by such saturation like a bladder, and in such inflated state are incapable of any reaction, either by external injury or by internal seizures from the side of the nerve-spirit.**

05] **But as this also makes the nervous spirit inactive for the body, because it has placed itself apart from the present supersaturation of the nervous compartments, the soul becomes free, since the nervous spirit does not bind to it in such supersaturation of the nervous compartments. But if, for this reason, then the soul becomes free, it finds itself in the short time of such numbing of the nerves in that sphere of the spirit-world, which corresponds to the state in which the (relevant) human heart or mind is located.**

06] **If this condition is good, the soul will also be in blissful climes. But if the**

**state of mind is a worse one, the soul will find itself in the state of ill health corresponding to the state of anesthesia (numbness, numbness).** (Himm 02, p. 309)

07] Since here but soul and nerve spirit like natural sleep still in full Associations and soul transfers the forms of their intuition in the still connected to their nervous Spirit, they can of this, what she saw in the spirit world, remember quite well while she knows nothing about the body - which has meanwhile happened to him.

08] Therefore, from a purely somnambulistic state, as well as from a deeper natural dream-life, the soul does not bring back to the natural state any recollection, because it usually occurs out of association with the nervous-mind. For this remains (in such a case) in association with the nerves, which, because otherwise they have no saturation and are usually weak, would soon die and dissolve without the nervous spirit, which of course would then also be perfect death of the body.

09] But in ether narcosis the ether is the substitute of the nerve-spirit, as in the natural dream-life of the stomach-ether from the food. Then the nervous spirit can already free itself and be completely at the service of the soul alone - from which also the remembrance of the soul of what it saw in the spirit world.

10] In this, however, the difference between this state of etheric stupefaction and the so-called magnetic sleep, in which the soul can examine its body, is very easy to understand, because the nerve-spirit is still connected to it (which, however, in the case of narcosis, as stated above, is not the case can because both are out of bandage with the body).

11] The retroactive effects which the anesthesia, with the passage of time, have here and there on one or the other man, are like those which anyone can easily discover among the prisoners in prison. These desire nothing more than freedom; and once he has managed to escape from a dungeon through some hole, and he is brought back in, he will cherish a greater desire to escape as soon as possible from the dungeon.

12] The same need is also implanted in the soul by ethereal anesthesia. Therefore, in certain periods, in humans, this soul-desensitizing pleasure will be repeated under some convulsive states, and especially in those with strong nerves, though not all of the nerves are excluded. Somnambulism and, better yet, a full-believing laying on of hands with prayer and fasting can be used as remedies against this evil. (Himm 02, p. 310)

13] This, then, for your reassuring, thorough study of the naturally good cause of the so-called sulfur ether.

14] Wherever I am, the poison of hell does not harm, let alone this **ether, which is naturally good and is good in just use!** - Amen. (Himm 02, p. 311)

### ***Weak nerves and distortion of the psychic life. How to strengthen them***

Strengthening the nerves (17.07.1849)

At the request of CL

01] The life-dwarf in question has been weakened in his innermost soul-association nerves by his conscientiousness, too exaggerated in the honor of his state. These nerves, which so to speak envelop the soul and protect it from naked impressions on the part of the outside world, can now offer it no complete, but only partial protection, hence, therefore, soon in one, sometimes again in another life-relation from the outside it is necessary to touch too hard.

02]Such a touch, too little covered by said nerves, then vibrates in the most excitable soul often for days, often even weeks and months, in the same vibration form in which it was first aroused. But then this vibration also puts all other normal, but of course weaker impressions of the outside world into a confused indeterminate quake, for which reason the soul is almost as troubled in every one of its otherwise orderly life relationships and relationships as the eye, so it is the bottom of even the purest water looks when its surface is riddled with all sorts of cross and transverse waves.

03]The eye may well see objects on the ground, but it can never be certain that they are what the objects are, because their actual shape is too torn and disfigured by too strong and too inconsistent diffraction of the rays to reach the carefully looking eye. Often the convexity (convex = outward arching) of the uppermost water level becomes a small stone to a colossus, often by concavation (concave = inward arched) of the water level a whole rock to a barely fist-sized shapeless lump. (Himm 03, p. 289)

04] And, behold, it happens to a soul confused in the manner described. She then sees, in such vibration, the impression that a mosquito caused her, a fearsome, mammoth-sized monster, and an elephant often sinks down to mosquito size. Such people are then also constant scrupulants. When a button tugs at their skirts, it seems to them as if a world body had been thrown off course, while they often barely notice the collapse of a whole house.

05]Such a physico-psychological evil, because it is more physical than truly psychic, can be cured and remedied first by a suitable natural agent. Such means would be, for example, about a five to six week long vacation from daily business, dealing with cheerful people, frequent consumption of pure mountain air, steel baths and other ferrous mineral baths, only no sulfur baths. Also sea baths would be good. Food and drink, what a taste. A good wine is better than beer and a fresh broth better than the coffee, the black is the worst. So the enjoyment of a pure alpine water would be highly recommended, such as a stay of a few weeks on an alp with a few good, cheerful friends.

06]When, in this way, the soul regains its natural calmness by the right strengthening of the nerves surrounding it, then it can easily be affected again by good and wise words, which would now be almost a fruitless effort. In general, however, the sufferer concerned should abstain from drinking as much as possible for a good while, so that his healing will be the sooner and easier. The use of the evangelical oil and wine ointment (a mixture of oil and wine, see more on page 215, footnote) would do him good service, and quite a lot of exercise in the open air, especially after a thunderstorm.

07] So this is to my dear friend and brother for his insight, reassurance and possible consideration under My blessing and protection Amen. – (Himm 03, p. 290)

### ***Remedia against melancholy***

6] Therefore, be gentle in heart, raise your world thoughts to Me and be patient in all things! Carry on my love, you will never see yourself in any background!

17] Notice well and faithfully in your heart! - Amen.

18]To AH-W .: But I say to you: **If in all things My love and my mercy are constantly in mind, you will never fall into a melancholy of the heart! Look at the phenomena as they are, but not as they should be** - so you will create a pure image in your soul and your own mind will reveal to you why things are going on and not otherwise.

19] Behold, if you are one with Me in the love of Me, then you will also be one with My will. But if you are that, then you will easily realize that there is no sparrow from the roof without my will and without my permission, that every little hair is counted and that none can be bent without my will.

20]Such will give you a happy heart! - So love Me, always sprinkle good seeds with your children, so you will probably thrive in My love! - Amen. (Himm 02, p. 101)

00] Question of Andr.H.-W .: O Lord! I feel I am more dead than alive. Will midnight not soon be over because of your great love, mercy and mercy? "

01] That depends only on you! If you will completely break with all the world and your whole house, then midnight will soon be over! But if somebody is still bound between two rugged pillars, that while he is being dragged to the living pillar by one morning, he will still be dragged to the pillar of death by someone else's evening with just such knitting - how must it be with this double move?

02]But you say yourself: "The clever gives way!" - And I tell you that I must always do the "clever" and must always give in with My train at My morning pier, if the busy master at the evening pier too tight his lacing begins to tension.

03] If I attract on such occasions too, then you almost become an insect, so that the spiritual breath stops you from doing so. And it is this condition with you that makes you say that it feels like "more dead than alive"! (Himm 02, p. 102)

### ***Fixed ideas, healing and prevention. Schizophrenia. Relationship between understanding, love, reasoning and will – the worldly children 12]***

Fixed Ideas, Their Healing and Prevention {29.07.1843}

00] O Lord! **How can someone think of a fixed idea, e.g. that he is the pope, the emperor or a virtuoso, to be healed?**

As to this question, the reason of such fixed imaginings has already been discussed on another occasion, and it has been shown how **the understanding is equal to a**

**balloon, and love equals a lower center of gravity, by which the mind mediates the volitional cord is bound.** If the mind pulls too hard, then the cord breaks and becomes, as you say, "running the wheel". But now the mind has no food; the mental dephlogiston (fill gas) escapes, and the mind balloon begins to sink.

02] But man is a microcosm. As soon as the mind has sunk, it is a spiritual coincidence that the torn-off volitional thread in the microcosm soon meets one or the other object accordingly. When she bumps, she also hangs herself and gets stuck like a polyp (since she is still a living string) and sucks it out of the true life-ground as before, and then nourishes the balloon.

03] If the cord has fallen in the microcosm as if accidentally, of course only in a corresponding manner, e.g. A tree, a dog, a bird, a grain of wheat, a stone, or a human being, as is always the case, when the whole human being thinks he will be saturated with his balloon.

04] If the object on which the torn-off cord came to sit is fruktiv- (fruitful), then this fixed condition will take a long time. But if he is not, man will soon pass into the so-called condition of **cretin, as his balloon and the cord will shrink**. And if the string comes over another fruktiven object, then the fixed idea is changed and the man will believe to be something else and so goes from one madness to the other.

05] I think that will be obvious. - **But where is the help for that?**

06] **With me! For I immediately foresee that at the moment when such a break occurs, the Schnard, which has remained behind at love, takes hold and begins to form at the very top into a new mind-balloon. If the torn off cuttings are deprived in a clever way from the outside of his own subject, and that so often when he settles down somewhere, he soon shrinks. And the new mind-balloon continues to grow better, for which reason man begins to think quite orderly again.** (Himm 02, p. 230)

7 ] **If, however, the object of the subject is not properly removed from the old balloon, then man enters a double state, which soon appears ordered, now again confused, and is also. In order to lift this condition, the doctor primarily nourishes the heart of the patient. As a result, the new balloon will increase rapidly and begin to vigorously counteract the effect of the old balloon.**

08] These are the most effective means for such conditions. But **certain harsh practices are quite futile and aggravate the matter rather than improve it; because it prevents the new growth. If the old balloons are stunned, they will not be prepared for the new one, and they will have to wither along with the old one - and the cretin is ready.**

09] Here and there, somnambulism would be successful (for healing fixed ideas). But it would have to be exercised by very strong-willed people, otherwise the magnetizers would have to fear the patient's condition in such reports. But magnetic paquets (methods of treatment) will be of little use, because the evil is a psychological, not a material one.



10] Behold, these are the means with which one can externally encounter these evils. But the best remedy (cure) basically is me! Anyone who stays at home with Me right from the beginning and does not seek out into the world will never make such a break.

11]But he who strives only for the worldly, is more or less in such a state, which certainly gets worse from day to day, until the cord becomes completely split. -  
Do you understand such?

12] Yes, you should understand! Because you too have children, who have already stretched their rope quite strong into the world. Pull them back, otherwise soon there will be one or the other in significant danger! For I can not keep it and may not, for the sake of its salvation and its life, if they do not look at Me and believe in My Word not alive.

13] So notice you too, my dear friend! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 231)

### *The natural and the spiritual worms (Himm 01, p. 245-8)*

08] But I say, this parable is true even probably agree with the worms in the intestines that there are mainly three types, namely: the so-called small Knäulwürmer, then the long, white bright, earthworm-like worms and finally the tapeworm. And besides these three main genera of worms, there are some other, less well-known genera, among them the so-called roundworms, the intestinal and stomach caterpillars, then the roundworms, and finally the stomach polyp.

09]See, all this vermin arises chiefly from the fact that man naturally takes some food, or often gets it as a child, which contains many animal parts. The same is true of the children: impure milk or fat milk, and then of the vegetables such fruit, which is already known as the most capable of absorbing and feeding animal beings.

10]See, that is the natural cause of such phenomena. But their formation takes place in a hitherto unknown spiritual way. For then the unclean spirits, who are already born in man at birth, seek out the food of their own accord, and then become those visible, annoying, and hideous forms in man, so that they at least initially are the same can only be reasonably harmful to his physical health. However, only the plumper and more dull ones do, who are soon punished by a just care, since they are compelled to remove themselves in the natural way by suitable means.

11]But these beings become much more annoying when they return mentally, leaving the forms of the outer world. Because they usually leave the body alone and begin to plunge into the guts of the soul, when they then irritate the children to all kinds of work. And if they are killed by a strong spiritual medicine, it is very much wondering if the soul will not suffer any fatal damage in any of their food.

12]Such a deadly food would be this, so the children or the young people as soon as all the vices and their harmful and shameful would be announced. But then the young soul would know with everything how it is. But say for yourself, if such a diet of the soul was not just as someone who wants to kill the rats and mice in his house, either

poisoned everything or wanted to light the house, thereby killing the vermin. There is certainly the good advice of the friend in the best place, namely: you should protect the children probably before such (physical) food, which has already been mentioned. And secondly, as far as the soul is concerned, they are probably kept in iron chambers, that is to say, they are left to them as long as they still require any instruction.

13] Behold, that is the keeping of the noble fruit "in iron chambers"! And since this vermin will find no nourishment for its existence, and, as it will become desperately boring and hungry, at the gnawing of such iron, it will not stay there too long, where there is nothing to eat, but it will go away soon. And then resembles such a course of action of the physical strict diet, which is known to be the best cure against all the evils of life.

14] See, that's the parable! - Now you have the many cats left! - Of course, these many cats are too versatile to medicate, although the evil is abolished. But when the evil is gone and the cats or the medicines have nothing left to eat, then they make their way over the pantry or the intestines, as well as undermining their health, over their whole body. And in the end, it will be harder to restrain the cats and get rid of them than the vermin they have eradicated.

15] Mentally, though, among the cats are often too many and varied instructors and teachers of youth. These may also destroy some of the vices in the souls of youth - but if the soul was cleansed in this way and then such teachers find nothing to cleanse, there are not infrequently cases (which are well known to me), since such "cats" then put vices into the soul of the youth, so that there will be something to teach them

again recently. 16] See, the good advice is thus to be used alone and immediately. Then you will need neither the cat nor the poison, both natural and spiritual. Accordingly, this testimony well respects, and you will free you and your children from all such well-understood harm. I say that, Eternal Love and Wisdom, Amen. (Himm 01, p. 245-8)

### ***Illnesses of the body – poisons, contagious factors, external, inherited.***

#### ***Identification. Obsession as spiritual illness***

01] So just write what's bothering you! For there are so many possessed in this time, that this deplorable state of men has in all seriousness become 'normal'.

02] Behold, if the body has become ill here and there, it is because of some circumstance that foreign parts have come into it. Then the body, in its organic activity, endeavors to remove these foreign substances (by means of the nervous spirit). But this is the case here, as in the case of someone who, without any obstacle, has found himself in an artificial labyrinth from which he can not find himself as easily as he came in. And so such an alien part can not be made out of the body as

easily as it has got into it.

03] But where in the body organism such a foreign part sits, then it inhibits the orderly activity of the organs and causes all sorts of disturbances in the circulation of the blood and all the juices arising from it. And so, as soon as they fail to reach the saturation of the definite organs at the right time, the organs become hungry, shrink, and cause a convulsive, painful drawing, becoming dull and dull; Finally, the body is completely exhausted, and the organs immediately lose their electrical power, along with electricity. And the consequence of this is that the body becomes lax and sick.

04] It is such alien parts, such as poisons of all kinds, in all elements. And they can get into the body in various ways, either through the mouth, nose, ears, eyes, as well as through the pores of the skin.

05] Then **there is next to the poisons of all kinds, so-called Kontagien** which begin to assimilate by the touch or often by mere proximity, like a sourdough, penetrate through the pores in the body and the same, whereby the same then often very dangerously ill becomes, because then the body is obliged to assume a completely foreign nature. And if quick help is not given, it is infallible with the body. (Himm 01, p. 273)

06] Further, **there is a third kind of emergence of diseases, namely violent injuries**, which also interfere and often fatal to the organism. It goes without saying that there can be **two types of injury, either external or internal**.

07] So, is so short, one as always designed disease of the body, therefore, nothing but **an obsession of the same strange, substandard physical elements!**

08] Although the body naturally understands all elements in itself, yet (in the state of health) everyone is only there as much as it is in accordance with the order of nature. Thus, **strangeness exists in disproportionate proportions, ie in undivided excess or, under other circumstances, too little**.

09] Now, behold, **if any man is corrupted from birth, for by virtue of the disorderly life of the parents, even foreign parts are innate, you call such an evil 'inherited,' or 'chronic.'** And **if such an evil then extends to an entire generation, there, I say, such an evil becomes 'normal' and can no longer be brought out of the body naturally, but only through Me, by miracle** What then is an act of **violence of me, because then I will be forced to act by my merciful love against my order**. Otherwise, the evil must be completely wiped out and then shows itself on the way of all sorts of leprosy and all kinds of evil fevers and epidemics, where it then, recommending itself,

10] **But if someone would like to know whether a secretly silent, inherited, chronic or a self-procured evil is also in him, then he can only fast fast and with such a diet now and then take a frugal drug, of course in a corresponding way , then soon will be reported: under the nerves the inherited, in limbs chronic and in intestines self-acquired ills**. And this is the path of so-called **homeopathy**, which is preferable to the first type of evil. (Himm 01, p. 275)

11] Now, as I have shown you possessed of the body, I have also shown you the spiritual possession of men. For it is exactly the same with the spiritual as with the physical.

12] **And it has now become so obsessed with such obsession that people no longer realize what a terrible mischief the evil guests are doing with them. Yes, so much are the people now 'obsessed' that in them the evil spirit and their own has become completely one.** Then the evil spirit speaks only for his house and the house for his vile residential party.

13] **For there are dance, harlotry, resentment, scolding, cursing, robbing, stealing, lying, pride, arrogance, boastfulness, divorce, jealousy, stinginess, court fare, feeding, gluttony, ridicule and mockery of everything concerning me, splendor, fashion, luxury and such peculiarities are nothing but perfect, unmistakable signs of the most intense obsession.**

14] Whoever does not want to believe it, just try quickly the recommended diet of the spiritual in self-denial and take several small doses of my word, and truly I say, he will soon convince himself, what a 'lord' dwells in him. And if this is brought out through Me, then these beasts will immediately irritate the whole world against such a liberated one.

15] Therefore, whoever does not want to believe this word, try only the 'homeopathy of the spirit', and he will convince himself immediately that I, the eternal truth, are faithful in every one of my words.

16] But it is the general Auszeitigung not far off! - Then three times woe to the owner of such goods! - Amen. That's what I say, the original truth!

***The obsessed as prey of Satan are responsible for their fate. Destiny of those who lure them – musicians, dancers – with the ones who call 'Lord, Lord'. Judgment of Satan includes his own. Why dance is such a huge danger***

01] An addendum to obsession! - But if I am here to proclaim to you gruesome things in full measure, then think that it is I to whom all things are possible!

02] If any man who is otherwise pious and virtuous recognizes evil, alien beings either by gestures, and indeed at once recognizable, or even in special cases, in strange voices, by all sorts of blasphemous speeches as they torture, beat, and toss the poor possessed, this phenomenon has a threefold reason.

03] When asked would there: so how does an innocent man to such agony, why and when? - think of it first:

04] If a deer has been killed in the hunt, then no more will be hunted after the hunt, as the suicide is carried home as prey of the hunt. But where a game is thunderstruck by the dogs in the forest, behold, they give no rest to the savage and pursue it constantly, so that they bring it before the hunter's deadly rifle, and then again to get fresh blood to lick. And then, for the third, every huntsman also has his time and observes the journey of the game and spares it beforehand carefully and prevents the

barking of the dogs so as not to scare the game out of the forest. But the game is guiltless, for it can not notice anything of the Waidmann's problem. And often it happens that it is a stupid game and remains as tied in the dark area of death and can be hunted by the dogs and killed by the hunter.

05] See the picture here - and know that the Prince of Darkness keeps on hunting for all human beings and regards them all as the deer of his great territory. And if he was once only a predator, but he has now been raised for a short time to the hunting owner and therefore knows how to protect his game until the appointed time, as he then gives a big hunt to return home laden with rich booty.

06] But **such "hunting-times" are preferably those public amusements, war, discord, fornication, and the like. And there are the dancers, warriors, envious men, fornicators and so on nothing but hunted 'wild'. - Probably those who have fled to My Territory at an early age before the rush hour, when their hunchback or My calling voice announced to them what is to come soon over the forest of Satan!** But woe to the hunted, verily I say, of the booty they have become; (Himm 01, p. 276 )

07] Woe to the musicians, who eagerly bump into the hunting horns of Satan day and night, to stun the game and to rush to the deadly fire-blaze of the prince of all devils! Hear, ye faithful mercenaries of Satan, who cast the language of heaven into the trumpet of death, your reward will be great in the kingdom of him to whom you serve so faithfully!

08] Hear, you my scribe, such can not be possessed, since they belong to the hunting of Satan anyway. O do not doubt that it is so, for the dance music is a deceptively fine voice of Satan, and resembles the song of the sirens, of which the ancients even wisely pointed. But he who leads such a voice is no longer a possessed person, but one who catches himself and takes possession of himself.

09] Woe to dance masters and dancers, ball providers and ball masters, you too are equal to the musicians to the hunting succession of Satan and are probably useful shoot and drive devils themselves! I do not need you to declare your reward for once, for in the office of which you stand, he will have already measured your pay well anyway! You are diligent and faithful servants of your Lord; every worker is worth his wages! And so you can truly be completely assured that you will one day, and indeed soon in the last period of the great distribution of wages and prices, not be neglected! For, verily, it will go according to My word, and he will surely be a sure surety for this promise!

10] Behold, my scribe, these too are not and will not be possessed, but think well of this kind of man, and you will soon find that they are nothing but mammon's smooth servants, with whom it is written on the forehead in a well-read script: "Permitted give us and give us money, and we want to poison you the whole world and set up dance halls in which suns may celebrate their ascension and decline and earths pound like peas! "Oh see, for such great and glorious plans will one day even great price and pay

must follow! For truly, in such great-minded spirits, Heaven suffers the greatest poverty! (Himm 01, p. 277)

11] Woe to you disciples of such masters! Verily, I say unto you, the prince of eternal night has faithfully inscribed your names in his great book of death. And at the same time the angel of My grace extinguished it from My Book of Life. And you will then be drawn to those who will say, "Lord, Lord, we have called your name, we have believed that you are the living Son of God, and we have borne no miracle fruits of faith but we nevertheless believed and were witnesses of your grace and worked in the power of your name all our actions, since we knew well that even a sparrow can not fall from the roof without your will! "

12] But then I will then be so free and I will boldly and dryly answer them: "Depart from Me, you accursed and hunted, I have never recognized you as my property: Do you think that I am a robber and thief and my own foreign game would like to!? That was far away! That you have become your own, turn back there, so that your price will be yours! Because I know your owner, and My justice goes further than you think. And that is why Satan should be what he has acquired, and only that which has been lured by My voice, has entered my territory early enough.

13] One day the great prince of death, whom you have made your own, shall have no object against me, as if I had ever been unfair against him. But then there is to be the eternal (ie, as long as a fallen being remains in his disposition by virtue of his will, see, for example, Robert Blum's vol. 2, ch. and, indeed, His in the judgment and all the condemnation of the fiery temper with and in and in him, as mine in the life of the highest blessedness and bliss with, in and in Me! "

14] See, you my scribe, these ('disciples') are already obsessed. For who owns the area, which is also what (dwelling) dwells on it. But if someone at the right time of the release, which is the short earthly lifetime, voluntarily and completely leaves the evil realm, comes to Me to dwell in My district, I will receive it and make it my property. And I will know how to entrench my territory well before the enemies and (impenitent), hunted defectors, so that my territory remains a sacred and my inhabitants are completely secure. (Himm 01, p. 278)

15] But hear **all, ye hunted ones, that is My voice: Truly, I say to you, you will not be let in on your flight into My domain!** For whose name was once entered into the book of death, for which I will never argue and disobey (as long as he does not make a true heart reversal)! For the law of the land register is to be considered by me forever.

16] **All fashion and luxury merchants, all the manufacturers of such monstrous things of Satan, and all those who praise, defend, endorse, and even often well-intentioned, as well as all those who participate in it, and taste, are to be counted among this class** find it. And so also woe someday those who would like to prevent



such and did not do it out of temporal interests! All these should never become my property (as in note verse 13), as well as those who will not believe that word to be saved.

17]O do not doubt, you my scribe! So it is! **And once upon a time many will come to My Domain and will call My Name (without inner penance).But truly I say to you, they will not be let in. And, behold, there will be a lot of blaspheming and cursing, and many will cling to the wood of my forest to ruin it for revenge. Only the pith of my solid wood will never reach you. And so, as soon as I let the trees of my forest be cleansed, behold, I am a good forester and will be able to repair the branches again.**

18]And that I tolerate this and make self but no interventions in the other property, happens that one day, as already said, My enemy can not accuse me of the slightest injustice. Therefore, I also seek no one (with coercion and violence) and do not want to talk someone to Me, but who is coming, I seeks and pushes at the door of My area at the right time, and screaming loud and violently throbbing and tearing at the I want to open the door to my door and take it up. (Himm 01, p. 279)

19] But whoever does not come at the right time and does not scream and violently thump and tear at the door, I truly tell you, for whose possession I will not judge with my enemy, but what will come about my enemy, too come over his acquired property!

20]But as there came death by the one (Lucifer) and again the life by the one (Christ) - so in the end the judgment will be held against (that) one and all will be judged by this one! But when the prince of the world is judged by the eternal Son of the Father, then all his property will be judged with and in him. Because if you judge a criminal, do not you at the same time focus on his bowels? And will a limb survive if the criminal is killed ?! - See, the same will happen once, not too long! (Himm 01, p. 280)

01] The following is the final supplement to being obsessed! And if you, too, generally find little consolation here, but shuddering at the horrible and terrible things that are horrible, even if you hear in it the thunder of the great courts no longer far off, then think that I am the Eternal Love, all Things are possible! For My ways are infinite and My secret counsels unfathomable! (Himm 01, p. 281)

03] Question: "O Lord, in what order does the possessed then appear, and do the obsessed of the Old and New Testaments, as well as those of the new age, whose Justinus Kerner and Professor Eschenmayer mention, also belong to the order of the possessed ones designated by you? ? "

A: See, the looseness are the first (from the hunting party of Satan) in any malicious intent, and by loosening those preceded whose Seducing companies on alluring, charming, but doing so very proper and respectable appear morally that therefore by such fine deception of Satan will force mankind properly to let such entrepreneurs

drag them into eternal ruin.

04]To this first class belong accordingly all the modists in the broad sense, then all dance and ball donors, then all dance musicians, then all dance teachers, dance masters, Vortänzer and Vortänzerinnen, as well as the so-called free or ballet dancers, as well as all those who praise Satan's Bexier art, approve of it and treat it with approval, and finally those youths and girls whose hearts are attached to them.

05] But if you want to say in yourself, wondering why the dance can be such a dangerous main thing of Satan, and should man in the world never enjoy happy and joyful hours? -Thereon I give you the answer:

06]Listen, **have you never heard how the cunning fox lures the chickens from the trees and the serpent lures the tender birds into their mouths?Behold, the fox swirls under the tree, and the chickens watch the merry patron unceremoniously, finally become feeble, and then fall from the tree into his claws. And so does the snake in the grass, as they may well see the birds; and when they look with pleasure, they immediately leave their branches and fly straight into their throats! - See, just as this subterranean trickery of Satan lures people from the sacred tree of life! I do not need to tell you more!**

07]But as far as the "cheerful and joyful hours" are concerned, I say nothing to you except that if happy and joyful hours are sought out of Me, behold, I, as an omniscient, must openly confess to you that I truly do not know whether such except at I'll still be somewhere to be found. There is no such thing in My holy, infinite Allness! And thus, such joyful and joyful hours may well be only artificial possessions of Satan, who are like the delightful pleasures in vain dreams, through which all nature is perishably deceived. - To whom I do not suffice as the greatest rest, he is truly a Son of My greatest enemy. (Himm 01, p. 281)

08] And so, furthermore, in order, the owners of whores and playhouses, like all matchmakers and game thieves, and so also all main participants and supporters and protectors of such hellish praises of Satan come. Then all Ränkeschmiede, Kriegsstifter and Volksaufweiler and traitors. Woe to them, for their reward will be very great!

09] And finally, this includes all the miserly, usurers, envious, hypocrites, flatterers, deceivers, liars, cutthroats, blasphemers of my grace, thieves, robbers, murderers in spiritual and physical respects, and so are all the suicides.

10]Behold, all of them belong in order to the hunting of Satan, and, except for a few of the latter, are scarcely possessed, but they belong to the self-possessing, the driving, and the pulling, and are all number one.

11] All the "game" and especially all the "trees," the "grass" of the evil forest, as well as the supporting "ground," are among the possessed and are under the number two.

12]Such will heal hard! And the "trees," the "grass," and the "soil," as the serfdom

of Satan, certainly not; for such have already established themselves in all things, and are firmly in all falsities from Satan's evil; woe to them, they will not escape the soon after world fire! But the "savage" will still be given a short time of grace, but at the time of hurry and at the time of the flight that follows, hear, no one will be heard any more and will be admitted into My holy spot!

13] But as far as the Old and New Testament and the Kerner and Eschenmayer-possessed are concerned, these are to be understood as those "Trees of My Territory," to which the said refugees cling, in order, if possible, to spoil them. But these ("trees") have nothing to worry about, because they will not be harmed by their soul. For I myself will protect the mark of her life. (Himm 01, p. 282)

***Healing of a girl with a funny spirit – baths, prayers, warm milk, laying off hands (Himm 02, p. 058-9)***

***What could such sinners do to be saved?***

16] Question: "O Lord, what will happen to the modists and the like manufacturers and" looseners "of all kinds, if you require such nourishing trade from them? - If anyone wants to turn to you, what will he have to do to save his life? " (Himm 01, p. 283)

17] But write to the total conclusion: Whoever will follow My voice will live; but the dove will fall to eternal death! My Word is My Love, Grace and Mercy, and this seed of Life is to be spread in many places. Where he will attack, he will bring life and free the possessed ones to life. But where he will be crushed, death will hold its great harvest festival.

18] See, now I am doing everything new, so that the old may withdraw with ridicule and great shame! But if you exchange an old coat for a new one, then I will do it and do it already. Therefore, look around for a new wedding dress and provide your lamps probably with oil! Because I, the great bridegroom, am on the way! And since you will least remember it, I will be there! (Himm 01, p. 284)

***The parable of the poor father and the 13<sup>th</sup> adopted child. Blessings of mercy (Himm 01, p. 284-286)***

***Causes of madness (open obsession)***

14] For look, where any such manifestation manifests itself, it appears only in otherwise usually quite pious people. And it will seldom happen that in any very bad or even ordinary human being in the world such (open obsession as in the NT and NT) will appear, except when such people, miraculously inspired, suddenly want to turn back, When their owners want to get in touch, inside and outside, to the frightening

examples of all their neighbors! "

15 Some lunatics could be drafted on these talking examples! - However, not all insane people are to be held for it. For some do so by over-filling their "mind-balloon," so that the "will-cord," which, to great tension, is torn, and then the direction has ceased. Or even, if any man, without consideration of the intellect, has too much of a heart for any vain thing, the leading thread of will is also torn, and the machine of life then runs out of order in all conceivable directions; and then such a person sees only that of which his heart and his head are filled, floating in confused circles before his unbridled senses. (Himm 01, p. 283)

***Prolong prayer – the right faith and combating the spirit of inertia***

01] Do you hear, my dear Andreas-Willig, concerning your nephew L., he is paralyzed by a weary mind at the active will-sensation. Therefore, he will probably not be easily fought for whatever good by whatever means of coercion, and that until such time, until this spirit escaped from him.

02] However, such spirits (inertial spirit) can not be brought out, because by prolonged prayer - that is not about hour-long prayers, but that is stopped in firm and living faith and trust with the prayer of My name, in which alone every request secure Granting can and will find.

03] But when the prayer (for liberation) has reached the just power of faith, only I know. Success always depends on the self-sufficient power of belief. The more these firm and unshakeable hold on my name, the closer is the success, which is always in the total, undoubted resignation, patience and all love and gentleness.

04] But when it has reached the right degree, only I know, as I said before. Therefore, patience must not be ruled out in any request, so that each one himself checks how strong he holds on to my name.

05] To every request, however, it should be added: "Lord, do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from evil!" - You too do likewise, and you will achieve that your nephew will become a willing-zealous man.

06] But let him pray with you more often and tell him that he should also pray and overcome himself diligently. If it would cost him so much effort, the more joy he will receive in his name the victory he has won. This is the best remedy and the most infallibly effective!

07] Incidentally, every means that sprouts from My love in you is a fit one and gradually leads to the end. - The humiliating are the better ones, which are to be used only if a rebellious mind should show itself in a significant degree. Because the lazy spirits usually have small unruly spirits with them as loyal companions. But as I said before, prolonged prayer is the best remedy for everything!

*The blessings of the mountains (Himm 01, p. 352-354, 357-58, 360), The spread of Noah's flood (p. 355)*

03] If you then turn to Me in the spirit of love and all truth, then first I can connect the inner eye of the soul with the eye of the spirit and then direct this double inner vision before the eye of the body. In this way you can then be enabled to look things of nature in a completely different light, and thus to discover spiritual things in the midst of natural things, that in a strict relationship with the natural things they appear in a certain way transparently figurative and thus his point of view takes as the cause of the effect. (Himm 01, p. 353)

04] But if you are already eating a food that is only calculated for the stomach, you will stay in the rest for a short time after the meal and say that it is necessary for digestion. Do you think that such rest is beneficial only to the stomach when he has eaten his food?

05] But I tell you, you need such rest all the more, when the still very weak stomach of your mind has a little reveled. For if such calmness remains away after the satiation of the spirit, then also the mental digestion goes badly before itself. But every food must always be digested before the material that promotes life gives birth and ascends as food for the higher life.

06] For every nutrient first nourishes the lowest potency of life. If this is nourished, then the substance is refined to the service of a life standing on a higher level of strength, and this continues until it reaches the high sphere of self-consciousness and, finally, the full self-contemplation.

07] Now, when you come to such a high spiritual pantry, and you gather a lot of things in a moment of hunger, but as soon as you feel reasonably saturated by such a speeding, you run away as if you were thieves! - Ask yourself, where is the digestion and the increasing refinement of the nutrient?

08] Therefore, as I said before, it will set you up a little better the next time, because of your weak faith, because of which you are more or less louder "Thomasse". For as long as there is nothing to gaw and grasp, verily, there you are still in half faith, as well as in half love and half trust. But if someone blindfolds or gives way from the spot, since I have prepared a showpiece for him, then it is not me, but it is his own fault if he has seen nothing and has not felt too much. (Himm 01, p. 354)

18] Now behold, the next time you come to any such height, be it the same or one chosen by you or one chosen by Me, you must awaken your imagination and imagination in that feeling and look at the past in the comparison of the present, and while the only thing that the earth itself offers you for intuition, you have laid the true ground for the inner intuition.

19] In it you will discover My work and admire My architecture and you will approach Me in your ever-waking feelings.

20] But if you have nothing else to do on such a hill, but to reach for stone- and

woodclouds whitewashed with lime, you will do far better if you stay at home in your city, so that you do not have to feast your eyes so much, to survey a number of whitewashed piles of stone at a glance, which on top of that are built more artfully and magnificently for the greater external pleasure of the eye than those over all adverse land press chambers (dwelling-houses) in which dwell men, who therefore consider themselves more than the Because of their many animal qualities, they also possess the qualities of the leeches and vampires, because of which sad predicates they can, for all their supposed subjects, uninhibited the blood of their scanty possessions without any hesitation. (Himm 01, p. 357)

23]If you also have telescopes with you, they use the same order, but not the other way around. And if you already start to bring distant buildings closer to your eyes, then at first she turns to poor huts and chicks (peasant and day laborers' houses). I tell you, the sight of such a dwelling of poverty will provide more of a living strengthening for your feeling, your imagination and imagination than the multiple sight of any remote, rusted city or half-ruined castle or bell tower in a church of stones, bricks and mortar!

24]Is not every tree, every plant just as good, and still more a living temple, through which my power, wisdom, and love faithfully reveal themselves to him who regards this certainly much more artificial temple with the spirit and its love? Therefore, for the time being, it is more necessary for you to look at these living temples of My love and mercy, and afterwards only those with high bell towers. (Himm 01, p. 358)

35]On the mountain in the height, but as a poorest chapel is, you will have a breeze from the morning even clearly felt physically. In this breeze I have made use of you, of which certainly a serene and calm mood and a great strengthening of your tired limbs and a mysterious rushing through the tops of the cute trees have given not a small news that you could surely have said: "In A sacred wind from the morning, the Lord has moved me! " (Himm 01, p. 360)

12]See, that is the basic formation of this mountain! - If you now and then have your eyes fixed on the floor, then you will have come to light small rounded quartz blocks necessary; only with the difference that their color is not white, but reddish. This quartz is not of the same origin as the white one on the Choralpe, but dates back to the Noah's time, as you have already been told a little - **the great flood, which at that time was more than three quarters of Asia and all of Europe and the northern half Africa was preceded by a very severe fire eruption, mainly in Europe and western Asia, ie about 77 years before the subsequent flood.** (Himm 01, p. 355)



## NATURE, CREATION

### About the warts of the heart and the toes (09.05.1864)

Writing.- L. Cantily.

00] Question by Leopold Cantily: In the center of the earth (Later corrected by L. Cantily in 'Twelve Hours'), it states: '... at the very bottom, look, as you used to have the left foot of the whole ball of the little toe, this little ball is the shell of the cup inside which your earth is also found. "See also, From Hell to Heaven '(Robert Blum [jl. rbl2.301,09](#) ), Volume 2, chapter 301.9 In the Gospel of John, Vol 8, chapter 76.5 [fJl.ev08.076,05](#)spiritually through the children of My love and wisdom that have become theirs. But it can still physically remain a long time that is unthinkable for you, even if there will be great changes on its ground ... "(ed.) (Earth and Moon) it is said that **the earth is the crook of the earth with little toe on the left foot, and in 'John' it is said that the earth is the positive central left of the left half of the heart.**

01] For a right thinker who between what and what is material mentally, knew how to make a right difference would indeed be the thing comprehensible for themselves. But whoever is not yet able to grasp the difference from the full depth, must, of course, find this to be at least an apparent contradiction.

02] **The "center of the earth" is mainly spoken only of the material earth and of the spiritual only insofar as both the nature spirits and the souls of the many deceased in the sphere of this earth and still pretty much beyond them have their dwelling ,**

03]In 'John', there is pure talk only of the spiritual earth, and thus two seemingly contradictory explanations of life occur in relation to the Great Worldman.

04]**The feet of man are indeed the lowest parts of him, but regardless of what everyone can easily grasp, the most important for the existence of man. For if the people without feet presented to you, what would they do with all their other abilities, if they could not easily move and sighted ones from one place to another through their feet? They would not get far with their hands alone. But movement is the main thing in life; For the more a man or an animal loses the ability to move in his limbs, the closer they are to death, that is, to the natural, physical life.** (Himm 03, p. 403)

05] For as regards spiritual life in and of itself, it is the all-enlivening and creative power itself that can not be destroyed by anything. But physical life is only effected by the influence of external forces, if the physical organism is constructed so as to be fit for the reception and the action of the free powers. Once he has become unfit for this influence, the vital forces return to their freedom and rest, and the organism breaks down again into its former elemental being.

06]**The curl under the little toe on the left foot corresponds, therefore, to the innermost positive curl in the back of the heart in man, and that on the right foot to the negative, and the whole movement of the feet depends on the health, the continuity of this mutual correspondence.**

07]Anyone who has suffered damage from whatever these two most unimpressed extremities will soon be crooked and can move badly. It will not cause complete immobility, because the above-mentioned caution also on the forelegs of the other toes, as well as on the hindballen, of

which the toes are the foothills, as then on the whole sole of the foot and on the heel has its end runners. Nevertheless, if one of the two little toes is lost, especially on the left foot, the human being would notice a tremendous paralysis when walking.

08] Therefore, when one speaks of such a little warrior, it means at all times only the curl in the heart, and where this belongs, there is also the heat of the toe. The difference, according to the facts, is only a verbal and not a real one; for the validity of the spiritual and the true has only that which is spiritual and true in itself and on which life depends. And thus, even among the two wards shown by Me, both in the 'centers of the earth' (respectively 12 hours') and then in 'John' is as good for the big picture as no difference at all. Everything is only to be taken spiritually, which in material relation works everywhere through the corresponding extensions. (Himm 03, p. 404)

09] He who grasps this rightly in his true depth, will also abide by it and find no difference; because life is life everywhere, but its main seat is still there, from where it originated.

10] **Myself as the source of all life dwells in my original center, but nevertheless I am present as the same life in all infinity. The same life that awakens the heart also moves the whole body.** Whoever understands that, understands everything else, and I do not need to tell you anything more about it. Amen.

#

(The Lord :) "... But the earth is the very germ of life for the whole tree of life and as a main root of the whole creation! If we wreaked on it a destructive work, we would thereby not only the earth, but the earth reveal all visible creation of finite dissolution, which would be too early for a few decennions of Earth's years ... " ('From Hell to Heaven' (Robert Blum), Vol. 1, 83, 4th [jl.rbl1.083,04](#) )

#

(Blessing of Blessed Robert Blum :) "Christ is all in all, He is the eternal Alpha and Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end, He alone is the life, the truth and the way - all beings In His hands all the heavens, all the worlds and all that is in and in them breathe, live, weave and strive, through Him and through His holy eternal Word we can become the children of His eternal Father 's heart with Him and in Him all in all, but without Him there is no being, no life, and therefore no bliss. " ('From Hell to Heaven' (Robert Blum), Vol. 1, 45. [jl.rbl1.045](#) ) (Himm 03, p. 405)

*Natural phenomena and spiritual background –sign in the sky- northern lights – actions of the deceased warriors, their battles and influence on people – earth reflecting the spiritual world 07], the Lord in control – veto or Fiat – for all events , depending on the way people are and behave – 08-09], great warnings to the bad leaders who by misusing the power given to them lead people to their downfall,*

### **Ghost Fallen Fallen (18.11.1848)**

00] Jakob Lorber saw the sky very reddened on the 17th of November between 11 o'clock before midnight and 1 o'clock after midnight and was frightened by this fire sign. He therefore asked the Lord the following question: O Lord! **Was the big sign in the sky that I saw yesterday only a so-called Northern Lights or is it a prophetic landmark of a future, or even greater bloodshed?** O Lord, if it be agreeable to you, I would most like to learn from your most holy mouth what it really is and if and what it means after all.

01] All right, well, just write, I'll tell you; but do not hesitate, if I reveal it to you.

02] Yesterday's light and fire sign in the sky was, in appearance, a natural, so-called northern light; but the reason for this was and is no more natural than the appearance in itself, which, of course, is only spiritual, but is greatly misunderstood by the short-sighted and now mostly blind people in their true essence, since it is merely a species electric emanation and is not considered a ghost conflict. But I tell you and all of you that this appearance in itself is also quite spiritual and therefore also means something completely different from what people mean.

03] Behold, all the so-called fiery spirits of fire and fire, who come to their bodies in these wars, are now exceedingly angry and angry at the acts of violence that have been inflicted on them. But since all spirits of such violent mind come under the guardianship of the spirits of the north of the earth after the fall of the body, it goes without saying that the spirits of the deceased, who died in the wars, also come to the school of peace, tranquility and forgiveness.

04] That in all newcomers this school at first produces an even greater outrage than that with which they have arrived from the world can certainly be easily conceived and conceived, since a restless mind only becomes completely restless when it is offered rest, in the same way at a still disturbing disturbance, so he is captured.

05] Is his body because of the threatened evil consequences also quiet so but the inner man is the more enraged but that, he would have power to ensure the schauderhafteste revenge would take to his conquerors. But it is all the more so in the case of the spirits who have become unmarried to their bodies, for they

nevertheless enjoy a certain freedom by virtue of which they can do what they want, but only in appearance and not effectively. (Himm 03, p. 451)

06] These spirits, of which now the north is crowded, therefore continue to penetrate around noon and there all excited in these regions already more peaceful spirits and begin a formal fight with them, so that they stand up to fight. Then, when such a fight begins, it will appear reddish in the atmosphere. And when the spirits of peace come soon and capture the hot-headed fiends in a certain way, it gives the appearance of whitish bundles flying in all directions through the glittering-looking atmosphere, and that until the red finally turns completely into a dull white-yellow. whereupon the whole appearance soon disappears.

07] But that such extraordinary spiritual eruptions and the ensuing spirit-fights can arouse and arouse a very same vengeance and lust for battle even among the like-minded spirits who still live on the earth in the bodies, you can all the more certain accept, as you know how much in In particular, all the outside world and its outward appearances depend on the sole spirit world, whether it be good or evil. And so you can also accept this extraordinary phenomenon as a reason for which, especially from the North German side, bloody movements should follow!

08] Of course, I am also there in the background, the I thunder either the veto or the Fiat to - and then how people are and behave. But people are still mostly angry and full of malice, arrogance and domineering revenge, and so probably more likely to be a fiat than a veto of me.

09] I tell you: a great deal of innocent blood is crying out for revenge, and that sounds bad to my ears. Therefore consider for yourself what I, as the only just eternal libel, will be obliged to do.

10] I say to you: Great woe to all, the power given to them, and my great patience and forbearance misuse the downfall of their brethren! If I beat them, they will be beaten for ever.

11] In a nutshell, it will come that you will not know it; yes, it will be like lightning, and they will search in vain for the foxes and holes to conceal themselves; but it will be free. For to hide from My eyes and hands, might be something difficult. - I say that the omnipresent and all-seeing amen, amen, amen. (Himm 03, p. 452)

### *What was first – the egg or the hen? Adam's creation*

33] There are many such questions which, from time to time, may raise some highly learned scholar, much the same question of the old absurd world-ways, which raised the important question: What did the deity rather create, the egg or the hen? For

neither a rooster nor a hen could have been born without the egg, and without the hen and a rooster no fertilized egg could be brought into the world! - But I say: whether the birth of a central or other sun or of a soil also required a preceding egg? Whoever can thus bring about these great things from Himself, will be allowed by the high learning of the people of this world to call into being either the eggs or the chickens with the cock first.

34]The first human pair also needed no egg to crawl out of the same. Man, like any other creature, was immediately put into the material world, with the immediate granting of the subsequent reproductive capacity, which act is much more natural than that I had previously laid noisy eggs on earth, from which then all kinds of creatures would hatch (hatch) through the heat of the sun.

(Himm 03, p. 345)

### ***Compassion for animals***

21a ] If the innocent animals that enjoy human consumption experience pain when they are killed, would it not be better for man to live only on vegetables?

21b ] Answer: Because of the animal pain no one will be lost, but because of the brother's pain, if someone does not respect it in his heart. Despair is even on stones criminal, thus certainly also on the animals. But animal torturers are also dangerous to humans! – (Himm 03, p. 120)

***Origin and geological development of the earth. The brief but true light given by the Lord in matters of natural-spiritual knowledge 01]Primordial life on earth. Coal. Electromagnetism and matter – sidereal spirits and nature spirits 24] – 25]. Why science cannot create anything new 29]. The nature of Phosphorus – the northern lights; actual main food of the earth; lightning and thunder 04]; sand storms 05]. Why there's no recent fossilized bones anymore***

### **Our earth came from the Urzentralsonne (08.04.1864)**

Inquiry from Leopold Cantily. Writing.- Leopold C.

01] It is not absolutely necessary for the brightening of man that he should penetrate with his natural understanding into all my creative relations; but it is also written that a man of mind and understanding should test everything and keep the good and the truth from it. And so I impart to every one who is thirsty for such questions, though always a brief but a true light, which appears to folly and world experts to be a folly, but for those who believe in Me nevertheless one Wisdom of all wisdom, of which the worldly wise and world experts have never dreamed anything.

02]But to understand how the primary substances in the mineral kingdom of the whole earth, then the phytochemicals that emerge from them, and the animal substances that emerge from the plants, behave in relation to each other, one must first of all know how the development of this

earth has proceeded and where it came from came into the region of this sun in its primeval development. If someone knows that by believing in My Word, then soon everything else will become clear and comprehensible. -

03] See, all the other planets roaming the sun with their subcamps are, apart from a single comet, children of that sun, but not this earth and its moon. She is a child from the primeval sun, has been thrown out of their great interior already as a rather compact body with unspeakable force in the wide sleeve garb room, of course, for you unimaginably many Earth years. A similar ancestry had to rejoice also the larger planet, which you know that it was destroyed from the inside (remains of today's asteroids). For this reason, however, this earth is so manifoldly complicated that in it, on it, and above it, all those primitives occur, which, however, on the highest scale, only occur and must occur in the orbital sun, (Himm 03, p. 381)

04] This earth is therefore, as far as the Urdaseinsstoffe, the Urzentralsonne completely similar and therefore also for training for the human souls who are called to God's children, perfectly fit.

05] Now, of course, someone will ask: How did this earth come to its atmosphere and its very own waters? And I say to it: Just like more or less every other planet and this sun itself, namely through its everlasting, almost seven-fold journey around the Urzentralsonne.

06] For the first (in itself second) journey makes them around the sun, as you see, and the actual first journey, however, by their own turn; the third, much larger journey makes them with the sun around the central sun, as you already know, in about 28,000 Earth years; the fourth voyage, which is immensely larger and longer, makes it a much larger solar central sun with the Sirius, which is actually the central sun of this solar area; the fifth voyage will take you to all the many Sunbeam Central Suns, which together you can call a SunAll, around a much larger Sun Sun Central Sun, which, of course, is a tremendously fast voyage, but continues to take many billions of Earth years to complete is accomplished; the sixth journey makes them with the great sun-sun central suns around the orbital sun itself; The seventh voyage, which includes periods of long duration, is the change of voyage, in which a sun-sun central sun soon reaches closer to the orbital sun and sooner again closer to the pod of the great globe, thereby giving adequate nutrition to a whole oversized sun-space becomes: in the closer proximity of the Urzentralsonne the positive and near the neck of the Globe the negative. And if a world body is sufficiently saturated by these two psycho-electromagnetic primitives, then it can also produce and nourish itself from itself, which is the basis of embryo-like production and nourishment in its original power and essence.

07] The actual two primary bodies are the inherent this earth two electromagnetic powers, and indeed in the highest degree, for which reason it is also one of the densest world body. And by virtue of these two prerogative potencies, it also possesses the ability to obtain from all the suns of the whole shell-clasp through the ether near endlessly diverse materials for their prosperity. (Himm 03, p. 382)

08] **A kind of Urkalk, as well as chalk and sulfur belong to the Urmaterie of the earth.** Through her, on her long journey, as a comet from the vast ethereal space, she was able to draw both a large quantity of water-containing vapors, **which fumes condensed with the times and became water, but then again through the inner force dissolve in fumes, which hovered**



**above the actual water level and gradually formed the atmospheric air, for their present Reinwerdung probably many millions of years were necessary.**

09]In the first times, they formed mainly only the primary minerals, which, however, at this time of course make up the inner feasts (density) of this earth and actually only very rarely reach the surface of this earth or, as now, almost no longer appear.

10] The second period was already the precipitation in the depths of the seas. And when it reached the proper density and heaviness, the pressure of the interior of the earth became more and more heated and heated, and set the sulphurous substances on fire, whereby partly the other raw materials fell into a partial melting and versatile over the surface of the water but by doing so gave the water entry into the interior of the earth and there a necessary cooling.

11]**The gases thus evolved, however, flowed through these countless holes to the surface on such occasions, and impregnated both the vapor atmosphere and the sea - what we still call the waters of the earth - with what the chemists now call carbon dioxide, like theirs can understand it easily, but in itself can not be a simple and indivisible matter, since it was first the positive and negative electricity and the primary sulfur, primal limestone and chalk that gave it its primitive development. But this substance is nevertheless a very hungry one, and is continually in the highest degree eager to attract a multitude of other substances and to unite with them. When this happens, it becomes productive, and its spiritual parts of life are then able to although still in a very clumsy state, without producing any previous seedling on the firmer parts of the earth above the waters. For they produce a kind of fermentation, and out of this soon develops a clumsy plant, approximately according to the manner in which a myriad of all sorts of sponges develop without preceding seedling on those more swampy spots of the earth which are particularly strong in the strong winds The dense forests are little haunted, therefore, even with some heat into a fermentation, on which then soon the appearance of the various sponges at a favorable degree of heat is evident. (Himm 03, p. 383)**

12] For a similar, only much greater source of origin have those you more or less known giant primeval plants of this earth, which you meet here and there even now as a black charcoal.

13] Someone here might remark **why the sponges of the present day, as products of carbon, do not turn into black coal and petrify. This is not happening anymore; for at that time the atmospheric air, especially around the earth and the sea, consisted of 8/10 parts of carbon up to a height of more than a mile, and very little mixed with oxygen and hydrogen.**

14]**But where on some point of the earth the carbon connected with few other substances is alone, then little or no animals and plants will come to the fore. But if an animal or a better plant comes into such an area, they soon die, do not actually decompose, but what a plant or an animal possesses in other substances that you know, is soon consumed by the carbon. And what is left of the plant or of the animal as charcoal also goes into this, and after only one year, in such valleys and clefts, one finds nothing but a little dark gray and sometimes dark brown ash, of which certain burial sites in the Neapolitan and to convince the Sicilian territory in the most perfect way.**

15]Even in the not far away Karst areas, where the little soil that is found there, is used by the local inhabitants for cultivation for their nutritive plants, you will find poor parishes, whose cemetery exists in a nearby grotto. The corpse of the deceased is placed in this grotto, soon loses

all the evil odor, and decomposes so completely in two years that one finds nothing of it but at most a sparse garment in which it was wrapped, or else it is nothing else from the corpse to find more than what I have noticed before from Naples and Sicily. This causes the carbon that is combined with the sulfur fines, and the gravediggers have to connect with the mouth of a corpse (for protection) with a cloth dipped in vinegar. (Himm 03, p. 384)

16] Since, however, the previously discussed huge primeval plants of the earth were for the most part only pure carbon, they could not decompose, but lie still untouched to this day. Even nowadays wood piles, which are deeper in the earth, are surrounded by a coal crust on the outside of the fire because it prevents too soon decay in the rest of the wood, which is always a consequence of internal fermentation of the earth, in which the carbon developed more or less effectively. If he finds the wooden post surrounded by charcoal and has no equal in him, he is harmless to him; but if he does not find that, then the wooden post will not be able to stand in the ground as a useful support for very long.

17] Now, if you know that, and you can certainly reach out with your hands, then you will be able to comprehend many other occurrences on this earth. The more, after the passage of time, the actual carbon has mingled with the other substances, the less he has been able to obstruct the many other productions. In the earth, more complex gases were again accumulated in the inner fire, which themselves were for the most part made flammable by the internal electricity of the earth. By their explosive power, they lifted enormous pieces of the already solid seabed to an often enormous height above the water level and in a certain manner rejected it upright and supported by uplifted inner parts of the earth. In times of several thousand years, the resulting deep and deep seabed casualties were filled with new mud, which gradually strengthened again like a first, and the surface of the earth was then already producing a large number of magnificent trees, bushes and Herbs capable. On this occasion was even if only a few, but great animals, the emergence possible.

18] During this period, especially in the high elevations of the former seafloor, which we now refer to as the primeval mountains of the earth, great crystalline formations formed, similar to today's stalactites. And through this formation and through the plants, the reason was laid for all kinds of metallic formations, at which time, above all, gold began, especially in those parts of the earth, which could be illuminated even more by the rays of the sun. (Himm 03, p. 385)

19] This period was soon followed by a fourth, which naturally also preceded great fire eruptions. Since these many trees and herbs were buried together with the animals and decay also very little, were soon covered with water, soon with mud and are still found today as charcoal in wide expanses. In some countries, skeletons of those primeval animals have been found and given names.

20] After this period, after a relatively long time, there came another preparatory period, which has already become highly productive. In this, a tremendous amount of plants and animals arise, both in the water and in the earth and in the air, and so this period ends.

**21] And then we already see the first human being and after him in barely two thousand years a sixth Earth change period in which you yourself still live. And that the productivity of the earth has multiplied to a tremendous extent in all sorts of ways through all the six periods known to you, all of the present waters of the earth, their dry surface and the air,**

testify to this.

22] And now the question is about the primitive matter of everything that is now in and on the earth, in the waters and in the air, exists and propagates.

23]Someone will think, to answer these questions a lot of words will be needed. Oh no! **Think only of where the earth comes from and what she has brought with her from her great mother as an heir, so you will easily see from what source such things can arise and exist on this earth.**

24]Every actual primordial substance is bound spiritual, and as it becomes free, it also becomes active in its own way, and forms its form and its constitution with the constant involvement and influence of a corresponding otherworldly spirit. We want to call this spirit positive-electromagnetical and also give it the name sidereal spirit. To those in earth matter, both solid earth, water, and air, let us call the negative electromagnetic matter, or the directed, spiritually bound, spirit of nature, first awakened by its corresponding otherworldly spirit, and put into action commensurate with its inherent intelligence , (Himm 03, p. 386)

25]But since these natural-spiritual particular or special intelligences are just as manifold and manifold as are manifold and manifold in the primordial sun, out of which all the suns and other cosmic bodies descend in this shell-graft, there is also an equal number of positive sidereal spirits by which the natural spirits clinging to this earth are gradually awakened to ever freer action. After all, the intelligence of an earthly spirit of nature is only a simple one, but it is multiplied by the sidereal spirit. Suppose the most bound spirits in the mineral kingdom. They would produce only very simple and one-material clumps; but by the corresponding sidereal spirits acting upon them, they are somehow widened in their intelligence,

26] Now, ask about the elemental primitives of all the minerals and metals, and you will find them everywhere, only in the relationship: in how much-more or less of the positive and of the negative is the difference, and the plus or Minus of one or the other of course goes to infinity. Therefore you will find the products as in the case of the minerals still so vastly duplicated and manifold in the plant kingdom.

27]From the negative principle, the awakening of the sidereal spirit gives rise to the root and stem of the plant and, of course, to the living and living soul of this earth. But this is multiplied by the sidereal spirit in its sphere of intelligence and activity, and forms everything that you see on any plant beyond the earth. Everything is therefore nothing but an effect of the minus and the plus of the two ever more and more unifying spirits.

28]As in the plant-wide, so it is also in the higher stage, in the animal kingdom. But the total inclusion of all these special spiritual intelligences with their otherworldly sidereal or light-spirit only takes place in man, in whom, especially in his moral sphere, the plus or minus, either from below or from above, most of all matters. At last, of course, everyone - which comes from above - must pass into the plus, but it will take a pretty long time to do so. But where in man the spiritual plus from above is already predominant, there will be a perfection both in this and beyond, even light and soon to be possible, according to the degree of the love fire of the two spiritual life-potencies. (Himm 03, p. 387)

29] From what you have been told here, you have everything that your questions contain and much more about it. Natural science and current chemistry, however, can work forever, so it will never get to this bottom line yet. For, first of all, it has no binding agent to connect the negative and positive electricity into a solid body, and still less to produce one or the other element the means to connect the plus or minus, and so it is compelled, to break up the existing, but nothing new can create from it.

30] One knows the components of the water. But sow in one and the same earth thousands of plants, and water them with the same water, and from each seed-grain, according to its inner spirit, the plant in question will grow out. What is the basic substance of each? Nothing else than the plus or minus of what I showed you.

31] I can not announce to you something deeper and deeper, in which I hereby have already made known to you the facts that are possible for you. Therefore, be content with that in My name. Amen. – (Himm 03, p. 388)

### **On the nature of phosphorus (10.04.1864)**

At the request of the pharmacist Leopold Cantily.

Writing: Leopold C

01] Where is the phosphorus most of all? Certainly only in those earth-lands where the positive or sidereal electricity is most at home, of which then in a small part even the minerals and even more the plants and most of the animal species, the man not excepted from the flesh, are permeated in these bodies through the presence of the lime and the salt resulting from the limestone in a compound and become physically certain. (Himm 03, p. 388)

02] On the more southern half of the Earth, nearly a thousand miles below the equator, you will not find phosphorous in minerals or in plants and animals, but more frequently and more intensively on the northern half of the Earth, most intensively in the northern half of the temperate zone. In the more and more cold northern zone he may well be found, but less with the bodies than with the polar air in the club, where he easily and readily associates himself with the oxygen, but only to a certain extent. For once the northern air and its high oxygen content are too saturated, it is flammable and is the actual luminous element at the appearance of the so-called Northern Lights. It is indeed consumed by him a large portion of the North Pole itself, because it constitutes the actual main food of the earth;

03] The appearance of the northern polar light will therefore never happen in the Southern polar countries and especially against the South Pole. There is also a bluish glow here and there, but not in the same way as in the polar countries, but in the form of bluish-violet or greenish-shining spheres, which are like the luminous meteors - which rise from the swamps and back into them sink down - also rise there from the depth, drive for a while on the surface and soon sink down again into the depth, similar to so many shooting stars, which you already on this northern half of the earth already often times in the air have floated floating and except for the Have observed

staining. The whiter coloring also stems here from the available phosphorus in the air.

04] That the air is the first receptive organ for this ursideric substance, you can observe in many phenomena. You may only expose the air to some excessively intense pressure, and the positive electricity or phosphorus will ignite in it, revealing its sidereal spiritual power. The electrifying machines have been giving this testimony for a long time. For by turning around a glass plate or a glass cylinder or a resin cake with a specially prepared plate which makes the connection with the glass or resin cake, the intervening air is pressed, and the highly flammable in her phosphor is attracted to metal tips and can be accumulated by another line in certain bottles, ie if they are covered with metal inside as well as outside. In the same way, the sidereal-electromagnetic matter abundantly present in the air ignites only by the friction of the intermingling air, and you owe this material the dreaded lightning and thunder. (Himm 03, p. 389)

05] In the hot zone, this substance takes on an often very dangerous and devastating character, especially in those areas that have little or no mountains, no water and no plant vegetation. For then it is the actual destructive and devastating hot blaze of wind, which the travelers of such regions have often tasted, and afterwards, as still to this day, they have covered whole caravans with the hot desert sands as charred.

06] This material is also recognizable when rubbing or hitting two hard bodies together. Again, it is not uncommon for this material to appear on the surface of the sea in a vast, unpredictable area through the luminous glow known to you, on which occasion even ropes and other objects that come into contact with the water begin to shine. Likewise, especially on long and hot days, this substance manifests itself in a multitude of insects and worms, which, by virtue of their physical condition and organization, have the property of attracting such a substance like a small electric bottle of Leyden.<sup>4</sup>

07] In Asia, Africa and the Arabian Desert there is a larger insect, as well as in the northern part of America, called the lantern bearer. When it flies up at night, it illuminates the surroundings like candlelight, and the Arabs often catch such insects and use them to illuminate their dark huts, which are usually made of felt and camel hair. In the more tropical regions, therefore, a few dry pieces of wood which had been rubbed against each other were used for firing, and one could end up with a fire in case of emergency, but not with as little effort as in the tropical countries. (Himm 03, p. 390)

08] Now you know what is basically the reason of **Phosphorus, which is mostly present in the bones of animals and also of humans, for an actual substance.** There is only one more question to ask and answer very briefly: namely, why is this primitive material found to be particularly prevalent in the animal and human parts of bone in the present day, and **is it obtained almost purely in physical**

---

<sup>4</sup> See 'The Fly'

form by the science of chemistry, and the addition of already noted, only in some oxygen in connection with Urkalk, which actually constitutes the main basis for the human bone system consists.

09] Answering this question is easy. See, those pre-world animals, including the pre-Adamite people, had very little phosphorus in them, but the more carbonic oxygen in connection with the Urkalk. Therefore, they decompose in the earth also very heavy and slow, and their bones but not, but went into a kind of petrification. Just like the pre-Adamite people, if you want to call them that.

10] But now that the earth is free in all directions towards the influence and the influx of the sidereal spirits everywhere and for the most part, this primitive substance has also been in an uninterrupted connection with the atmospheric air of the earth to an extraordinarily rich extent. And this material is then the strong assistant, that animal and human corpse decay all the more easily and faster, whereby then the soul, especially of man, all the sooner can unite with what their body from the sphere of the sidereal spirit and therefore the soul had relatives in it. And you will no longer find fossilized animal bones of recent times anywhere.

11] Accordingly, the main fatherland of phosphorus is and remains from the primal sun, all the other suns in one and the same shell, and you need not know more about the substance. Therefore serve that for manifold instruction as sufficient. Amen. (Himm 03, p. 391)

*The Rocks of Schlossberg and natural history of the earth; the earth created 7 millions years ago; mention of **the temporary destruction of all creation** – after Adam's fall [02]-[03]; Time of the Flood 1840 years after the creation of man; Time of the NR 1840 years after the incarnation of the Lord (thus **Lord's birth year could be year 0!**) [04] ; **Reason why parts of other planets can be found on earth** is the big destruction [18]*

**The Rock on the Schloßberg {26. July 1840 1/2 9 o'clock in the morning)}**

The narrative rock is located on the castle hill to Graz right of the gothic residential building in the former Dr. med. Gödl's garden; You reach it through a Hinterpförtchen near a cone-shaped turret. One overlooks the western area of Graz from this rock. At the same time, five persons wrote what the rock from Jakob Lorber spoke: CL, S., And. H., D., Ans. H.

01] According to the account of the human number, **the earth was founded seven million years before the creation of man**, and was circling in the space around the dull-shimmering sun; it was a beach ball, in the middle of which, according to the will of the Creator, gradually a solid mass began to form. And this solid mass multiplied more and more by the inherent attraction, so that, gradually, rugged, undivided crystal-like peaks began to protrude above the surface of the water. This made the



earth ever heavier and heavier by virtue of the nutrient that it drew from the birthright of God (yet, in what this diet was, it is not time to announce).

02]And when the earth on many and many sides began to protrude over the surface of the waters in their festivals, winds began to blow over it, and the waves began to overpower the hard cliffs, detaching parts and parts, and setting the same as soft parts in the clefts of large crystals. **Only now was the earth gradually able to absorb the vegetation of the herbs, grasses, shrubs and trees, first of all under the water and then first on the earth's feasts; which alone state of plant growth lasted over seventy thousand years. Only then did the creation of the lowest classes of animals and then ever from 2000 to 2000 years, one step higher, until at last the great time came to the creation of man, which rather was a delivery of it from matter.** (Himm 03, p. 038)

[03] However, **after a few years, man disobeyed God's commandments, and in the wrath of the deity all visible creation, except for small pieces of the earth, was almost entirely dissolved in the fire and storms of God,** so that from the center of the earth to the earth The surface of the same not a stone together but was crumbled into small and small pieces. And even those pieces would have been destroyed if they had not been held together by love.

04]**Since the merciful love became one with the deity again through a mediating presentation from its innermost ground, it pleased again the deity to form worlds and earths and suns from the infinite world chaos;** however, the whole creation of destruction retained clearly legible traces and features as I show you here in your presence. However, **one thousand and eight hundred, and also 40 years after the creation of man, equal to the number of the Incarnation of the Great God until your present time,** (NB "until the present time") were the last words that Jacob Lorber wrote on Rock spoke, all the others he said in CL's room on the main square.) There was this country, or rather the whole continent that you call Europe, but largely buried under the stormy waters of the sea, but God's love saw the future in great clarity, and knew well that from that time on, after an equally long time, people will multiply very and very greatly. Mile deep beneath the earth, with the fire of her love, she lit the earth here and there, larger and smaller parts of it, and the fire burned mightily, lifting up the firm layers, tearing them apart. And as the fire, by the inherent power of God, made ever larger and larger spaces under the layers of the earth, the fire in many places labored terribly up to the surface, and threw masses upon masses over the mirror of the floods in all directions. (Mind you, this happened around the said time, (Himm 03, p. 039)

05] And look how you now see the directions of the mountains on this mainland, so you can also think of the different currents of subterranean fire; for there the great love of the Lord criss-crossed the depths of the earth and prepared for the future

people a fertile abode. However, not at the same time as all these great elevations that you see here now towering high above the plains, I have taken my origin, but almost a thousand years later, as the overabundance of the waters gradually into the open depths lost the earth and at this point, as you can see me towering, the plain was covered only with the water.

06]There was still a solid rock 2,000 fathoms deep beneath the earth, and the love of the Lord was also lowered into the middle of it. It was only a small spark of this divine power-fire, but it was strong enough to lift these masses out of the depths, as I am before you, and to rise above the floods at their present height. However, not all of a sudden I came into existence as I am now, but after repeated such divine bursts of power. Of course, on a smaller scale, I came into existence and came to a standstill in the place where you see me, as well as this whole mountain, of which I am a small part, which mountain, however, not so long ago made men a few fathoms lower , For at the highest point almost very high and steep rocks towered in a circle, which were later destroyed by humans to create a more level surface on this mountain. Even I, a lower part of the mountain - although still standing here from prehistoric times - have suffered many things from my earlier form both through time and through the hands of men; for several thousand years ago, the waves of the sea were still washing on my forehead, indeed many of the sea monsters lived in my lap.

07]**According to the will of the Creator, in the depths of the midday regions of the earth, a great elevation of the mainland took place in the same manner through the fire of divine love from the depths of the earth.** See, when the sea gradually sank in this land, so that only large lakes, which you call inland seas, have survived. And then, after these inland seas had existed for a few hundred years, the Lord, out of His charitable care, let the one and a half part, which you now call America, cross the surface of the water in such a way that these inland seas are so high The depths of the waters, which had a longing for their origins, began to open their way through the softer parts of the mountains. (Himm 03, p. 040)

08]And, behold, when the waters tore the shores of the mountains, great stormy torrents ran past me for 500 years; for what you now call the upper land, there was in the area, as you have a bridge (Weinzerlbrücke, d.Hg.) Made across the river and on the mountain an old castle (Wildon, d.Hg.) is Mountain, which was 100 fathoms higher than it is now visible, broken by the great mass of water. The floodwaters of the highlands then poured into the great lake, the waters of which had bathed my foot, and raised them again to my forehead, and multiplied the water so much that a mountain a few hours far from here in the lowlands-at that also later a castle (ruin Gösting, d.Hg.) was built and a market stands - torn left and right. And the floods made their way in the same way on and on; wherever they found resistance, they tore their course and filled with it the hollows that used to be in the sea.

09] How high these floods have gone will show you everywhere the traces of **the**

**detached stones, which have taken on a rounded shape through the lower rolling forwards.** The first flooding went high above my head, and only after a century did the stream get low and its mirror came up to me. And again, after a century, he fell so low that he walked from one mountain to the other over the whole plain, which you see from my face. And again after a century the river lost so much that it was only thirty times the width of the present river (Murbett, d.

10]And when the mountains were completely overgrown with trees and grasses, a persecuted race of men lost their way to this land and dwelt on the heights, which were not called mountains, but 'tauren'. And when this people was discovered by a later follower, it first became known as a mountain dweller, which people were at last expelled from their seats by another, stronger people, who came from the evenings; and there were only a few left living on the almost inaccessible heights to the present day. And so today is a third people more than a thousand years in this country. (Himm 03, p. 041)

11] However, as I see it, through long and long times was a very dreaded and dangerous point in this great river, for the floodwaters worked on me wantonly and seemed terribly and horribly to anyone who looked at me from afar. And when later on **the people of the upper country invented a kind of ships consisting of several trees attached to each other**, few of them were so happy, who would not have foundered on my forehead; for though the surface of the river washed my foot, its waves, terrifying the mortal, struck to my forehead. And this area, which you now find so charming and beautiful, was at the time a terror to the people. -

12]Only **at the time when a great city called Rome was built**, did the torrents of the river gradually diminish, and the surf on this little mountain became ever smaller and smaller; and so at last the water on my morning side completely and completely lost itself, and only too seldom did the tide rise to the height of my morning side, what you now call the glaci. And so, **as soon as the fire, which had come out of my inner self until that time, stopped me, I became accessible to men.**

13]Now that my top was free of all bushes and trees, **the Romans, who later invaded this land, carved me to a point from which they made their observations over this whole area**, and also sought out ways to reach the upper country come, which at that time no longer had the name of the mountain dwellers, but Norea, also Noricum was called, that is, humans, who already inhabited the plains and made themselves on the feet of the mountains, since their vertex had become uninhabitable, because the At that time, they had washed away all the soil and grounded them in the depths or at the feet of the mountains.

14]See, **I have witnessed how these Upper-land, even lower-land dwellers of this land have been most cruelly defeated by the daring Roman people. More than a hundred children, hurled at me by their own mothers, found death on my brow itself.** However, what was happening to me only in small, of which larger rocks in the

uplands as well as in the lowlands would tell you the biggest horrible examples. But as a clumsy stone I am not called and destined to make you a historian, and I would rather illuminate a bit more my own environment, as far as my vision goes. (Himm 03, p. 042)

15] That this whole, now so-called Murboden is only a bloated land, you could convince yourself of it, if you would dig 100 fathoms, in places probably 1000 fathoms deep, where you several of my comrades who thrown by the fire into the floods have been found. Even if you could take off all this alluvial land, you would discover nothing but nothing but the clefts and rocks in which you would find many fossilized monsters of the sea.

16] However, in these places - as the line is up there, where the old castle stands, down to the opposite mountain - you would come straight to the stone, as earlier was a mountain ridge under the floods. Further down, where you have broken rocks for some time (quarry on the upper ditch, ie Hg.) - in the line, as a small mountain (Calvary, ie Hg.) Is on the surface, where you the You have not been able to dig so long to reach the top of the mountain, which you call Plabutsch. So also several hours below, where now stands a market, which you call Wildon, you would also find left and right stone soon. But even on that part of this murbod, where valleys flow into it, Would you also soon be able to come to rock, which is marked with the same insignia of the sea here and there, of which I have already mentioned earlier. And I could show you such places hungry for the whole length of the river.

17] However, you should still take a look at these smaller and larger neighboring mountains, and then you should know that not more than 2000 years have passed at the time when my smaller and bigger brothers were still in full flames. And there is not a mountain in this land that was not originally created in this way.

18] **Only in your own land of lulls, which you call Asia, can you still find mountain ranges which were immediately dependent on the pardoned man for the dwelling immediately after the main destruction.** Here in this country, however, if you would take the time and the trouble, you would also find stones on a high alp (Choralpe near Schwammberg, d.H.), which lies between noon and evening from here, which were thrown here in the great destruction scene, which took place after the misstep of the first human pair, and **also find masses of several planets, which are essentially different from my kind.** (Himm 03, p. 043)

19] Now this is all that I can tell you and say from my natural sphere. And for the further, deeper and mysterious beings you should not and do not care; for these secrets lie in the depths of the Divine Mercy and are of little or no concern to you, but you have to expect everything from the grace of the Lord, insofar as it is necessary for the refinement and immortality of your freed nature, Amen. (The speech ended 15 minutes after eleven o'clock in the morning.) (Himm 03, p. 044)

### *The healing caves of Tibet*

06] In Asia, particularly in so many caves high in India, there is nowadays a peculiar air genus in which a person can bring many weeks without food or drink, they are therefore called **the "living caves"**. They have such a strengthening and nourishing exhalation that it nourishes and preserves the human body organism just as well as a lean food and a proportionate potion.

07] These caves, as well as the surrounding soil on a fairly surrounding track, were and are still considered to be sacred in part and serve many poor people who go there on pilgrimage, often months of accommodation; for at first they are nourished in such caves, and especially the sick are strengthened in a peculiar way and thereby healed again. If often the grottoes which can be found are insufficient, graves are made in the above-mentioned soil, and the sick and hungry are put into it, some in a kind of perforated coffins, but most of them naked, with their heads wrapped in a cloth, and with them about covered in a shoe high earth, where they can then endure in such a grave also for several weeks and on it, as if strengthened by a magnetic fluid and healed of her manifold illnesses, can go to her homeland - of course leaving behind some small sacrifices to the priests guarding these grottos and tombs. And secondly, such nourished and healed pilgrims, as living witnesses of this miracle, which they understand to portray in very vivid colors, easily attract many strangers, that these then laden with larger treasures go to these miracle grottoes and tombs and the local there Priests leave a considerable amount of gold and silver for the samples taken before them.

08] Now the question arises: where do these caves and the surrounding soil take such nutrients? - The answer will not be difficult for a scientific researcher to understand. (Himm 03, p. 339)

09] The high Tibet is in possession of widely stretched ranks of the highest mountains of the earth's surface. These many exceedingly high mountains and glacier peaks continue to attract the strongest portion of the electromagnetic fluid for the most part from the north and as exchange also from the south pole itself. The electromagnetic fluid from the north (as positive), especially in the more southern parts of this great mountain range, joins the negative fluid flowing from the south, and there forms a quite peculiar food, often so powerful that branches cut off from the trees do not dry up the soil at all, but keep it green, drift new roots into the ground and become trees again, for which reason in those regions, at a height of 14,000 feet above the surface of the sea, one finds such luxuriant vegetation of grass and bushes as anywhere else on the whole surface of the earth. -

10 I have set this example here to show you that in deep and high Indo-Asia, in which the luxuriant vineyards are built at heights of 5,000 to 8,000 feet above the surface of the sea, they fast for forty days and nights could. But in a desert, stony Arabia at least, and especially in the African Sahara desert, someone should try to fast

for forty days and nights, and I stand for him to become a perfect mummy at this time. (Himm 03, p. 340)

***Greatness of God's creation – numeric data about earth, sun – impossibility of destruction in creation, love is the divine order. The magnitude of the creation of the very great father***

01] Cubic content of the earth. Her diameter 1720 miles; thus its periphery is 5160 miles. Their surface would therefore be the product of the diameter and the periphery, thus 8875 200 square miles of surface of the earth. To the cube raised with the diameter makes 15 265 344 000 cubic miles as a whole content of the earth. Power in Cubic Clays 976 " 982016'00000000000000 Cubic inches of Earth 364 " " 734279 " '587568 "000000' 000000 Cubic Lines 137 " " '172733' " '875252' " 338664 ' '000000' 000000

02] It should be taken on a cubic line 10 naked Greiskörner, so that makes for the content of the whole earth: 1371 " " '727338' " '752523' "

But now every single grain of corn (spelled grain from spelled, d. Hg.) Is to be divided into a million particles, which particles become so small that they are perceived only very softly under the sharpest microscopes. 'So the whole earth is made from:

1371 " " '727338' " " 752523 " " 386640 " '000000 '000000' 000000

04] See, this calculation I have given to my servant to bring you first the earth mechanically into the smallest Parts to divide, without which division you could ever make of the total revelation any real idea.

05] If you would now have divided the sun in the same way, then you would have to multiply the products everywhere by 1000000, that is, you would only have 6 zeros to attach everywhere, and you will know the whole content of them as far as you need it does; for it does not depend on a so-called mathematical accuracy, which is only known to me alone, but only to the greatest possible approximation.

06] **From this you can then give you a very good idea of how many things I have to care for and constantly have to watch out of love; for the wise preservation of the smallest, as well as of the greatest, depends on the mighty order, and the preservation of the whole depends on the preservation of even a single atom. Yes, I say to you, if anyone could destroy even a monad, the whole visible creation would soon be destroyed. However, only God is possible if He does not have love, but in full possession this one wants and therefore can not act. I against my love, which love is my most divine order except and without which nothing could have been created and also only exist for the trillionth part of a second. (Himm 03, p. 064)**



07] See, so I gave you this bill now and showed you **the great number of a billion, - and I tell you, in a Sonnenhülsenglobe are really pushed a billion suns** (see The, angels'). - Now think about the wide area of death! But **remember, firstly, that from one globe to the next there may be a billion globes**, and imagine that **one billion billions of such globes make up one (ie, a whole of creation;** Numbers of creation continue to grow, and that the whole infinity of such creations in My hand rests like a dewdrop, and that there are countless such drops again - it will be clear to you how great I am, how great My concern and how great My love have to be, This one gets everything like a dot and life breezes over everything as needed! -

08] See, I am a very great father, who has many things, and one day my dear children should not miss out on a little one! - **Mind you! - who love Me - because My house has many flats** Amen. That's what I say, the great holy Father's name. (Himm 03, p. 065)

### *Nature – Gospel of God's love and wisdom*

26] See, nature or the world in and of itself is a great book, full of the depth of My wisdom and love! Whoever wants to grasp this right must sometimes, because of his love for Me, have to put up with leafing through this book a little - but of course only as much as I am guessing out of love.

29] This I tell you that **you should be full of love and trust for the future. Because everything that happens in the outside world, happens impossible other than only by my will.** But I am an intelligent God, and therefore no breeze falls on the heads of the flowers, without a great profundity of My endless wisdom. And every little cloud, every drop that falls from the sky, as well as every little stone that rolls on a rugged mountain slope - these are all large and content-laden letters of My merciless love and grace script!

30] Behold, with these eyes you shall in the future examine the things that have been named before you, and you will see in great clarity **that I am all in all everywhere. For you will see there the great power of my divinity, power, and eternal sanctity, as well as the full recognition of my unlimited love, grace, and wisdom.** Through this, like the bees, you will collect the honey of My love and the wax of My grace on the large flower meadow of nature for the eternal nourishment of your spirit, and you will increasingly and more and more realize that I am and will always be your good, holy Father want forever. Amen. (Himm 01, p. 126 7)

### *Love and Mercy as expression of positive and negative poles in God – Mercy being His creation. **The plan of creation and evolution; eliminating death and ever growing in the true life***

07] Well, then we would have explained this phenomenon sufficiently, but, as already said, all this is only an external appearance, which, viewed with the eyes of the spirit,

does not look as it is seen with the carnal eyes , But there is a positive pole: spiritual - and negative pole: natural. And is positive pole: Substance - and negative pole: receiving vessel. And is positive: internal - and negative: external. And it is the positive equal of love and wisdom - and the negative equal to mercy and grace.

08]If the negative were not, love and wisdom could reveal themselves to nothing but to themselves. Therefore, my mercy became beings. And the beings are My mercy itself, and this mercy is the vessel of My grace.

09] If love were not, there could be no mercy. But because love, so is the compassion. And so, everything lives and weaves as a mercy out of my love!

10] Now if you want to know what the positive, nourishing polarity is, then I say to you, this is nothing but My love.

11]But the mercy of this love of mine has formed beings to receive love out of Me. And love nourishes the beings on and on and, by way of their eternal order, forms one being around the other, one being for the other and one being from the other - thus preparing a sequence of lives, ever more perfect and perfect, with them to show love ever and ever to an ever greater and greater extent of its infinite mercies, and, as it were, to examine itself more and more in its infinity, and to become more lively and alive. 12] Therefore, everything is so arranged and everything happens according to My order, so that death would once be completely destroyed, and the whole infinity becomes an eternal, perfect content of the fullness of life out of Me and in Me!

13] This, what I have just communicated, think quite well in your heart! For, even though I have already shared and revealed so many great things to you, **nowhere have I allowed you to look so deeply into the plan of My eternal love and wisdom, as it is now.** (Himm 01, p 162-3)

### *God's control over nature. Light as expression of God's love*

01] As messy as it is inappropriate to you, many things may appear to you, o believe that not a speck of dust rests or move from its place except for the full power of My eternal love and wisdom.[...]

06] You know that matter is nothing but a great humiliation school of the proud spirits. You know that the water in its pure constituents is a flood of mercy for my barmaid. You know that the light of the sun, in luminosity, springs from My love, out of My grace and the warmth.

07] For this reason, those little animals that spring from the light (light-atoms and light-monads) are nothing but bearers of my merciful love and grace from my height to the material depth of the earth. They are nothing but innumerable animating love particles, pouring out of Me, in order to bring life back to the dead spirits, as I have shown you in the representation of the plant world and especially of a tree. (Himm 01, p. 109)

### *The fallen spirits in the earth; the nature spirits*

05] Deep in the innermost formations of the Earth-being, just as in the body of an animal, there are certain entrails. But, as already mentioned, **countless armies of the once fallen spirits are everywhere banished through all parts of the earth to the center of them, to which all according to My order a certain period of time for their revival is given. If, at any point in the earth, any human race becomes too sensual and material, so that when such people die their spirits do not live to eternal (spiritual) life, but return to death (matter), then these same spirits reappear back into the depths of the earth and are tied up as before, before they were born.**

06] See, if this continues for a long time, then such a point in the interior of the earth gradually becomes overloaded. These spirits then begin to crowd, rub, and ignite in their evil desires. But also **those spirits who have not yet been born (in a human life) (nature spirits), also awakened from the state of their rest, burst their little dungeons, then break loose in their insulted zeal in mighty pillars of fire on the other spirits and want they destroy. But the spirits born and fallen again are more inflamed because they believe such a fire as the so-called hell-fire stirs directly from Me as a punishment, then burns in anger against Me and wants to destroy Me and all angels and heaven and destroy them.**

07] Then, when such begins to take place, then as soon as a peace and peace-giving angel is sent by Me. This opens the locks of some underground large water tank. And the water rushes then, guided by angels in lightning speed down to such wuterglühenden point on earth

08] Now, when the water has reached such a point with his peace spirits, then they step out of their ease of serving, inflamed against such evil Rotten and chastise them with the fire of peace.

09] Water, of course, dissolves into the vapors known to you, and by such sudden expansion, with the help of its spirits, exerts such a tremendous blow that at the point just above such a point mountains, cities, markets, and villages like Chaff shook together and thrown over each other.

10] Thus, in the interior of the earth, new fissures and fissures arise, which often rise up to the surface of the earth, into which fissures **the unborn spirits of nature, united with the peaceful spirits of the water, are led by the angel for further training. But the evil, fallen spirits, who were already born there, then remain lethargic in the mud puddle created this way.** (Himm 01, p. 133-4)

13] But as far as the earthquake after such a tremendous blow is concerned, all this is a consequence of the retreat of the water spirits with the unborn spirits into the various new cracks and clefts of the earth. **For that is why the earth was created, that in its innards it bears a fallen race of spirits for the finite re-emergence into a free, eternal life in and out of Me.** (Himm 01, p. 135)

### ***Material creation for the sake of salvation of Lucifer's soul***

25] See what I do for a single, haughty angel! (Lucifer) - I tell you, it would never have been a earth, nor a sun, nor anything material, had this one remained humble. For love alone, I filled the Eternal Love, the Infinity with Suns and Worlds to save even the smallest part of this fallen.

26] Therefore, consider also what I have done for your sake, that I will do and will do forever. Amen. I, the eternal love. Amen. (Himm 01, p. 66)

### ***The infinite FINE TUNNING of the creation***

23] See, it does not matter what you may view, not even the movement of a sunbeam, of a so-called blind coincidence - but from eternity all this has been calculated and measured by me from the very beginning. And if it were possible for a human being or even an angelic spirit to find a modification in it, and if for a moment he did not take part in my eternal anxiety, you would learn what devastation would come from the disorderly turn of even a little sunbeam.

24] But I say unto you, that the center of gravity of a central sun in its order depends in the most intimate of the turn of a dustbot, which is no longer visible to your eyes. For my order is so well calculated, and my eyes (are so precise) are directed to everything, that from the very greatest to the smallest one there is one for the preservation of the other. (Himm 01, p. 137-8)

### ***Everything happens out of the love for God for His children; chastisements are out of love***

18] Therefore, you should not be so anxious in the future if you see it before your eyes. Because everything that happens happens out of love for you! And if somebody deserves a little chastisement, you know that if you discipline your children only out of love, since you are still evil - how much more will I, the only good father, chastise my children only out of love! (Himm 01, p. 144)

### ***The star REGULUS – Lord's abode***

08] But since you have already called a lion here, I am very much attentive to the fact that there is also a star on the so-called firmament under the name of "The Great Lion." (ie a star group »The Great Lion« with the main star »Regulus«

09] This star is the overgrown and almost endlessly largest space of all creation, destined to serve the most blessed abode of those who persevere in love, self-denial, humility, and patience until the end of their lives, and brave like a lion For the sake of my love and my name I have fought with all the world.

10] This star (the main star Regulus) is the largest and most glorious of all infinity. - It is a middle sun of all middle suns. (called in the spiritual world the "gracious sun")

11] Oh, kids! To this sun your sun is only a pitch black speck, mentally and

physically! For, hear, **I myself am mostly essentially at home - although in My love, mercy and grace I am also everywhere else and especially in those on the earth, who love me with all my heart and therefore gladly keep all my easy commandments.** (Himm 02, p. 024)

***Protection during a solar eclipse (Himm 02, p. 118) – Psalm 71:13-24***

] {71:12} O God, be not far from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

{71:13} Let them be confounded [and] consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered [with] reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

{71:14} But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

{71:15} My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness [and] thy salvation all the day; for I know not the numbers [thereof].

] {71:16} I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention

Page 347 Psalms

of thy righteousness, [even] of thine only.

{71:17} O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

{71:18} Now also when I am old and greyheaded, O God, forsake me not; until I have shewed thy strength unto [this] generation, [and] thy power to every one [that] is to come.

{71:19} Thy righteousness also, O God, [is] very high, who hast done great things: O God, who [is] like unto thee!

{71:20} [Thou,] which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

{71:21} Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

{71:22} I will also praise thee with the psaltery, [even] thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.

{71:23} My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

{71:24} My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

*The LIGHT/ ETHER/ SUN'S LIGHT (Himm 02, p. 037 – 042 – 043-046*

*Evolution of life starting with ether atoms (Himm 01, p. 82-85*

*Evolution of soul life - Description of the polyp (Himm 01, p. 89) of the sepia and flying fish (p.90-91), the dove (p. 92-94, 102-108)- secret of flying p.106 etc*

*Story of the Black Death and the angel of God's wrath (Himm 01, p. 113-14)*

*Geology (Himm 01, p. 120-124, 128-131, 138), Mountains & valleys, coals (Himm 01, p. 170-171*

*Earthquakes/ Accumulation of gases, volcanoes and weather (Himm 01, p. 132-135, 139/140-143*

*Fata Morgana (Himm 01, p. 150-155). Physics of sight*

*Breathing, Tide – ebb and flow (Himm 01, p. 160) – in the natural world (Himm 01 p. 212-): minerals (p. 212-216) the second type of breathing – electric (p. 216) – spiritual breathing (p. 217); plants (217- ); breathing and digestion in plants close to the animal realm and animal bodies -relationship(Himm 01, p. 242-4) the etheric nature of these organs –invisible to material instruments (Himm 01, p. 243)*

*Mountains – weather phenomena (Himm 01, p. 352- , p. 394- 401?*

*Mountains – Blessed, safe Mountaineering (Himm 02, p. 378 – 380)*

*Spiritual blessings of the mountains- thinking from the heart (Himm 02, p. 085, 086, 087, 090-)*

*The Grossglockner (Himm 02, p. 068*

*Cold Weather rel. to the Sun activity and North Pole – the great North pole explosion and consequences (Himm 03, p. 106 -109)*

*Saturn (Himm 01, p. 390*

### *The Moon*

01] To fully understand the moon and its habitability, you must know that the moon is actually "moon" only on the side facing the planet (Earth). On the opposite side, however, it is not a "moon," but a very solid continent.

02] What is "moon," is not solid, but very loose, almost like a somewhat solidified



foam of the sea, the firmer parts of which protrude like mountains, while the softer parts sunken niches and funnels toward the center of the whole world body are. (Himm 01, p. 340)

03] In some of the depressions there is still (not soft) atmospheric air, which, viewed through strong telescopes, looks almost as if it were a water. However, all highlights, as well as the less deep funnels, have absolutely no atmospheric air, but only ether, as found in the open spaces between the sun and the planets.

04] This side of the moon is therefore also not organic beings inhabited, but its inhabitants are of a spiritual nature -. These spiritual inhabitants were in his body louder world addicts and are banned there, so they are still sufficiently in this way in the world now for correction Can "vollgaffen".

05] When, after considerable periods of time, they become aware that the "world gaff" bears no fruit and lend their hearing to the teachers sent there, the willful are immediately led from there to a higher, more blissful degree of freedom.

06] The less followers, however, on the "earth" of the moon (that is, on the side turned away from the planet) are again clothed with bodies and have to be very poor and miserable. For now they are struggling with the greatest cold and darkness; for the second but then with an unbearable heat. For there the night lasts nearly fourteen full days of the earth, and so also the day again. Towards the end of each night it gets as cold there as on Earth at North Pole. And around the middle and towards the end of the day it gets so hot that no living being on the surface can stand it.

07] These inhabitants as well as all other organic beings (the opposite side), live there in the ground. In this subterranean apartment you have to spend more than half of the day, as well as more than half of the night. Therefore, there are no houses and cities there, just as you are, but the apartments are in the depths of the moons, here and there in the mountain fissures and caves.

08] There are no trees that would like to bear fruit, but only root plants, such as the potatoes, beets, carrots and the like. These plants are planted at the beginning of the day and fully ripe at the end of the day. (Himm 01, p. 341)

09] At the beginning of the time of nightfall, people come out of their burrows, reap these fruits, and immediately bring them to their subterranean dwellings, from which they nourish themselves throughout the night, as well as the whole following day.

10] Of the domestic animals, only one species of earth-sheep is to be found, which is to these inhabitants what the reindeer is to the Northerners. There are plenty of aquatic animals both in the rivers and lakes, which are quite common on the moors, as well as some small species of birds, not unlike your sparrows, as well as whole armies of insects and other one, two, three - and four-footed terrestrial animals whose purpose and detailed description you will hear on another occasion. - For the time being, please do what you said!

11] But watch out, my beloved ones, be careful not to become the inhabitant of this miserable world body one day! Because this yellow-shimmering schoolhouse of life is

an arduous school building! And **it would be better to die fourteen times on earth in one day than to live there for only one day; because the inhabitants there are much worse off than those buried here in the cemeteries. Because they do not know that they are buried. But the inhabitants of the moon must (consciously) live in their graves, and are often buried in their subterranean dwellings, either by collapses or by sudden floods of water.** (Himm 01, p. 342)

09]But if someone is of the opinion that an extraordinarily magnifying microscope will make it visible to every plant, then I say that he should acquire a microscope under whose focal points he would like to see a mite as big as a world, but he should nevertheless It can be assured that he will never see anything more in an ordinary plant than the respiratory pores, which are peculiar to each plant according to their species, larger and smaller, and have recently been announced. And should such a diligent observer even perceive any expansions and constrictions, let him know that such a phenomenon is an optical illusion which is caused by so much excitement in the human eye by every pulse-a circumstance which particularly affects a human being the more sensitive (Himm 01, p. 243)

### ***The Sun (Himm 02, p. 124-127)***

[...]04]But if the sun itself is in itself a perfect planet, then it must certainly contain in itself all those planetary components in the most perfect measure, which on all the other smaller planets, orbits, appear in very diminished potencies. And so in the sun must be found in great perfection, which in much smaller form and thus also much less perfect either in the planet Mercury, Venus, Earth and its moon, in Mars, in the four small particular planets Pallas, Ceres, Juno and Vesta in Jupiter and its four moons, in Saturnus, whose rings and seven moons, in Uranus and its five moons and in **an even more remote planet and its three moons**, and finally in all of the 12,000 million (counting) comets, (Himm 02. P. 124)

## **PARANORMAL**

### ***GHOSTLY APPARITIONS. Somnambulism and higher awareness***

26] However, it may perhaps, that is, according to your standard, occasionally applaud many, that he draws his faith on so **many apparitions, especially on the realms of the so-called somnambulism.**

27]Then I say: These protean apparitions appearing on such occasions are nothing other than creations of one's faith, and are very similar to those dreams in which man, under all kinds of circumstances, visually and vividly comes to sight, about which he is extremely active in his waking state. not in his mind, but in his mind.

28] But just as **these dream-forms are something on the one hand, so also such a phenomenon in the somnambulists is not merely an empty appearance, but it is also something real. - But what is this real? This real is nothing but a creation of one's faith in connection with the all-realizing love.**

29] For no man can seek help for whatever he has not previously believed, and then embraced it with love and trust in his mind. And even a material artist can not bring a figure that he has not previously created in himself.

30] How did he create it? - He first thought of something. This object pleased him. But as he pleases him, he seizes him in his mind, and somehow falls in love with his idea. But as he has embraced his idea of love, even if he has the capacity to do so, he will unfailingly put it into action. (Himm 01, p. 382)

31] Now, behold, it is with all the phenomena, especially in the so-called somnambulist state, in which only the delusions of the face cease, and the creations evaporate like mist, when not only the soul, but the living spirit of the somnambularies awakens (see above) "Dream of Zorel," in the Great Gospel of John, Bd4, chap. 42ff.), In which condition (which, of course, is a rare occurrence) then the somnambulists will mention little more of all the "guardian spirits," and so on the mind sees, hears and acknowledges in clear vision only the one and only great guardian spirit of all guard spirits. (Himm 01, p. 383)

***Interactions of Lorber with spirits; a the spirit of an orchestra director – his plea of help. **Housewife of Lorber?** ([19]) The fire of purification ([49]). Lord's comments about this case (p. 220 on)***

To Understand the Correspondences between the Natural and Spiritual Worlds  
(20.04.1858)

, ('This instruction by the Lord was preceded by a communication of a higher spirit (L. Haiela) to Jakob Lorber. Jakob Lorber, like Emanuel Swedenborg, was audible and visibly open to the spirit world. At the request of Lorber, the Lord Himself shows a series of simple and clearly understandable examples of how a connection exists between correspondences between the worlds of nature and spirits, and how, by means of correspondences, earthly man can receive information and help from the pure spiritual world through thoughts and feelings or through dreams, signs, and intuitions .)

(Himm 03, p. 323)

00] Partly after oral story, partly after small writings Jakob Lorbers written down by Anselm Hüttenbrenner. wrote and came to the place where the Naeme speaks to Jehovah: "But I am anyway a sad fruit of the night and of sin, and bear, as sin always safe punishment, even in me the eternal death" { [jL.hag1.159](#) } - there appeared to the writer of the word of his musical friend, who **died on 15 September 1841 at the age of 75**, the conductor and orchestra director Ed. H., very gloomy and pale-looking,

poorly dressed, and addressed Jakob Lorber:

02]"Dear brother, I'm feeling sick! Me and many more who are with me, we are like stray dogs. We must be hungry. I live on old, hard bits of bread that I find in my coat pocket whenever I'm hungry. Others are much worse, they eat rotten wood, and some even eat their own rubbish. "**(The souls separated from the world in an unrefined condition first of all enter into a dream-like, psychic inner life for further development - what they look at and experience is not an objective reality, but an idea of their imagination influenced by the instructive protective powers** . "See"

Immortality and Reunion, "pp. 19ff. , " Great Gospel of John, "vol. [66](#), ch. [066.11](#) ff}, From this point of view the details of mind EH are to be understood.)

03] Jakob Lorber warned his friend that he should only turn to the Lord Jesus, then he'll get even more and better food.

04] **The following day, on February 19, 1842**, EH came back to Jakob Lorber and told him that he had beheld on a stage a woman with a lovely countenance and a colossal size. Her feet are almost as thick as a half-star barrel (Startin, Styrian liquid measure). At first she had seemed clothed, but then she had shown herself completely naked, and he, EH, was always compelled to look at her.

05]Jakob Lorber gestured to his friend that he should turn his eyes away from this bared-up woman, and look for the Lord in faith. This naked figure is the carnal desire that has come out of the EH through the Lord's help. (Himm 02, p. 213)

06] When asked how it looked where EH location is now said that that the place of his stay was an even sadder. You see no mountains, no houses, no animals, no plants; everything is wrapped in dense fog. (According to the state of mind of EH)

07] **The third Visits** told EH that he had finally discovered a quite narrow valley between two high mountains, which is but gradually so narrowed that he could not walk, but only by a Column see a really friendly area. And if he could penetrate through that cleft, he could not get into that beautiful landscape because he would have passed a deep body of water beforehand.

08]**On the fourth visit**, on February 21, EH joyfully reported that he had passed happily through the cleft and across the water to that graceful area, where there was a small, pretty little town. To his not surprising astonishment, he had a violinist's play, and in himself the most splendid violins of Amati, Guarneri and Stradivari, instruments for "kissing"!

09] **Jakob Lorber told him that he should not delve into the intuition of these favorite instruments, but think only of the Lord.**

10]**For the fifth time, on the 22nd of February**, EH came back and said that he had come from that little town to a fairly large city, where today Handel's cantata "Timothy" is performed by a numerous musical society. He could not stay long with Jakob Lorber today, his friends had already gone to where the cantata was performed, and he would soon have to rush there as well; for he burns with desire for this musical pleasure.

11] However, **Jakob Lorber stopped him from attending this concert and said that he should not let himself be deterred from seeking the Lord by any kind of enjoyment.**

12] On February 23, EH did not appear to Jakob Lorber. **On the other hand, on February 24, 1842, he came to Jakob Lorber for the sixth time,** saying that yesterday he could not come for blindness. He had arrived at a burning city, and the heavy smoke had deprived him of sight until today.

13] Then answered Jakob Lorber his visitor: "If you should come again to the burning city, then speak only as soon as the following words, and it will immediately be better with you, and the harsh" smoke ", as you said, will be your eyes never blind. - But those are the powerful words. (Himm 02, p. 214)

14] "O my so long ignored by me, great sinner and fool, most merciful Lord Jesus! - Look down graciously upon sinners and dead who are greatly mistaken, and help me, indeed, from the help of your most unworthy sinner, from this great misery! - Send only one of the least servants of your mercy down to me to this depth of ruin and do not let me completely perish, but protect myself from the flames and the smoke of this great city! - Your holy will be done! Amen. "

15] EH asked: "What does this **burning city** mean?" - Jakob Lorber said: "Behold, dear friend, that's the bad world in us! - Do not worry and trust the Lord Jesus, it will soon be better with you. Today a messenger from the Lord will certainly be sent to you. "

16] EH further asked whether he could also pray the" Lord's Prayer. " "Yes," answered Jakob Lorber, "that goes without saying! If you can pray the holy Lord's Prayer, just do it! It will bring you great benefits! "

17] EH: " May I come to you when I want? "

18] Jakob Lorber: " Can you come when you want! You know that I am always glad when you come! "

19] EH: "You, but your **housewife** probably has no faith !?"

] Jakob Lorber: "Let's leave the housewife! In the wide creation of God all sorts of herbs grow with healing powers! "

21] EH: " May I stay with you? "

22] Jakob Lorber: " You can stay here as long as you like, can and may. - Yes, yes - you do not have a ghost union yet. So just stay. But now I have to go back to my business! - (This visit on the 24th of February took place from 9 to 1:30 in the morning, when Jakob Lorber was just in the continuation of the Hauptwerk.)

23] At the. In March 1842, at half past eleven o'clock in the morning, EH's seventh visit only appeared to Jakob Lorber for a few moments when he was giving a piano lesson-and said to him: "Dear brother, I do not want to disturb you! I still have a leader, but I can do whatever I want. Maybe I'll come back to you tonight. "- EH looked smaller this day than the previous times. He did not come in the evening. (Himm 02, p. 215)

4] **On March 7, 1842**, in the morning, EH came to Jakob Lorber for the eighth time with the words: "Good morning, good morning, dear friend!" - Jakob Lorber returned this greeting with the same words and asked the EH how he came along got along with the Führer and how it had happened in the meantime.

25]EH related that his guide was not a dry brother and nothing less than a Jesuit. He was a very happy companion and gave him full freedom to do whatever he wanted. He had visited the theater with the Führer and had come to a society where quartets were played. He, EH, also performed a solo on the violin. Then they got into a vineyard, where the most selected wines were served and where very charming girls had been present. Unfortunately, after drinking the very best of wines, he unfortunately lost his sight again, and everything around him was darkened and darkened as it had been in the beginning.

26]Jakob Lorber replied: **"So you were in possession of full freedom! Have you turned everywhere, wherever your guide has led you, away from all the opulence I have been told and, according to my instructions, turned you everywhere to the Lord Jesus Christ, the crucified? "**

27] Answer:" I have forgotten that! "

28] Jakob Lorber: "Yes, my dear friend, look, you have been big! - And your second way will be more difficult than the first! - Why did not you hear me and did not follow my words? "

29] EH:" What shall I do now? "

30]Jakob Lorber: »**What you should do now? - Do you still have the prayer? - (EH affirms it) - Well, pray it incessantly, yes, so long, until it gets light again around you and the Lord will perhaps send you a guide again! But then be cleverer and let him lead you nowhere more than alone to the Lord! - If He wanted to try you, to lead you somewhere else, then ask Him to lead you to the Lord by word, advice and action! "** (Himm 02, p. 216)

31] EH affirmed that from now on he would seek only the Lord and that he himself would not obey the archangel Michael if he wanted to lead him elsewhere than to the Lord.

32] Jakob Lorber said: "Yes, friend, be faithful forever to this your purpose! The Lord be with you! "

33 Finally, EH asked when he could come again?

34] Jakob Lorber: Whenever you want! Farewell to God! Amen.

35] On March 18, 1842, at about three-thirty in the evening, I sat, Ans. H., with Jakob Lorber in the inn "Zum grünen Anger". We had just finished a conversation and were silent for a few minutes and thoughtfully, as Jakob Lorber grabs me suddenly by the arm and says: "You, the H. is back"

36]I looked at Jakob Lorber during his watching and intellectual conversation, and found that his face became a little discolored and his gaze changed noticeably.

37] The presence of the Hades guest may have taken about 5 to 7 minutes, when



Jakob Lorber told me the content of his conversation with EH as follows:

38] EH asked, "Where are you now, dear brother?"

39 Answer: "By the **Green Anger**."

40] EH: "Are you alone?"

41] Answer: "No! Your good friend Anselm Hüttenbrenner is sitting next to me. "

42] EH: "I greet him warmly! "

43] I asked Jakob Lorber what EH looks like and what place he takes. - Jakob Lorber said his appearance was friendly and he hovered over the armchair standing right next to him, Lorber.

44] EH told this on his ninth coming that he had recognized his present leader. It was his great-great-grandfather. But the greatest miracle is that Christ is God and man! - He, EH, will soon come to a quorum where he will receive instruction on Christ. - Finally, he said that he died badly because he died without faith in Christ.

45] On March 20, 1842, after two o'clock in the afternoon, Jakob Lorber left the house of Ans. H. through Wickenburggasse towards the Kettenbrücke. On the way EH came again - it was the tenth time - to him and said: "Brother! I feel so heavily laden! My guide must not tell me what it is that pushes me so. " (Himm 02, p. 217)

46] Jakob Lorber said, "I have no prohibition on telling you what weighs on you. Behold, it is the cross of Christ! But consider it a great mercy of the Lord to impose His Cross on you now, since you did not want to bore it in the world! "

47 EH replied: "Yes, yes, I can see it already. I understand it, you're right! "

48] On April 23, 1842, at half past four in the afternoon, Jakob Lorber washed his eyes with water in the bedroom of the Ans. H., EH seemed exceedingly small to him, not much about a thrust of high, friendly countenance. He said on this eleventh visit that he still had the same guide, that he was not far from heaven. He has not yet seen the Lord. Anyone who has not become a child on this earth must become a child, otherwise he can not reach the Lord. "It's ours," he went on, "that it's just like a whore filled with so much rubbish and infectious substances through over-indulgence. If their body parts are not completely cleansed and put back in order, such a whore can not become a mother. Just as it is with our spirit (soul of man), who, too, has been cleansed of all mud, and, having expanded too much into the sensuous, has first been cornered, that is, must grow small, and then begin to grow again. "- EH further said that he had seen a great fire have. Now he did not know what it meant. But tomorrow he will certainly come back and hopefully will be able to provide information.

49] On April 25, 1842, at six o'clock in the afternoon, EH came to Jakob Lorber for the twelfth time and told him, "The fire I saw last embraced me. And now that I stand in this fire, I no longer see it. But it still burns unspeakably strong. But I'm getting stronger and bigger in this fire! At first the pain was unbearable. But as much as it burns me from the outside, but we do it very well in the heart. I tell you, dear brother, in this fire I want to remain forever. - But now I have to go again and will soon tell you more about it. - farewell! " (Himm 02, p. 218)

50] On May 3, 1842, in the evening after half past ten o'clock, I played, Ans. H., piano. Jakob Lorber listened. And EH appeared to him, **handsome and taller than last.**

51] **The friend said that the fire by which he was surrounded signifies the struggle of his passions with the love of the Lord. The external, burning fire are the passions, the inner, soothing fire is the love of the Lord.** After being cleansed by this fire, he saw himself transported to a barren area, naked and abandoned by all. Since he was immersed in a deep sleep and in a beautiful dream, which is not dream, but reality. He was on **the border of the children's kingdom**, where it was so wonderful that he would like to stay forever.

52] His leader had come to him and said that he, EH, could, if he wished, speak here with all the spirits he always wished to speak, including Beethoven, Handel, etc. - EH, however, did not demand that but always considered only a beautiful light shining in the morning area of the children's kingdom. And **he hoped to see the Lord in that light. He did not want to see anything but the Lord.**

53] Finally, EH said that he would only come to Jakob Lorber twice more.

54] On July 8, 1842, at about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, Jakob Lorber saw in the room of Ans.H. the EH for the fourteenth time. He said that **he was still on the border of the children's realm, in which he saw very brilliant passages. He still sees a very bright light over a mountain in the east of the children's kingdom. He could not yet have seen the Lord.**

55] **He still has the same leader. But sometimes another guide comes to him, but he has a very ordinary appearance.** This second leader only spoke with the first leader; he does not speak to him, EH.

56] Jakob Lorber told the EH to pay special attention to this second leader (who always comes from the children's kingdom).

57] EH said he could only come to Jakob Lorber once more. - His appearance was cheerful, the clothes greyish blue.

58] On August 23, 1842, at half past eight in the morning, EH came to Jakob Lorber for the fifteenth and last time, saying that **he was in a society of his kind, and that everyone had his guide, but he sometimes went away and then come back. He had hitherto been unable to speak to the other (usually-looking) leader. This spoke only to the other leaders, who seem to have a special respect for them.** By the way, EH, he's fine by the way. (Himm 02, p. 219)

59] Jakob Lorber did not see the EH this time but just felt his presence and heard him talking.

60] Since EH has no longer been spiritually close to Jakob Lorber since August 23, 1842, this "protocol" is therefore considered closed.

Graz, June 13, 1843, Ans. H.

#

Kreuzesschule in the afterlife\_{13.06.1843}

00] O Lord! Since our dear friend and brother EH (died to Graz on Sep. 15, 1841, 75 years old) since August 23, 1842, hears nothing more about him, I humbly ask you, you may, out of your great love, Grace and mercy to the protocols kept on his 15 apparitions, which I now consider complete, add an amen.

01] (Jesus :) Oh yes, I can! But then **do not expect me to give you any unnecessary information about someone who does not want to turn completely to Me and would rather always fall back into his old habit, which is a true "iron shirt full of rust," that can not be created from the body of the spirit so soon, as you would like to think.**

02] But I also say to you: Lay off your carnal habits while still in time, otherwise you will fare no better than your friend, who now also hears and knows quite a lot of good things; but when it comes to acting accordingly, he does it like you and many others of your kind on earth, who are quite happy to hear from the cross exalted and dignified - but only on their shoulders must not come. If this is the case, if only tentatively, then they soon flee from the cross and are then not easily brought back under the yoke of the cross-wood. (Himm 02, p. 220)

[03] But as long as someone does not receive the cross with great joy, there is no talk of a complete rebirth of the spirit either here or beyond.

04] Whoever is weak with regard to the love of flesh - whether male or female - will be tempted in this weakness until he has banished the last drop of such unclean love from himself. And as long as this has not happened, he can not enter into his innermost being, since the kingdom of God is waiting for him.

05] Who is there a Schwelger, who is tried by good bites. But as long as it tastes very good and he always has a strong appetite for them, it will not make him any better. He must voluntarily take his cross, which consists of efficient fasting, and under this cross, which is very heavy for him, he must, out of love for me, have a complete aversion to the good and tasty mouthfuls if it is to improve with him.

06] And so everyone in his weakness and worldly habit will one day find his sure cross, which will cause him much in the spiritual world, if he does not conquer it completely or at least for the most part in this world with much easier effort has brought.

07] The rich young man in the Gospel, however, is a loud-spoken proof of how difficult it is to gain the Kingdom of God when the heart is still burdened with the worldly.

08] See, so it prayer and the (friends) to whom you inquire! - He has taken over some habits of pickfest, of which he is not or only very tedious and very difficult to free. He can never be lost, you already know that. But how long he will continue to feed his significant weaknesses is another matter entirely.

09] Because in the spirit, someone who shuns the cross can have everything he craves for as long as he wants to be free and independent. But there is not much to be done with such a spirit. But once he is instructed by frequent jokes, which spring from

his weaknesses, a better and more solid one, it can gradually become better with him.

10] But if you could ask your friend how he is doing, he would answer you completely satisfied. Because after his verdict he is doing very well. But certainly not for the better judgment of the sky; because this is still quite far from him. (Himm 02, p. 221)

11] But why does not he come to you in spirit? Because he has in some ways identified you as "silly and stupid." He will not easily come for the sake, because he (in his opinion) is doing better.

12] But pray for him in the heart, and you will benefit him more by this than by further inquiring about his condition.

13] So the things are standing! If you write it behind your ears, then you should benefit from it! Amen. (Himm 02, p. 222)

---

<sup>i</sup> {11:12} And from the days of John the

Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence,  
and the violent take it by force. (Matt 11)

<sup>ii</sup> Still Robert Blum became an angel of God in a short time (although may have tasted eternal death in the afterlife)

<sup>iii</sup> Imagine the life of a true Cristian under a Nazi or Luciferian dictature; he needs to avoid the evil and sin that he may be expected to inflict upon others; he should also be a watchman and warn the sinners, be they kings... and also to expose the works of darkness, be they performed by authorities... So could be understood as not engaging in political fight or opposition, not supporting the demise of authorities for they correspond to the people they rule... But as the Lord pointed in another place, there's no way a spiritually awoken people would obey a tyrant – they would rather lose their lives as anyway they know what lies ahead.

<sup>iv</sup> Still, for ex., 'My Martin Luther' and the first Protestants did that. In other part of the NR the Lord speaks about apostasy of being for a little benefit to the brothers... still there are no threatening words...

<sup>v</sup> Still the Lord describes 'the world' as being dead and full of filth... so here is the celestial sense in which everything needs to, sooner or later, serve God, thus having its place in creation... which have to be kept in mind when judging the evils of the world

<sup>vi</sup> Yes the Lord can change the circumstances by calling the right leaders/ events...

<sup>vii</sup> Yes, people are full of errors (lies) and worldly attachments (fornication)

<sup>viii</sup> Still the representatives of this church put the Lord upon the cross; still she was a necessity for the people to keep the basics of the true religion and thus to enable Lord's incarnation...

<sup>ix</sup> So the ceremonial church should be seen as a transitional church, thus even in Revelation when the Lord celebrates the end of the whore of Babylon (the Roman church) is because the fruits have appeared – the awakened people, full of the Holy Spirit. So the idea is that the one more advanced in the spirit should not despise the earlier stage, the more primitive church, as she has/ had its role in the development of the people. As the Lord pointed before this church should be changed from the within... by the inner change of its believers...

<sup>x</sup> **Even if the bad priest is an abuser and killer of children?!!...** No here the common law should be applied as said by the Lord in other parts...

<sup>xi</sup> Still, in Earth and Moon, these rites are exposed and we know that at the second coming the ceremonial church will be brought down by the Lord

<sup>xii</sup> {15:17} **These things I command you, that**

**ye love one another. {15:18} If the world hate you, ye know that [it hated] me before it hated you. {15:19} If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. {15:20} Remember the**

---

word that I said unto you, **The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also. {15:21} But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.** {15:22} If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin. {15:23} He that hateth me hateth my Father also. {15:24} If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and hated both me and my Father. {15:25} But [this cometh to pass,] that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, They hated me without a cause. {15:26} **But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, [even] the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me: {15:27} And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.** (John 15)

<sup>xiii</sup> {14:3} And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve, {14:4} That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased! {14:5} The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, [and] the sceptre of the rulers. {14:6} He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, [and] none hindereth. {14:7} The whole earth is at rest, [and] is quiet: they break forth into singing. {14:8} Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, [and] the cedars of Lebanon, [saying,] Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us. {14:9} Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet [thee] at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, [even] all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. {14:10} All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us? {14:11} Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, [and] the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. {14:12} **How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning!** [how] art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! {14:13} For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: {14:14} **I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.** {14:15} Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. {14:16} They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, [and] consider thee, [saying, Is] this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; {14:17} [That] made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; [that] opened not the house of his prisoners? {14:18} All the kings of the nations, [even] all of them, lie

---

in glory, every one in his own house. { 14:19 } But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, [and as] the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet. { 14:20 } Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, [and] slain thy people: the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned. { 14:21 } **Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.** { 14:22 } For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the LORD. { 14:23 } I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts. { 14:24 } The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, [so] shall it stand: { 14:25 } That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders. { 14:26 } This [is] the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this [is] the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations. { 14:27 } For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul [it?] and his hand [is] stretched out, and who shall turn it back? { 14:28 } In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden. { 14:29 } Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit [shall be] a fiery flying serpent. { 14:30 } And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant. { 14:31 } Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, [art] dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none [shall be] alone in his appointed times. { 14:32 } What shall [one] then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it (Isaiah 14)

<sup>xiv</sup> These promised judgements seem to happen in the beyond, in the hell they built during their lifetime...

<sup>xv</sup> Psalm 46

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth.  
 { 46:1 } God [is] our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.  
 { 46:2 } Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;  
 { 46:3 } [Though] the waters thereof roar [and] be troubled, [though] the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.  
 { 46:4 } [There is] a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy [place] of the tabernacles of the most High.  
 { 46:5 } God [is] in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, [and that] right early.  
 { 46:6 } The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.



---

{46:7} The LORD of hosts [is] with us; the God of Jacob [is] our refuge. Selah.

{46:8} Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

{46:9} He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.

{46:10} Be still, and know that I [am] God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

{46:11} The LORD of hosts [is] with us; the God of Jacob [is] our refuge. Selah.

<sup>xvi</sup> The house should be the specific doctrine/ sect of Christianity; the stones should be the rules/ regulation/ doctrine that is fully devoid of love and thus against the Holy Spirit; the one on the roof may adress the intellect, thus creating confusion; the one in the chamber may affect the life of the soul or the love for fellowman and the one in the cellar the life of the spirit or the love for God

<sup>xvii</sup> The open field is the freedom of the spirit